

Department of Veterans Affairs

871.211

(3) The date of completion of the course.

[49 FR 12641, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 798, Jan. 7, 1985; 61 FR 20494, May 7, 1996]

871.208 Rehabilitation facilities.

The provisions for payment of charges to rehabilitation facilities for the rehabilitation services provided under Chapter 31 are paid in the same manner as charges for educational and vocational services through contract, agreement, or other arrangement.

871.209 Records and reports.

Contracts, agreements, or arrangements will provide for the number and frequency of reports, adequate financial records to support payment for each trainee and maintenance of attendance and progress records. Such records will be preserved for a period of three years.

871.210 Correspondence courses.

Contracts with institutions for correspondence courses will provide that:

(a) Major changes in courses or course material will not be binding on the Department of Veterans Affairs until such time as a supplemental agreement is negotiated to the contract.

(b) Minor changes in course or course material not affecting the length of the course or number of lessons and not lowering the educational value of the course or the quality of the course material such as revision of text, the substitution of a newer lesson for an older one, or the substitution of equipment of equal or greater value, are permitted without supplemental agreements. Such minor changes and revisions shall be placed on file with the contracting officer at the time of the change or revision.

(c) Trainees be provided with prompt and adequate lesson service and, unless

otherwise specified in the contract, be furnished the same texts, lessons service, diplomas, and other services as are normally provided for regularly enrolled nonveteran students.

(d) All lessons be adequately serviced on an individual basis. Grouping of lessons, into units or partial servicing does not meet this requirement.

(e) Each lesson must have a separate examination adequate in terms of lesson content.

(f) The training of persons under a Department of Veterans Affairs contract or the fact that the United States is utilizing the facilities of the institution for training veterans shall not be used in any way to advertise the institution. References in the advertising media or correspondence of the institution shall be limited to a list of courses under Chapter 31, Title 38, United States Code, and shall not be directed or pointed specifically to veterans.

(g) The rates, fees, and charges are not in excess of those charged nonveterans.

(h) That payment will be made on a lesson completed basis in areas for assignments sent in by trainees and serviced during a pay period as established by the contract.

(i) Payment will be made only once for each lesson even through it is necessary to service a lesson more than once.

871.211 Information concerning correspondence courses.

Specific questions on correspondence courses as to the content of courses, academic credit, and entrance requirements for courses included in Department of Veterans Affairs contracts may be directed to the institutions offering the courses.

Subpart 871.3—Education Program [Reserved]

CHAPTER 9—DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

(Parts 900 to 999)

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

<i>Part</i>		<i>Page</i>
901	Federal Acquisition Regulations System	265
902	Definitions of words and terms	266
903	Improper business practices and personal conflicts of interest	266
904	Administrative matters	268

SUBCHAPTER B—ACQUISITION PLANNING

905	Publicizing contract actions	274
906	Competition requirements	274
907	Acquisition planning	275
908	Required sources of supplies and services	275
909	Contractor qualifications	281
911	Describing agency needs	287
912	Acquisition of commercial items	287

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

913	Simplified acquisition procedures	289
914	Sealed bidding	289
915	Contracting by negotiation	290
916	Types of contracts	304
917	Special contracting methods	306

SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

919	Small business programs	311
922	Application of labor laws to Government acquisition tion	315
923	Environment, conservation, occupational safety, and drug free workplace	318
925	Foreign acquisition	321
926	Other socioeconomic programs	323

SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

927	Patents, data, and copyrights	327
-----	-------------------------------------	-----

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

928	Bonds and insurance	335
931	Contract cost principles and procedures	336
932	Contract financing	336
933	Protests, disputes, and appeals	340
SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING		
935	Research and development contracting	343
936	Construction and architect-engineer contracts	343
937	Service contracting	345
939	Acquisition of information technology	345
941	Acquisition of utility services	346
SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT		
942	Contract administration	347
945	Government property	349
947	Transportation	353
949	Termination of contracts	353
950	Extraordinary contractual actions	354
951	Use of Government sources by contractors	357
SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS		
952	Solicitation provisions and contract clauses	358
SUBCHAPTER I—AGENCY SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS		
970	DOE management and operating contracts	393

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

PART 901—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

Subpart 901.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

Sec.

- 901.101 Purpose.
- 901.102 Authority.
- 901.103 Applicability.
- 901.104 Issuance.
- 901.104-1 Publication and code arrangement.
- 901.104-2 Arrangement of regulations.
- 901.104-3 Copies.
- 901.105 OMB control numbers.

Subpart 901.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations

- 901.301-70 Other issuances related to acquisition.

Subpart 901.6—Contracting Authority and Responsibilities

- 901.601 General.
- 901.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 61 FR 41704, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 901.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

901.101 Purpose.

The Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR) in this chapter establishes uniform acquisition policies which implement and supplement the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

901.102 Authority.

The DEAR and amendments thereto are issued by the Procurement Executive pursuant to a delegation from the Secretary in accordance with the authority of section 644 of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7254), section 205(c) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, (40 U.S.C. 486(c)), and other applicable law.

901.103 Applicability.

The FAR and DEAR apply to all DOE acquisitions of supplies and services which obligate appropriated funds unless otherwise specified in this chapter.

901.104 Issuance.

901.104-1 Publication and code arrangement.

(a) The DEAR and its subsequent changes are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, cumulative form in the Code of Federal Regulations, and a separate loose-leaf edition.

(b) The DEAR is issued as chapter 9 of Title 48 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

901.104-2 Arrangement of regulations.

(a) General. The DEAR is divided into the same parts, subparts, sections, subsections and paragraphs as is the FAR.

(b) Numbering. The numbering illustrations at (FAR) 48 CFR 1.104-2(b) apply to the DEAR, but the DEAR numbering will be preceded with a 9 or a 90. Material which supplements the FAR will be assigned the numbers 70 and up.

901.104-3 Copies.

Copies of the DEAR published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or Code of Federal Regulations may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

901.105 OMB control numbers.

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980, Public Law 98-511, and the Office of Management and Budget's implementing regulations at 5 CFR part 1320, require that reporting and record keeping requirements affecting 10 or more members of the public be cleared by that Office. The OMB control number for the collection of information under 48 CFR chapter 9 is 1910-4100, except for the following: Reporting and Record-keeping requirements for Make-or-Buy Plans (see 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-76)—OMB number 1910-5102; Reporting and

901.301-70

Recordkeeping Requirements for Safety Management (see 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-2)—OMB number 1910-5103.

[61 FR 41704, Aug. 9, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 34861, June 27, 1997]

Subpart 901.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations

901.301-70 Other issuances related to acquisition.

In addition to the FAR and DEAR, there are other issuances which deal with acquisition. Among these are the Federal Property Management Regulations, the DOE Property Management Regulations, and DOE Directives.

Subpart 901.6—Contracting Authority and Responsibilities

901.601 General.

(a) Contracting authority vests in the Secretary of Energy. The Secretary has delegated this authority to the Procurement Executive. The Procurement Executive has redelegated this authority to the Heads of Contracting Activities (HCA). These delegations are formal written delegations containing dollar limitations and conditions. Each HCA in turn makes formal contracting officer appointments within the contracting activity.

(b) The Procurement Executive has been authorized, without power of redelegation, to perform the functions set forth at 48 CFR 1.601(b) regarding the assignment of contracting functions and responsibilities to another agency, and the creation of joint or combined offices with another agency to exercise acquisition functions and responsibilities.

[61 FR 41704, Aug. 9, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 53756, Oct. 16, 1997]

901.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b))

(b) (2) The Procurement Executive is authorized to ratify an unauthorized commitment.

(3) The ratification authority of the Procurement Executive in paragraph (b)(2) of this section is delegated to the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA) for individual unauthorized com-

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

mitments of \$25,000 or under. The ratification authority of the HCA is non-delegable.

PART 902—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Subpart 902.2—Definitions Clause

902.200 Definitions clause.

As prescribed by FAR Subpart 2.2, insert the clause at FAR 52.202-1, Definitions, but modify it to limit the definition, at paragraph (a) of the clause, to encompass only the Secretary, Deputy Secretary, or Under Secretary of the Department of Energy and the Chairman, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission. The contracting officer shall also add a paragraph (d) (or (c) in case Alternate I is used), which defines “DOE” as meaning the United States Department of Energy and “FERC” as meaning the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

[50 FR 12183, Mar. 27, 1985]

PART 903—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Subpart 903.1—Safeguards

Sec.

903.101 Standards of conduct.

903.101-3 Agency regulations.

903.104-3 Definitions.

903.104-10 Violations or possible violations (DOE coverage—paragraph (a)).

Subpart 903.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel

903.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities clause.

903.204 Treatment of violations.

Subpart 903.3—Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations

903.303 Reporting suspected antitrust violations.

Subpart 903.4—Contingent Fees

903.408-1 Responsibilities.

Department of Energy

903.204

Subpart 903.5—Other Improper Business Practices

903.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.

Subpart 903.6—Contracts With Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them

903.603 Responsibilities of the contracting officer.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11940, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 903.1—Safeguards

903.101 Standards of conduct.

903.101-3 Agency regulations.

Detailed rules applicable to the conduct of DOE employees are set forth in 10 CFR part 1010.

[49 FR 11940, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 47307, Sept. 12, 1995]

903.104-3 Definitions.

As used in this section and for the purposes of the post-employment restrictions at 48 CFR (FAR) 3.104-4(d)—

Deputy program manager means the individual within DOE who normally acts as the program manager in the absence of the program manager, and does not mean an individual who occasionally acts for the program manager or the deputy program manager.

Program manager means the individual within DOE who:

(1) Exercises authority on a day-to-day basis to manage an acquisition program—

(i) For a system attained through the acquisition process; and

(ii) With one or more contracts, at least one of which has a value exceeding \$10,000,000; and

(2) Is generally the person at the lowest organizational level who has authority to make technical and budgetary decisions on behalf of DOE.

System means a combination of elements that function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need, including, but not limited to hardware, equipment, software, or any combination thereof.

[63 FR 56851, Oct. 23, 1998]

903.104-10 Violations or possible violations (DOE coverage—paragraph (a)).

(a) Except for Headquarters activities, the individual within DOE responsible for fulfilling the requirements of 48 CFR 3.104-10(a) (1) and (2) relative to contracting officer conclusions on the impact of a violation or possible violation of subsections 27 (a), (b), (c) or (d) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act shall be the legal counsel assigned direct responsibility for providing legal advice to the contracting office making the award or selecting the source. The legal counsel is the Chief Counsel for the Operations Offices or the Federal Energy Technology Center; the Counsel, or the Chief Counsel, for the Support Offices or the Naval Reactors Offices; and the General Counsel for the Power Administrations. For Headquarters activities, the individual designated to perform the responsibilities in 48 CFR 3.104-10(a) (1) and (2) regarding questions of disclosure of proprietary or source selection information is the Assistant General Counsel for Procurement and Financial Assistance. The designated individual for other questions regarding 48 CFR 3.104-10(a) (1) and (2) for Headquarters activities is the Agency Ethics Official (Designated Agency Ethics Official).

[62 FR 53756, Oct. 16, 1997]

Subpart 903.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel

903.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities clause.

(a) Suspected violations of the Gratuities clause shall be reported to the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA) in writing detailing the circumstances. The HCA will evaluate the report and, if the report appears to substantiate the allegations, the matter will be referred to the Procurement Executive for disposition.

[49 FR 11940, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

903.204 Treatment of violations.

Apparent violations will be processed in accordance with the debarment and suspension rules set forth at Title 10,

903.303

part 1035, of the Code of Federal Regulations.

Subpart 903.3—Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations

903.303 Reporting suspected antitrust violations.

(a) Potential anti-competitive practices, such as described in FAR 3.301, and antitrust law violations as described in FAR 3.303, evidenced in bids or proposals, shall be reported to the Office of General Counsel through the Head of the Contracting Activity with a copy to the Procurement Executive. The Office of General Counsel will provide reports to the Attorney General, as appropriate.

[50 FR 12183, Mar. 27, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 903.4—Contingent Fees

903.408-1 Responsibilities.

(b) Each Standard Form 119 completed in connection with a DOE contract, together with other relevant information, shall be reviewed by Counsel prior to the initiation of appropriate action.

Subpart 903.5—Other Improper Business Practices

903.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.

(b) Contracting officers shall report suspected violations of the Anti-Kickback Act through the Head of the Contracting Activity, or designee, to the Office of General Counsel.

Subpart 903.6—Contracts With Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them

903.603 Responsibilities of the contracting officer.

(a) When the needs of the Government cannot be reasonably supplied by sources other than employees of the Government or sources which are substantially owned or controlled by Government employees, the contracting officer, in accordance with FAR 48 CFR

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

3.602, may submit, through the HCA, a request to the Procurement Executive, with appropriate justification, for approval of an exception to the prohibitions contained in FAR 3.601.

[49 FR 11940, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

PART 904—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

Subpart 904.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

Sec.

- 904.401 Definitions.
- 904.402 General.
- 904.404 Contract clause.

Subpart 904.6 [Reserved]

Subpart 904.7—Contractor Records Retention

- 904.702 Applicability.

Subpart 904.8—Contract Files

- 904.803 Contents of contract files.
- 904.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract (DOE Coverage—paragraphs (a) and (b)).
- 904.805 Disposal of contract files.

Subpart 904.70—Foreign Ownership, Control, or Influence Over Contractors

- 904.7000 Purpose.
- 904.7001 Applicability.
- 904.7002 Definitions.
- 904.7003 Disclosure of foreign ownership, control, or influence.
- 904.7004 Findings, determination, and contract award or termination.
- 904.7005 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Subpart 904.71—Prohibition on Contracting (National Security Program Contracts)

- 904.7100 Scope of subpart.
- 904.7101 Definitions.
- 904.7102 Waiver by the Secretary.
- 904.7103 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 904.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

904.401 Definitions.

Classified Information means any information or material that is owned by, produced by or for, or is under the control of the United States Government, and determined pursuant to provisions of Executive Order 12356, April 2, 1982 (47 FR 14874, April 6, 1982), or prior orders, or as authorized under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, to require protection against unauthorized disclosure, and is so designated.

Restricted Data means data which is defined in section 11, of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as "all data concerning: (1) Design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142."

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

904.402 General.

(a) The basis of DOE's security requirements is the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(b) *DOE security regulations.* DOE regulations concerning national security information are codified at 10 CFR part 1045.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 47307, Sept. 12, 1995]

904.404 Contract clause.

(d) The security clauses to be used in DOE contracts are found at 952.204. They are:

(1) *Security, 952.204-2.* This clause is required in contracts under section 31 (research assistance) or 41 (ownership and operation of production facilities) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and in other contracts and subcontracts, the performance of which involves or is likely to involve classified information. The DOE system is separate from that of the Department of Defense and the DEAR clause shall

be used instead of that at FAR 52.204-2.

(2) *Classification, 952.204-70.* This clause is to be used in all contracts which involve classified information.

(3) *Sensitive foreign nation controls, 952.204-71.* This clause is required in unclassified research contracts which may involve making unclassified information about nuclear technology available to certain sensitive foreign nations. The contractor shall be provided at the time of award the listing of nations included in DOE 1240.2 (see current version.), Attachment 3, and any subsequent changes. (The attachment referred to in the clause shall set forth the applicable requirements of the DOE regulations on dissemination of unclassified published and unpublished technical information to foreign nations.)

(4) *Disclosure of information, 952.204-72.* This clause should be used in place of the clauses entitled "Security" and "Classification" in contracts with educational institutions for research work performed in their own institute facilities that are not likely to produce classified information.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38949, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 27646, June 30, 1989; 59 FR 24358, May 11, 1994]

Subpart 904.6 [Reserved]

Subpart 904.7—Contractor Records Retention

904.702 Applicability.

(b) Contracts containing the Safety and Health clause at 952.223-71, the Radiation Protection and Nuclear Criticality clause at 952.223-72, or the Nuclear Safety clause at 952.223-74 must also include the Preservation of Individual Occupational Radiation Exposure Records clause at 952.223-75 which will necessitate retention of records in accordance with schedules contained in applicable DOE Directives in the records management series, rather than those found at FAR 4.7.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994; 60 FR 47307, Sept. 12, 1995; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

Subpart 904.8—Contract Files**904.803 Contents of contract files.**

(a) (29) The record copy of the Individual Procurement Action Report shall be included in the file section containing procurement management reports.

904.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract (DOE Coverage—paragraphs (a) and (b)).

(a) The Head of the Contracting Activity shall ensure that necessary procedures and milestone schedules are established to meet the requirements of FAR 4.804-1, and that resources are applied to effect the earliest practicable deobligation of excess funds and the timely closeout of all contract files which are physically completed or otherwise eligible for closeout action.

(b) Quick closeout procedures for cost reimbursable and other than firm fixed price type contracts are covered under 48 CFR 42.708.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 62 FR 53757, Oct. 16, 1997]

904.805 Disposal of contract files.

Contract files shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable DOE Order 1324.2. (See current version.)

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 904.70—Foreign Ownership, Control, or Influence Over Contractors**904.7000 Purpose.**

This subpart sets forth the Department of Energy policies and procedures regarding foreign ownership, control, or influence (FOCI) over contractors. The procedures are designed to protect against an undue risk to the common defense and security which may result if classified information or special nuclear material is made available to DOE contractors or subcontractors who are owned, controlled, or influenced by foreign governments, individuals, or organizations. The procedures require certain offeror(s) and contractors/subcontractors to submit information which will help DOE to determine whether award of a contract to a firm,

or continued performance of a contract by a firm, may pose an undue risk to the common defense and security because of the foreign influence.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

904.7001 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart shall apply to all offeror(s), contractors, and subcontractors who will or do have access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material as defined in 10 CFR part 710. In this subpart, the term “contractor” shall also mean subcontractor at any tier, the term “contract” shall also mean subcontract at any tier, and the term “special nuclear material” shall also mean significant quantity of special nuclear material as defined in 10 CFR part 710.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

904.7002 Definitions.

Contracting officer means the DOE contracting officer.

Foreign interest means any of the following:

(1) Foreign government or foreign government agency or instrumentality thereof;

(2) Any form of business enterprise organized under the laws of any country other than the United States or its possessions;

(3) Any form of business enterprise organized or incorporated under the laws of the U.S., or a State or other jurisdiction within the U.S. which is owned, controlled, or influenced by a foreign government, agency, firm, corporation, or person, or

(4) Any person who is not a U.S. citizen.

Foreign ownership, control, or influence means the situation where the degree of ownership, control, or influence over an offeror(s) or a contractor by a foreign interest is such that a reasonable basis exists for concluding that compromise of classified information or special nuclear material may possibly result.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

Department of Energy

904.7004

904.7003 Disclosure of foreign ownership, control, or influence.

(a) If a contract requires a contractor to have access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material, the DOE must determine whether access to the information or material by a contractor who is or may be subject to FOCI may pose an undue risk to the common defense and security before a contract can be awarded.

(b) If during the performance of a contract, the contractor comes under FOCI, then the DOE must determine whether any further access to the classified information or special nuclear material may pose an undue risk to the common defense and security through the possible compromise of that information or material. If the DOE determines that such a threat or potential threat exists, the contracting officer shall consider the alternatives of negotiating an acceptable method of isolating the foreign interest which owns, controls, or influences the contractor or terminating the contract.

(c) It is essential for the DOE to obtain information about FOCI which is sufficient to help the Department determine whether award of a contract to a person or firm, or the continued performance of a contract by a person or firm, may pose undue risk to the common defense and security. Therefore, the provision specified at 952.204-73 shall be included in solicitations that involve offeror(s) or contractors that are subject to 904.7001.

(d) The contracting officer shall not award or extend any contract subject to this subpart, exercise any options under a contract, modify any contracts subject to this subpart, or approve or consent to a subcontract subject to this subpart unless:

(1) The contractor provides the information required by the solicitation provision at 48 CFR 952.204-73, and

(2) The contracting officer has made a positive determination in accordance with 48 CFR 904.7004.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 42073, Aug. 5, 1997]

904.7004 Findings, determination, and contract award or termination.

(a) Based on the information disclosed by the offeror(s) or contractor, and after consulting with the DOE Office of Safeguards and Security, the contracting officer must determine that award of a contract to an offeror(s) or continued performance of a contract by a contractor will not pose an undue risk to the common defense and security. The contracting officer need not prepare a separate finding and determination addressing FOCI; however, the memorandum of negotiation shall include a discussion of the applicability of this subpart and the resulting determination.

(b) In those cases where FOCI does exist, and the DOE determines that an undue risk to the common defense and security may exist, the offeror(s) or contractor shall be requested to propose within a prescribed period of time a plan of action to avoid or mitigate the foreign influences by isolation of the foreign interest.

(c) The types of plans that a contractor can propose are: measures which provide for physical or organizational separation of the facility or organizational component containing the classified information or special nuclear material; modification or termination of agreements with foreign interests; diversification or reduction of foreign source income; assignment of specific security duties and responsibilities to board members or special executive level committees; or any other actions to negate or reduce FOCI to acceptable levels. The plan of action may vary with the type of foreign interest involved, degree of ownership, and information involved so that each plan must be negotiated on a case by case basis. If the offeror(s) or contractor and the DOE cannot negotiate a plan of action that isolates the offeror(s) or contractor from FOCI satisfactory to the DOE, then the offeror(s) shall not be considered for contract award and affected existing contracts with a contractor shall be terminated.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

904.7005

904.7005 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 952.204-73, Foreign Ownership, Control, or Influence over Contractor, in all solicitations for contracts subject to 48 CFR 904.7001.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.204-74, Foreign Ownership, Control, or Influence Over Contractor, in new contracts and contract modifications to existing contracts subject to 904.7001.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997]

Subpart 904.71—Prohibition on Contracting (National Security Program Contracts)

SOURCE: 58 FR 59684, Nov. 10, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

904.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements section 836 of the Fiscal Year 1993 Defense Authorization Act (Pub. L. 102-484) which prohibits the award of a Department of Energy contract under the national security program to a company owned by an entity controlled by a foreign government if it is necessary for that company to be given access to information in a proscribed category of information in order to perform the contract.

904.7101 Definitions.

Effectively owned or controlled means that a foreign government or an entity controlled by a foreign government has the power, either directly or indirectly, whether exercised or exercisable, to control or influence the election or appointment of the Offeror's officers, directors, partners, regents, trustees, or a majority of the Offeror's board of directors by any means, e.g., ownership, contract, or operation of law.

Entity controlled by a foreign government means any domestic or foreign organization or corporation that is effectively owned or controlled by a foreign government or any individual acting on behalf of a foreign government. See 925.7 for a statement of the prohibition.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

Foreign government means any governing body organized and existing under the laws of any country other than the United States and its possessions and trust territories and any agent or instrumentality of that government.

Proscribed information means—

- (1) Top Secret information;
- (2) Communications Security (COMSEC) information, except classified keys used to operate secure telephone units (STU IIIs);
- (3) Restricted Data, as defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended;
- (4) Special Access Program (SAP) information; or,
- (5) Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI).

904.7102 Waiver by the Secretary.

(a) The Secretary of Energy may waive this prohibition, pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2536(b), if the Secretary determines that waiver is essential to the national security interests of the United States. Any request for such a waiver shall address:

- (1) Identification of the proposed awardee and description of the foreign ownership;
- (2) Description of the procurement and performance requirements;
- (3) Description of the national security interests involved and the ways award of the contract would promote those interests;
- (4) The availability of other entities to perform the work; and,
- (5) A description of alternate means available to satisfy the requirement.

(b) Any request for such a waiver shall be forwarded by the Head of the Contracting Activity to the Office of Clearance and Support, within the Headquarters procurement organization. That office will coordinate such requests with the Program Assistant Secretary, the Office of Intelligence and National Security, the Office of General Counsel, and the Procurement Executive prior to seeking approval of the Secretary.

Department of Energy

904.7103

904.7103 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Any solicitation, including those under simplified acquisition procedures, for a contract under the national security program which will require access to proscribed information shall include the provision at 48 CFR 952.204-73 with its Alternate I.

(b) Any contract, including those awarded under simplified acquisition procedures, under the national security program which require access to proscribed information to enable performance, shall include the clause at 952.204-74.

[58 FR 59684, Nov. 10, 1993, as amended at 61 FR 21976, May 13, 1996; 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997]

SUBCHAPTER B—ACQUISITION PLANNING

PART 905—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

Subpart 905.5—Paid Advertisements

Sec.

905.502 Authority.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Subpart 905.5—Paid Advertisements

905.502 Authority.

(a) *Newspapers.* When it is deemed necessary to use paid advertisements in newspapers and trade journals, written authority for such publication shall be obtained from the Head of the Contracting Activity or designee.

[49 FR 11943, Mar. 28, 1984]

PART 906—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

Subpart 906.1—Full and Open Competition

Sec.

906.102 Use of competitive procedures.

Subpart 906.2—Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources

906.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.

Subpart 906.3—Other Than Full and Open Competition

906.304 Approval of the justification.

Subpart 906.5—Competition Advocates

906.501 Requirement.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 50 FR 12183, Mar. 27, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 906.1—Full and Open Competition

906.102 Use of competitive procedures.

(d) Other competitive procedures.

(1) Professional architect-engineer services shall be negotiated in accordance with subpart 936.6 and FAR Subpart 36.6.

(4) Competitive selection of research proposals for award received in response to a Program Research and Development Announcement (See subpart 917.73 and part 935).

(5) Competitive selection for award of proposals offered in response to program opportunity notices (See subpart 917.72).

Subpart 906.2—Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources

906.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.

(b)(1) Every proposed contract action under the authority of FAR 6.202(a) shall be supported by a determination and finding (D&F) signed by the Procurement Executive.

Subpart 906.3—Other Than Full and Open Competition

906.304 Approval of the justification.

(c) Class justifications within the delegated authority of a Head of the Contracting Activity may be approved for:

(1) Contracts for electric power or energy, gas (natural or manufactured), water, or other utility services when such services are available from only one source;

(2) Contracts under the authority cited in FAR 6.302-4 or 6.302-5; or

(3) Contracts for educational services from nonprofit institutions. Class justifications for classes of actions that may exceed \$10,000,000 require the approval of the Procurement Executive.

Subpart 906.5—Competition Advocates

906.501 Requirement.

The Secretary of Energy has delegated the authority for appointment of the agency and contracting activity competition advocates to the Procurement Executive. The Procurement Executive has delegated authority to the Head of the Contracting Activity to appoint contracting activity competition

Department of Energy

908.1102

advocates. Procedural guidance is provided in internal DOE Directives.

PART 907—ACQUISITION PLANNING

Subpart 907.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

Sec.

907.307 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11944, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 907.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

907.307 Appeals.

An appeal of a decision to convert to contract or to continue in-house performance may be made by an affected party. Appeals shall be made in writing, be based only on specific alleged material deviation (or deviations), from OMB Circular A-76, and be supported by appropriate documentation. Appeals must be delivered within 15 working days of the announced decision, to the contracting officer. The contracting officer shall process any such appeal in accordance with internal Departmental procedures.

PART 908—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

Subpart 908.8—Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies

Sec.

908.802 Policy.

Subpart 908.11—Leasing of Motor Vehicles

908.1102 Presolicitation requirements.

908.1104 Contract clauses.

908.1170 Leasing of fuel-efficient vehicles.

Subpart 908.71—Acquisition of Special Items

908.7100 Scope of subpart.

908.7101 Motor vehicles.

908.7101-1 Scope of section.

908.7101-2 Consolidated acquisition of new vehicles by General Services Administration.

908.7101-3 Direct acquisition.

908.7101-4 Replacement of motor vehicles.

908.7101-5 Used vehicles.

908.7101-6 Acquisition of fuel-efficient vehicles.

908.7101-7 Government license tags.

908.7102 Aircraft.

908.7103 Office machines.

908.7104 Office furniture and furnishings.

908.7105 Filing cabinets.

908.7106 Security cabinets.

908.7107 Alcohol.

908.7108 Helium.

908.7109 Fuels and packaged petroleum products.

908.7110 Coal.

908.7111 Arms and ammunition.

908.7112 Materials handling equipment replacement standards.

908.7113 Calibration services.

908.7114 Wiretapping and eavesdropping equipment.

908.7115 Forms.

908.7116 Electronic data processing tape.

908.7117 Tabulating machine cards.

908.7118 Rental of post office boxes.

908.7119-908.7120 [Reserved]

908.7121 Special materials.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 908.8—Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies

908.802 Policy. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b))

(b) Inclusion of printing requirements (limited exceptions are set forth in paragraphs 35-2 through 35-4 of the Government Printing and Binding Regulations) in contracts for supplies and services is prohibited unless specifically approved by the Director, Office of Administrative Services, Headquarters. Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 952.208-70.

[61 FR 41705, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 908.11—Leasing of Motor Vehicles

SOURCE: 61 FR 41705, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

908.1102 Presolicitation requirements. (DOE coverage—paragraph (a))

(a)(4) Commercial vehicle lease sources may be used only when the General Services Administration (GSA) has advised that it cannot furnish the vehicle(s) through the Interagency

908.1104

Motor Pool System and it has been determined that the vehicle(s) are not available through the GSA Consolidated Leasing Program.

908.1104 Contract clauses. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e))

(e) The clause at 48 CFR 952.208-7, Tagging of Leased Vehicles, shall be inserted whenever a vehicle(s) is to be leased over 60 days, except for those vehicles exempted by (FPMR) 41 CFR 101-38.6.

908.1170 Leasing of fuel-efficient vehicles.

(a) All sedans and station wagons and certain types of light trucks, as specified by GSA, that are acquired by lease for 60 continuous days or more for official use by DOE or its authorized contractors, are subject to the requirements of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975 (EPCA), Public Law 94-163 and of Executive Order 12003 and subsequent implementing regulations.

(b) Leased vehicles will meet the miles-per-gallon criteria of, and be incorporated in, the approved plan of the fiscal year in which leases are initiated, reviewed, extended, or increased in scope. Vehicle leases will specify the vehicle model type to be provided.

Subpart 908.71—Acquisition of Special Items

908.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth requirements and procedures for the acquisition of special items by DOE and contractors authorized to use special sources of supply to the extent indicated herein.

908.7101 Motor vehicles.

908.7101-1 Scope of section.

Acquisitions by purchase of motor vehicles shall be in accordance with this section.

908.7101-2 Consolidated acquisition of new vehicles by General Services Administration.

(a) New vehicles shall be procured in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-25.304, 101-26.501, and 101-38.13, and

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-25.304, 109-38.13, and 109-38.51.

(b) Orders for all motor vehicles shall be submitted on GSA Form 1781, Motor Vehicle Requisition—Delivery Order—Invoice, in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.501. Requisitions for sedans, station wagons, and certain light trucks as specified by GSA, should contain a certification that the acquisition is in conformance with Pub. L. 94-163, and Executive Order 12003 and 12375 and subsequent implementations.

(c) The schedule of dates for submission of orders is contained in FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.501-4. The Heads of Contracting Activities shall consolidate and submit their requirements for passenger automobiles early in the fiscal year. Requisitions for sedans, station wagons and certain types of light trucks shall be submitted through Headquarters as outlined in 908.7101-6. Requisitions for all other types of vehicles shall be submitted directly to GSA.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38949, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7101-3 Direct acquisition.

Vehicles may be acquired by DOE activities directly rather than through GSA when a waiver has been granted by GSA. A copy of the activity's request to GSA for a waiver shall be forwarded to the Director, Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization. In those cases involving general purpose vehicles where GSA refuses to grant a waiver and where it is believed that acquisition through GSA would adversely affect or otherwise impair the program, authority for direct acquisition shall be obtained from the above-mentioned Headquarters official, prior to acquisition. In the acquisition of special purpose vehicles for use by DOE and its authorized contractors, the Head of the Contracting Activity may authorize direct purchases. The purchase price for sedans and station wagons, shall not exceed any statutory limitation in effect at the time the acquisition is

Department of Energy

908.7101-7

made. (See DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-38.5102-4).

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7101-4 Replacement of motor vehicles.

(a) The replacement of motor vehicles shall be in accordance with the replacement standards prescribed in FPMR 41 CFR 101-38.9 and DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-38.9.

(b) The Heads of Contracting Activities may arrange to sell, as exchange sales, used motor vehicles being replaced and to apply the proceeds to the purchase of similar new vehicles. However, in the event personnel are not available to make such sales, or it is in the best interest of the DOE office, GSA may be requested to sell the used vehicles.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7101-5 Used vehicles.

Normally, DOE does not purchase or authorize contractors to purchase used vehicles. However, the Heads of Contracting Activities may authorize the purchase of used vehicles where justified by special circumstances; e.g., when new vehicles are in short supply, the vehicles are to be used for experimental or test purposes, or the vehicles are acquired from exchange sale. In accordance with DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-38.5102, the statutory passenger vehicle allocation requirements for DOE shall apply to any purchase of used vehicles except in the case of vehicles to be used exclusively for experimental or test purposes.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7101-6 Acquisition of fuel-efficient vehicles.

(a) All purchases of sedans and station wagons, and certain types of light trucks as specified by GSA, are subject to the requirements of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975 (EPCA), Pub. L. 94-163, and of Executive Orders 12003 and 12375 and subsequent implementing regulations. Ac-

cordingly, the Director of Administration and the Heads of Contracting Activities will submit annually to the Director, Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, for approval, a forecast of plans for the purchase of such vehicles during the fiscal year. Such forecast shall be submitted so as to arrive at Headquarters on or before December 1 of each year. Additionally, the original and 2 copies of requisitions (GSA form 1781) for purchase of such vehicles shall also be forwarded to the above official for review and certification/approval prior to submission to GSA. All such documentation will be reviewed by this official and a determination made as to conformance with applicable annual forecasts and pertinent public laws and their implementations. (See DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-38.13.)

(b) Sedans, station wagons, and light trucks requisitioned according to an approved forecast, but not contracted for by GSA until the subsequent fiscal year, will be included in the acquisition plan for the miles-per-gallon criteria of the year in which GSA signs the purchase contract along with the new vehicles planned for acquisition that year.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7101-7 Government license tags.

(a) Government license tags shall be procured and assignments recorded by DOE offices in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-38.303.

(b) The letter "E" has been designated as the prefix symbol for all DOE official license tags. Assignments of specific "blocks" of tag numbers and the maintenance of tag assignment records, are performed by the Director, Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization. Assignments of additional "blocks" of tag numbers will be made upon receipt of written requests from field offices.

(c) Special license tags for security purposes shall be purchased in accordance with state and local laws, regulations, and procedures.

(d) In the District of Columbia, official Government tags shall be obtained

908.7102

from the Department of Transportation, Motor Vehicles Services Branch, District of Columbia, for all motor vehicles (except vehicles exempt for security purposes) based or housed in the District.

(e) See DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-38.3 and 109-38.6 for additional guidance.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7102 Aircraft.

Acquisition of aircraft shall be in accordance with DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-38.5205.

908.7103 Office machines.

Acquisitions of office machines by DOE offices and its authorized contractors shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-25.104, 101-25.302, 101-25.302-3, 101-25.302-4, and 101-25.302-6, and 101-25.403, and DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-25.302, 109-25.302-3, and 109-25.4.

908.7104 Office furniture and furnishings.

Acquisitions of office furniture and furnishings by DOE offices shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-25.104, 101-25.302, 101-25.302-1, 101-25.302-5, 101-25.302-7, and 101-25.302-8, 101-25.404 and 101-26.505, and DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-25.302, 109-25.302-1, and 109-25.350.

908.7105 Filing cabinets.

Acquisitions of filing cabinets shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.308 and 101-25.302-2 and DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-25.302-2.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984]

908.7106 Security cabinets.

(a) Acquisitions of security cabinets shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.507 and the "prerequisites to ordering" criteria contained in FPMR 41 CFR 101-25.302-2 and DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-25.302-2.

(b) Fixed-price prime contractors and lower tier subcontractors may use GSA acquisition sources for security cabi-

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

nets in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.407 and FAR 51.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984]

908.7107 Alcohol.

(a) This section covers (1) Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, (ATF), Treasury Department, alcohol regulations applicable to DOE, (2) delegations of authority to submit applications to purchase tax-free alcohol or specially denatured alcohol, and (3) purchases of alcohol by DOE or authorized contractors. To the fullest extent practicable, alcohol for use by DOE or its cost-type contractors shall be procured on a tax-free basis.

(b) ATF regulations relating to the acquisition and use of alcohol free of tax, by Government agencies, are set forth in 26 CFR 213.141-213.146. Copies of excerpts from these regulations may be secured from the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Department of Treasury, Washington, DC 20226. These regulations shall be followed in the acquisition of alcohol.

(c) ATF Form 1444/1486, "Tax Free Spirits or Specially Denatured Spirits for Use of United States," shall be used for acquisitions of specially denatured alcohol and ethyl alcohol. Section I of the form is the application for permission to acquire and Section II is the permit. If acquisition from more than one warehouse is desirable, separate applications must be made for withdrawal from each warehouse. When permits are no longer required, they should be forwarded to the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms for cancellation. Alcohol procured by use of the ATF form referred to in this subsection shall be used exclusively on DOE work.

(d) The Procurement Executive has been authorized to sign and delegate to others authority to sign applications under Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms regulations relating to the acquisition and use of alcohol free of tax. Specific DOE personnel have been delegated authority to execute Part I of Form 1444/1486 by letters to the Director, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms without power of redelegation. Copies of such letters have been

Department of Energy

908.7110

furnished to field offices. Only the individuals so authorized shall execute Section I of these forms. Requests by field offices for new authorizations or changes to existing authorizations shall be submitted by letter to the Procurement Executive.

(e) Applications on the ATF Form 1444/1486 shall be executed in duplicate by an authorized DOE official and mailed directly to the address on the application. Only one permit will be provided to each field organization. Due to the numerous locations managed by field operations offices, the exact shipping address need not be shown in block 3 of the form. Shipments, however, must be addressed to the "Department of Energy at various locations within the United States". The ATF will assign the application a permit number and return it to the requestor. Distribution of certified copies shall be controlled and each holder of a certified copy recorded.

(f) Annually, the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms publishes printed lists of Distilled Spirits Plants, Bonded Warehouses and Denaturing Plants Authorized to Operate. Copies of these lists and supplies of Form 1444/1486 may be secured by written request to the Director, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Special Operations Branch, Washington, DC 20226.

(g) A signed copy of the permit shall accompany the original purchase order issued to the plant or warehouse, where it shall be retained or returned with the shipment. Subsequent orders shall refer to the permit on file in the plant or warehouse if it was retained.

(h) When alcohol is shipped, the shipper prepares the required form as specified by Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms regulations and forwards them to the consignee. Upon receipt of the receiving report covering the shipment, the officer who signed the purchase order shall execute the certificate of receipt and forward it to the appropriate Regional Director, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms. The carrier transporting the alcohol shall also be given a receipt as specified by Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms regulations.

(i) Abandoned and forfeited alcohol which has come into the custody or

control of a Federal agency may be obtained by following the procedure set forth in FPMR 41 CFR 101-48.1

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7108 Helium.

(a) Acquisitions of helium by DOE and its authorized contractors shall be in accordance with this section.

(b) The Helium Act (Pub. L. 86-777, as amended (50 U.S.C. 167(d)) provides that, to the extent that supplies are readily available, whether in gaseous or liquid form, DOE shall purchase all major requirements of helium from the Secretary of Interior, Bureau of Mines, or from the Bureau of Mines distribution contractors eligible to sell Bureau of Mines helium to Federal agencies and their users in accordance with 30 CFR part 602.

(c)(1) Purchases may be made directly from the Bureau of Mines by forwarding a purchase order in duplicate to: Bureau of Mines, Division of Helium Operations, 1100 South Fillmore Street, Amarillo, Texas 79101.

(2) Purchases may be made from those commercial firms listed in the Bureau of Mines as eligible to sell helium to Federal users.

(i) The purchase document shall contain the following statement: "Helium furnished under this contract shall be Bureau of Mines Helium."

(ii) A copy of each acquisition document shall be furnished to the address in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7109 Fuels and packaged petroleum products.

Acquisitions of fuel and packaged petroleum products by DOE offices shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.602. When contractors are authorized, consistent with 951, to acquire such products from Defense sources, they shall do so in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.602.

908.7110 Coal.

DOE offices and authorized contractors may participate in the Defense Fuel Supply Center (DFSC) coal contracting program for carload or larger

908.7111

lots. If participation is desired, estimates shall be submitted to DFSC in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.602.

908.7111 Arms and ammunition.

Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 4655, the Secretary of the Army is authorized to furnish arms, suitable accouterments for use therewith, and ammunition for the protection of public money and property.

(a) The Department of the Army has granted clearance for Federal agencies to procure, without further reference to or clearance from that Department, all arms and ammunition of types which are not peculiar to the military services, and which are readily procurable in the civilian market.

(b) Acquisition of arms and ammunition readily procurable in the civilian market shall be made in accordance with regular acquisition procedures.

(c) Acquisition of arms and ammunition which are peculiar to the military services shall be made by submission of order form to the Commanding General, Headquarters, U.S. Army Material Development and Readiness Command, 5001 Eisenhower Avenue, Alexandria, VA 22333.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984]

908.7112 Materials handling equipment replacement standards.

Materials handling equipment shall be purchased for replacement purposes in accordance with the standards in FPMR 41 CFR 101-25.405 and DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-25.4. The Heads of Contracting Activities are authorized to replace an item earlier than the date specified in such standards under unusual circumstances. A written justification shall be placed in the purchase file.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7113 Calibration services.

Orders for calibration services may be placed with the National Bureau of Standards, Washington, DC 20234, by either DOE acquisition offices or its authorized contractors. Copies of the letters authorizing contractors to order

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

calibration services on behalf of DOE shall be sent to the Bureau of Standards, Attention: "Administrative Services Division."

908.7114 Wiretapping and eavesdropping equipment.

Acquisition by DOE offices and contractors of devices primarily designed to be used surreptitiously to overhear or record conversations is prohibited.

908.7115 Forms.

(a) DOE forms shall be obtained by DOE offices in accordance with DOE Order 1322.2, (See current version.). Cost-type contractors shall obtain DOE forms through the DOE contracting officer.

(b) Standard, optional, and certain other agency forms as listed in the GSA Supply Catalog will be obtained by DOE offices in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.302.

(c) Marginally punched continuous forms shall be obtained in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.703.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7116 Electronic data processing tape.

(a) Acquisitions of electronic data processing tape by DOE offices shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.508.

(b) Acquisitions of electronic data processing tape by authorized contractors shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.508-1. However, if adequate justification exists, the Heads of Contracting Activities may authorize contractors to obtain their tape from other sources. When such an authorization is granted, a copy of the authorization and justification shall be retained in the contract file.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7117 Tabulating machine cards.

DOE offices shall acquire tabulating machine cards in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.509.

908.7118 Rental of post office boxes.

DOE offices and authorized contractors may rent post office boxes on an

Department of Energy

909.104-1

annual basis, or for shorter periods by quarters, where necessary. Payments for annual rentals are to be made in advance at the beginning of the fiscal year, and for periods of less than a year, either in advance for the whole period or at the beginning of each quarter in which the box is to be used.

908.7119-908.7120 [Reserved]

908.7121 Special materials.

This section covers the purchase of materials peculiar to the DOE program. While purchases of these materials are unclassified, the specific quantities, destination or use may be classified. See appropriate sections of the Classification Guide. Contracting activities shall require authorized contractors to obtain the special materials identified in the following subsections in accordance with the procedures stated therein.

(a) *Heavy water.* The Senior Program Official or designee controls the acquisition and production of heavy water for a given program. Request for orders shall be placed directly with the cognizant Senior Program Official or designee.

(b) *Precious metals.* The DOE Oak Ridge Operations Office is responsible for maintaining the DOE supply of precious metals. These metals are platinum, palladium, iridium, osmium, rhodium, ruthenium, gold and silver. The DOE Oak Ridge Operations Office has assigned management of these metals to Martin Marietta Energy Systems, Inc., MS8207, P.O. Box 2009, Oak Ridge, TN 37831. DOE offices and authorized contractors shall coordinate with the operating contractor regarding the availability of the above metals prior to the purchase of these metals on the open market.

(c) *Lithium.* Lithium is available at no cost other than normal packing, handling, and shipping charges from Oak Ridge. The excess quantities at Oak Ridge are to be considered as the first source of supply prior to procurement of lithium compounds from any other source.

[54 FR 27646, June 30, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

PART 909—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Subpart 909.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

Sec.

909.104-1 General Standards.

909.104-3 Application of standards.

Subpart 909.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility

909.400 Scope of subpart.

909.401 Applicability.

909.403 Definitions.

909.405 Effect of listing.

909.406 Debarment.

909.406-2 Causes for debarment.

909.406-3 Procedures.

909.406-6 Requests for reconsideration of debarment.

909.407-2 Causes for suspension.

909.407-3 Procedures.

Subpart 909.5—Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest

909.503 Waiver.

909.504 Contracting Officer's Responsibility.

909.507 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.

909.507-1 Solicitation provisions.

909.507-2 Contract Clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11949, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 909.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

909.104-1 General Standards.

(h) For solicitations for contract work subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE sites, the prospective contractor must agree, in accordance with 48 CFR 970.5204-57, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, to provide the contracting officer with its written workplace substance abuse program in order to be determined responsible and, thus, eligible to receive the contract award.

[57 FR 32675, July 22, 1992, as amended at 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997]

909.104-3 Application of standards. (DOE coverage-paragraph (e))

(e) DOE may select an entity which was newly created to perform the prospective contract, including, but not limited to, a joint venture or other similarly binding corporate partnership. In such instances when making the determination of responsibility pursuant to 48 CFR 9.103, the contracting officer may evaluate the financial resources of other entities only to the extent that those entities are legally bound, jointly and severally if more than one, by means of a performance guarantee or other equivalent enforceable commitment to supply the necessary resources to the prospective contractor and to assume all contractual obligations of the prospective contractor. The guaranteeing corporate entity(ies) must be found to have sufficient resources in order to satisfy its guarantee.

[64 FR 16651, Apr. 6, 1999]

Subpart 909.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility

SOURCE: 61 FR 39857, July 31, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

909.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart—

(a) Prescribes policies and procedures governing the debarment and suspension of organizations and individuals from participating in Department of Energy (DOE) contracts, procurement sales contracts, and real property purchase agreements, and from participating in DOE approved subcontracts and subagreements.

(b) Sets forth the causes, procedures, and requirements for determining the scope, duration, and effect of DOE debarment and suspension actions; and

(c) Implements and supplements FAR subpart 9.4 with respect to the exclusion of organizations and individuals from procurement contracting and Government approved subcontracting.

909.401 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart apply to all procurement debarment and suspension actions initiated by DOE on or after the effective date of this subpart.

Nonprocurement debarment and suspension rules are codified in 10 CFR part 1036.

909.403 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions set forth at FAR 9.403, the following definitions apply to this subpart:

Debarring Official. The DOE Debarring Official is the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management, or designee.

DOE means the Department of Energy, including the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Suspending Official. The DOE Suspending Official is the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management, or designee.

909.405 Effect of listing. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e), (f), (g) and (h))

(e) The Department of Energy may not solicit offers from, award contracts to or consent to subcontract with contractors debarred, suspended or proposed for debarment unless the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management makes a written determination justifying that there is a compelling reason for such action in accordance with FAR 9.405(a).

(f) DOE may disapprove or not consent to the selection (by a contractor) of an individual to serve as a principal investigator, as a project manager, in a position of responsibility for the administration of Federal funds, or in another key personnel position, if the individual is on the GSA List.

(g) DOE shall not conduct business with an agent or representative of a contractor if the agent's or representative's name appears on the GSA List.

(h) DOE shall review the GSA List before conducting a preaward survey or soliciting proposals, awarding contracts, renewing or otherwise extending the duration of existing contracts, or approving or consenting to the award, extension, or renewal of subcontracts.

[61 FR 39857, July 31, 1996; 61 FR 41684, Aug. 9, 1996]

909.406 Debarment.**909.406-2 Causes for debarment. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (c) and (d))**

(c) The Debarring Official may debar a contractor for any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a DOE contractor. Such cause may include but is not limited to:

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a private contract or subcontract; and

(2) Inexcusable, prolonged, or repeated failure to pay a debt (including disallowed costs and overpayments) owed to DOE, provided the contractor has been notified of the determination of indebtedness, and further provided that the time for initiating any administrative or legal action to oppose or appeal the determination of indebtedness has expired or that such action, if initiated, has been concluded.

(d) The Debarring Official may debar a contractor:

(1) On the basis that an individual or organization is an affiliate of a debarred contractor, subject to the requirements of FAR 9.406-1(b) and 9.406-3(c);

(2) For failure to observe the material provisions of a voluntary exclusion (see 10 CFR 1036.315 for discussion of voluntary exclusion).

909.406-3 Procedures. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (a), (b) and (d))

(a) *Investigation and referral.* (1) Offices responsible for the award and administration of contracts are responsible for reporting to both the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management and the DOE Inspector General information about possible fraud, waste, abuse, or other wrongdoing which may constitute or contribute to a cause(s) for debarment under this subpart. Circumstances that involve possible criminal or fraudulent activities must be reported to the Office of the Inspector General in accordance with 10 CFR part 1010, Conduct of Employees, §1010.217(b), Cooperation with the Inspector General.

(2) At a minimum, referrals for consideration of debarment action should

be in writing and should include the following information:

(i) The recommendation and rationale for the referral;

(ii) A statement of facts;

(iii) Copies of documentary evidence and a list of all witnesses, including addresses and telephone numbers, together with a statement concerning their availability to appear at a fact-finding proceeding and the subject matter of their testimony;

(iv) A list of parties including the contractor, principals, and affiliates (including last known home and business addresses, zip codes and DUNS Number);

(v) DOE's acquisition history with the contractor, including recent experience under contracts and copies of pertinent contracts;

(vi) A list of any known active or potential criminal investigations, criminal or civil proceedings, or administrative claims before the Board of Contract Appeals; and

(vii) A statement regarding the impact of the debarment action on DOE programs. This statement is not required for referrals by the Inspector General.

(3) Referrals may be returned to the originator for further information or development.

(b) *Decisionmaking process.* Contractors proposed for debarment shall be afforded an opportunity to submit information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment.

(1) In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, or in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the Debarring Official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submissions made by the contractor. If the respondent fails to submit a timely written response to a notice of proposed debarment, the Debarring Official shall notify the respondent in accordance with FAR 9.406-3(e) that the contractor is debarred.

(2) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, the contractor may request a fact-finding hearing to resolve a genuine dispute of material fact. In its request, the contractor must identify the material

facts in dispute and the basis for disputing the facts. If the Debarring Official determines that there is a genuine dispute of material fact, the Debarring Official shall refer the matter to the Energy Board of Contract Appeals for a fact-finding conference.

(3) *Meeting.* Upon receipt of a timely request therefor from a contractor proposed for debarment, the Debarring Official shall schedule a meeting between the Debarring Official and the respondent, to be held no later than 30 days from the date the request is received. The Debarring Official may postpone the date of the meeting if the respondent requests a postponement in writing. At the meeting, the respondent, appearing personally or through an attorney or other authorized representative, may present and explain evidence that causes for debarment do not exist, evidence of any mitigating factors, and arguments concerning the imposition, scope, or duration of a proposed debarment or debarment.

(4) *Fact-finding conference.* The purpose of a fact-finding conference under this section is to provide the respondent an opportunity to dispute material facts through the submission of oral and written evidence; resolve facts in dispute; and provide the Debarring Official with findings of fact based, as applicable, on adequate evidence or on a preponderance of the evidence. The fact-finding conference shall be conducted in accordance with rules consistent with FAR 9.406-3(b) promulgated by the Energy Board of Contract Appeals. The Energy Board of Contract Appeals will notify the affected parties of the schedule for the hearing. The Energy Board of Contract Appeals shall deliver written findings of fact to the Debarring Official (together with a transcription of the proceeding, if made) within a certain time period after the hearing record closes, as specified in the Energy Board of Contract Appeals Rules. The findings shall resolve any disputes over material facts based upon a preponderance of the evidence, if the case involves a proposal to debar, or on adequate evidence, if the case involves a suspension. Since convictions or civil judgments generally establish the cause for debarment by a preponderance of the evidence, there

usually is no genuine dispute over a material fact that would warrant a fact-finding conference for those proposed debarments based on convictions or civil judgments.

(d) *Debarring Official's decision.* (4) The Debarring Official's final decision shall be based on the administrative record. In those actions where additional proceedings are necessary as to disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared and included in the final decision. In those cases where the contractor has requested and received a fact-finding conference, the written findings of fact shall be those findings prepared by the Energy Board of Contract Appeals. Findings of fact shall be final and conclusive unless within 15 days of receipt of the findings, the Department or the respondent requests reconsideration, as provided in the Board's Rules, or unless set aside by a court of competent jurisdiction. The Energy Board of Contract Appeals shall be provided a copy of the Debarring Official's final decision.

909.406-6 Requests for reconsideration of debarment.

(a) At any time during a period of debarment, a respondent may submit to the Debarring or Suspending Official a written request for reconsideration of the scope, duration, or effects of the suspension/debarment action because of new information or changed circumstances, as discussed at FAR 9.406-4(c).

(b) In reviewing a request for reconsideration, the Debarring or Suspending Official may, in his or her discretion, utilize any of the procedures (meeting and fact-finding) set forth in 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406-3 and 909.407-3. The Debarring or Suspending Official's final disposition of the reconsideration request shall be in writing and shall set forth the reasons why the request has been granted or denied. A notice transmitting a copy of the disposition of the request for reconsideration shall be sent to the respondent and, if a fact-finding conference under 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406-3(b)(4) is pending (as in the case of a request for reconsideration of a suspension, where the proposed debarment is the subject of a fact-finding conference), a copy of the

Department of Energy

909.503

disposition shall be transmitted to the Energy Board of Contract Appeals.

909.407-2 Causes for suspension. (DOE coverage—paragraph (d))

(d) The Suspending Official may suspend an organization or individual:

(1) Indicted for or suspected, upon adequate evidence, of the causes described in 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406-2(c)(1).

(2) On the basis of the causes set forth in 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406-2(d)(2).

(3) On the basis that an organization or individual is an affiliate of a suspended or debarred contractor.

909.407-3 Procedures. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (b) and (e))

(b) Decisionmaking process.

(1) In actions based on an indictment, the Suspending Official shall make a decision based upon the administrative record, which shall include submissions made by the contractor in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406-3(b)(1) and 909.406-3(b)(3).

(2) For actions not based on an indictment, the procedures in 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406-3(b)(2) and FAR 9.407-3(b)(2) apply.

(3) Coordination with Department of Justice. Whenever a meeting or fact-finding conference is requested, the Suspending Official's legal representative shall obtain the advice of appropriate Department of Justice officials concerning the impact disclosure of evidence at the meeting or fact-finding conference could have on any pending civil or criminal investigation or legal proceeding. If such Department of Justice official requests in writing that evidence needed to establish the existence of a cause for suspension not be disclosed to the respondent, the Suspending Official shall:

(i) Decline to rely on such evidence and withdraw (without prejudice) the suspension or proposed debarment until such time as disclosure of the evidence is authorized; or

(ii) Deny the request for a meeting or fact-finding and base the suspension decision solely upon the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent.

(e) Notice of suspending official's decision. In actions in which additional proceedings have been held, following such proceedings, the Suspending Official shall notify respondent, as applicable, in accordance with paragraphs (e)(1) or (e)(2) of this section.

(1) Upon deciding to sustain a suspension, the Suspending Official shall promptly send each affected respondent a notice containing the following information:

(i) A reference to the notice of suspension, the meeting and the fact-finding conference;

(ii) The Suspending Official's findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(iii) The reasons for sustaining a suspension;

(iv) A reference to the Suspending Official's waiver authority under 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.405;

(v) A statement that the suspension is effective throughout the Executive Branch as provided in FAR 9.407-1(d);

(vi) Modifications, if any, of the initial terms of the suspension;

(vii) A statement that a copy of the suspension notice was sent to GSA and that the respondent's name and address will be added to the GSA List; and

(viii) If less than an entire organization is suspended, specification of the organizational element(s) or individual(s) included within the scope of the suspension.

(2) If the Suspending Official decides to terminate a suspension, the Suspending Official shall promptly send, by certified mail, return receipt requested, each affected respondent a copy of the final decision required under this section.

[61 FR 39857, July 31, 1996; 61 FR 41684, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 909.5—Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest

SOURCE: 62 FR 40751, July 30, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

909.503 Waiver.

Heads of Contracting Activities are delegated the authorities in 48 CFR (FAR) 9.503 regarding the waiver of OCI requirements.

909.504 Contracting Officer's Responsibility. (DOE coverage-paragraphs (d) and (e)).

(d) The contracting officer shall evaluate the statement by the apparent successful offeror or, where individual contracts are negotiated with all firms in the competitive range, all such firms for interests relating to a potential organizational conflict of interest in the performance of the proposed contract. Using that information and any other credible information, the contracting officer shall make written determination of whether those interests create an actual or significant potential organizational conflict of interest and identify any actions that may be taken to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate such conflict. In fulfilling their responsibilities for identifying and resolving potential conflicts, contracting officers should avoid creating unnecessary delays, burdensome information requirements, and excessive documentation.

(e) The contracting officer shall award the contract to the apparent successful offeror unless a conflict of interest is determined to exist that cannot be avoided, neutralized, or mitigated. Before determining to withhold award based on organizational conflict of interest considerations, the contracting officer shall notify the offeror, provide the reasons therefor, and allow the offeror a reasonable opportunity to respond. If the conflict of interest cannot be avoided, neutralized, or mitigated to the contracting officer's satisfaction, the contracting officer may disqualify the offeror from award and undertake the disclosure, evaluation, and determination process with the firm next in line for award. If the contracting officer finds that it is in the best interest of the United States to award the contract notwithstanding a conflict of interest, a request for waiver shall be submitted in accordance with 48 CFR 909.503. The waiver request and decisions shall be included in the contract file.

909.507 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.

909.507-1 Solicitation provisions. (DOE coverage-paragraph (e)).

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 952.209-8, Organizational Conflicts of Interest Disclosure-Advisory and Assistance Services, in solicitations for advisory and assistance services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. In individual procurements, the Head of the Contracting Activity may increase the period subject to disclosure in 952.209-8 (c)(1) up to 36 months.

909.507-2 Contract Clause.

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 952.209-72, Organizational Conflicts of Interest, in each solicitation and contract for advisory and assistance services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) Contracting officers may make appropriate modifications where necessary to address the potential for organizational conflicts of interest in individual contracts. Contracting officers shall determine the appropriate term of the bar of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the clause at 48 CFR 952.209-72 and enter that term in the blank provided. In the usual case of a contract for advisory and assistance services a period of three, four, or five years is appropriate; however, in individual cases the contracting officer may insert a term of greater or lesser duration.

(3) The contracting officer shall include Alternate I with the clause in instances in which a meaningful amount of subcontracting for advisory and assistance services is expected.

(b) Contracts, which are not subject to part 970 but provide for the operation of a DOE site or facility or environmental remediation of a specific DOE site or sites, shall contain the organizational conflict of interest clause at 48 CFR 952.209-72. The organizational conflicts of interest clause in such contracts shall include Alternate I to that clause.

PART 911—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

Subpart 911.6—Priorities and Allocations

Sec.

911.600 Scope of subpart.

911.602 General.

911.604 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Subpart 911.6—Priorities and Allocations

911.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements and supplements FAR Subpart 11.6, Priorities and Allocations, and implements the regulations and procedures of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) in solicitations and contracts in support of authorized national defense programs and those energy programs which maximize domestic energy supplies. (See 15 CFR part 700).

[52 FR 38422, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 21976, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

911.602 General.

(d) Programs which maximize domestic energy supplies are eligible for priorities and allocations support depending on an executive decision made on a case-by-case basis. Eligibility is pursuant to section 104(a) of the Energy Conservation and Policy Act, Pub. L. 94-163, which added a new section 101(c) to the Defense Production Act. Guidance is provided by 10 CFR part 216 and Department of Energy publication DOE/MA-0192, "Priorities and Allocations Support for Energy: Keeping Energy Programs on Schedule," dated August 1985. Rated orders placed in support of authorized energy programs are equivalent to orders placed in support of authorized defense programs under the DPAS and receive the same preferential treatment throughout the industrial supply chain.

(e) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall ensure that members of their staffs and contractors under their ju-

risdiction are advised of the provisions of the DPAS regulation and that the related procedures are followed to ensure adherence to the regulation throughout the industrial supply chain. Under DPAS, it is mandatory that the priority rating be extended through the industrial chain from supplier to supplier.

[52 FR 38422, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994. Redesignated at 61 FR 21976, May 13, 1996]

911.604 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 952.211-70, Priorities and Allocations (Atomic Energy), in solicitations that will result in the placement of rated orders for authorized DOE atomic energy programs.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.211-71, Priorities and Allocations (Atomic Energy) in contracts that are placed in support of authorized DOE atomic energy programs.

(c) The use of the provisions at 952.211-70 and the clause at 952.211-71 is optional for industrial delivery orders of \$5,000 or less.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 952.211-70 (Alternate I), Priorities and Allocations (Domestic Energy Supplies), in solicitations that may result in the placement of rated orders for authorized energy programs.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.211-71 (Alternate I), Priorities and Allocations (Domestic Energy Supplies), if it is believed the contract involves a program the purpose of which is to maximize domestic energy supplies.

[52 FR 38422, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 21976, May 13, 1996]

PART 912—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

912.302

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

Subpart 912.3—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items

912.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items. (DOE coverage—paragraph (c))

(c) The waiver required by 48 CFR 12.302(c) shall be in writing and approved by the contracting officer.

[62 FR 53757, Oct. 16, 1997]

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

PART 913—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

Subpart 913.3—Fast Payment Procedure

Sec.

913.301 General.

Subpart 913.4—Imprest Funds

913.403 Agency responsibilities.

Subpart 913.5—Purchase Orders

913.505-1 Optional Form (OF) 347, Order for Supplies or Services, and Optional Form 348, Order for Supplies or Services Schedule-Continuation or DOE F 4250.3, Order for Supplies or Services.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Subpart 913.3—Fast Payment Procedure

913.301 General.

The fast payment procedure delineated in FAR Subpart 13.3 is not to be utilized by DOE.

[49 FR 11954, Mar. 28, 1984]

Subpart 913.4—Imprest Funds

913.403 Agency responsibilities.

(d) If imprest funds are to be used, the HCA shall issue detailed procedures for the control of such funds.

[49 FR 11954, Mar. 28, 1984]

Subpart 913.5—Purchase Orders

913.505-1 **Optional Form (OF) 347, Order for Supplies or Services, and Optional Form 348, Order for Supplies or Services Schedule-Continuation or DOE F 4250.3, Order for Supplies or Services. (DOE coverage—paragraph (a))**

(a) Optional Forms 347 and 348, or DOE F 4250.3, may be used for purchase orders using simplified acquisition procedures. These forms shall not be used as the contractor's invoice. See 48 CFR 12.204 regarding the use of SF-1449 for the acquisition of commercial items

using simplified acquisition procedures.

[62 FR 53757, Oct. 16, 1997]

PART 914—SEALED BIDDING

Subpart 914.4—Opening of Bids and Award of Contract

Sec.

914.404-1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.

914.406 Mistakes in bids.

914.406-3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.

914.406-4 Mistakes after award.

914.408-2 Award of classified contracts.

Subpart 914.5—Two-Step Sealed Bidding

914.502 Conditions for use.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11954, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 914.4—Opening of Bids and Award of Contract

914.404-1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.

(c) The Procurement Executive has been delegated authority to make the determination under FAR 14.404-1(c) and (e) and has redelegated this authority to the Heads of Contracting Activities without power of redelegation.

[50 FR 12184, Mar. 27, 1985]

914.406 Mistakes in bids.

914.406-3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.

(e) Pursuant to FAR 14.406-3(e), the Procurement Executive, has been delegated authority by the Secretary to make the determinations under FAR 14.406-3. In the case of mistakes in bids alleged after opening of bids and before award, the Procurement Executive has redelegated this authority to the Heads of Contracting Activities without power of redelegation and to make administrative determinations regarding withdrawal of bids as provided for in FAR 14.406-3, providing that each such

914.406-4

determination shall be approved by Legal Counsel.

[49 FR 11954, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 41964, Aug. 26, 1991; 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

914.406-4 Mistakes after award.

The Procurement Executive has been delegated authority to make the determinations under FAR 14.406-4. Mistakes in bids after award, together with the data set forth in FAR 14.406-4(e), shall be submitted to the Procurement Executive for decision.

914.408-2 Award of classified contracts.

DOE regulations regarding the safeguarding of restricted data and procedures for its destruction are contained at 10 CFR part 1016.

[49 FR 11954, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 914.5—Two-Step Sealed Bidding

914.502 Conditions for use.

(c) Use of the two-step sealed bidding method shall be approved by the Head of the Contracting Activity. The contracting officer shall submit a written request for approval justifying its use in accordance with FAR 14.502.

[50 FR 12184, Mar. 27, 1985]

PART 915—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

Subpart 915.2—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information

Sec.

915.200 Scope of subpart.

915.201 Exchanges with industry before receipt of proposals.

915.207-70 Handling of proposals during evaluation.

Subpart 915.3—Source Selection

915.305 Proposal evaluation.

Subpart 915.4—Contract Pricing

915.404-2 Information to support proposal analysis.

915.404-2-70 Audit as an aid in proposal analysis.

915.404-4 Profit.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

915.404-4-70 DOE structured profit and fee system.

915.404-4-70-1 General.

915.404-4-70-2 Weighted guidelines system.

915.404-4-70-3 Documentation.

915.404-4-70-4 Exceptions.

915.404-4-70-5 Special considerations—contracts with nonprofit organizations (other than educational institutions).

915.404-4-70-6 Contracts with educational institutions.

915.404-4-70-7 Alternative techniques.

915.404-4-70-8 Weighted guidelines application considerations.

915.404-4-71 Profit and fee-system for construction and construction management contracts.

915.404-4-71-1 General.

915.404-4-71-2 Limitations.

915.404-4-71-3 Factors for determining fees.

915.404-4-71-4 Considerations affecting fee amounts.

915.404-4-71-5 Fee schedules.

915.404-4-71-6 Fee base.

915.404-4-72 Special considerations for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

Subpart 915.6—Unsolicited Proposals

915.602 Policy.

915.603 General.

915.605 Content of unsolicited proposals.

915.606 Agency procedures.

915.607 Criteria for acceptance of an unsolicited proposal.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 63 FR 56851, Oct. 23, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 915.2—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information

915.200 Scope of subpart.

FAR 15.2 is not applicable to Program Opportunity Notices (See 48 CFR 917.72) or Program Research and Development Announcements (See 48 CFR 917.73).

915.201 Exchanges with industry before receipt of proposals. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e)).

(e) Approval for the use of solicitations for information or planning purposes shall be obtained from the Head of the Contracting Activity.

915.207-70 Handling of proposals during evaluation.

(a) Proposals furnished to the Government are to be used for evaluation purposes only. Disclosure outside the

Department of Energy

915.207-70

Government for evaluation is permitted only to the extent authorized by, and in accordance with, the procedures in this subsection.

(b) While the Government's limited use of proposals does not require that the proposal bear a restrictive notice, proposers should, if they desire to maximize protection of their trade secrets or confidential or privileged commercial and financial information contained in them, apply the restrictive notice prescribed in paragraph (e) of the provision at 48 CFR 52.215-1 to such information. In any event, information contained in proposals will be protected to the extent permitted by law, but the Government assumes no liability for the use or disclosure of information (data) not made subject to such notice in accordance with paragraph (e) of the provision at 48 CFR 52.215-1.

(c) If proposals are received with more restrictive conditions than those in paragraph (e) of the provision at 48 CFR 52.215-1, the contracting officer or coordinating officer shall inquire whether the submitter is willing to accept the conditions of paragraph (e). If the submitter does not, the contracting officer or coordinating officer shall, after consultation with counsel, either return the proposal or accept it as marked. Contracting officers shall not exclude from consideration any proposals merely because they contain an authorized or agreed to notice, nor shall they be prejudiced by such notice.

(d) Release of proposal information (data) before decision as to the award of a contract, or the transfer of valuable and sensitive information between competing offerors during the competitive phase of the acquisition process, would seriously disrupt the Government's decision-making process and undermine the integrity of the competitive acquisition process, thus adversely affecting the Government's ability to solicit competitive proposals and award a contract which would best meet the Government's needs and serve the public interest. Therefore, to the extent permitted by law, none of the information (data) contained in proposals, except as authorized in this subsection, is to be disclosed outside the Government before the Government's decision as to the award of a

contract. In the event an outside evaluation is to be obtained, it shall be only to the extent authorized by, and in accordance with the procedures of, this subsection.

(e)(1) In order to maintain the integrity of the procurement process and to assure that the propriety of proposals will be respected, contracting officers shall assure that the following notice is affixed to each solicited proposal prior to distribution for evaluation:

GOVERNMENT NOTICE FOR HANDLING PROPOSALS

This proposal shall be used and disclosed for evaluation purposes only, and a copy of this Government notice shall be applied to any reproduction or abstract thereof. Any authorized restrictive notices which the submitter places on this proposal shall also be strictly complied with. Disclosure of this proposal outside the Government for evaluation purposes shall be made only to the extent authorized by, and in accordance with, the procedures in DEAR subsection 915.207-70.

(End of notice)

(2) The notice at FAR 15.609(d) for unsolicited proposals shall be affixed to a cover sheet attached to each such proposal upon receipt by DOE. Use of the notice neither alters any obligation of the Government, nor diminishes any rights in the Government to use or disclose data or information.

(f)(1) Normally, evaluations of proposals shall be performed only by employees of the Department of Energy. As used in this section, "proposals" includes the offers in response to requests for proposals, sealed bids, program opportunity announcements, program research and development announcements, or any other method of solicitation where the review of proposals or bids is to be performed by other than peer review. In certain cases, in order to gain necessary expertise, employees of other agencies may be used in instances in which they will be available and committed during the period of evaluation. Evaluators or advisors who are not Federal employees, including employees of DOE management and operating contractors, may be used where necessary. Where such non-Federal employees are used as evaluators, they may only participate

as members of technical evaluation committees. They may not serve as members of the Source Evaluation Board or equivalent board or committee.

(2)(i) Pursuant to section 6002 of Pub. L. 103-355, a determination is required for every competitive procurement as to whether sufficient DOE personnel with the necessary training and capabilities are available to evaluate the proposals that will be received. This determination, discussed at FAR 37.204, shall be made in the memorandum appointing the technical evaluation committee by the Source Selection Official, in the case of Source Evaluation Board procurements, or by the Contracting Officer in all other procurements.

(ii) Where it is determined such qualified personnel are not available within DOE but are available from other Federal agencies, a determination to that effect shall be made by the same officials in the same memorandum. Should such qualified personnel not be available, a determination to use non-Federal evaluators or advisors must be made in accordance with paragraph (f)(3) of this subsection.

(3) The decision to employ non-Federal evaluators or advisors, including employees of DOE management and operating contractors, in Source Evaluation Board procurements must be made by the Source Selection Official with the concurrence of the Head of the Contracting Activity. In all other procurements, the decision shall be made by the senior program official or designee with the concurrence of the Head of the Contracting Activity. In a case where multiple solicitations are part of a single program and would call for the same resources for evaluation, a class determination to use non-Federal evaluators may be made by the DOE Procurement Executive.

(4) Where such non-Federal evaluators or advisors are to be used, the solicitation shall contain a provision informing prospective offerors that non-Federal personnel may be used in the evaluation of proposals.

(5) The nondisclosure agreement as it appears in paragraph (f)(6) of this subsection shall be signed before DOE furnishes a copy of the proposal to non-

Federal evaluators or advisors, and care should be taken that the required handling notice described in paragraph (e) of this subsection is affixed to a cover sheet attached to the proposal before it is disclosed to the evaluator or advisor. In all instances, such persons will be required to comply with nondisclosure of information requirements and requirements involving Procurement Integrity, see FAR 3.104; with requirements to prevent the potential for personal conflicts of interest; or, where a non-Federal evaluator or advisor is acquired under a contract with an entity other than the individual, with requirements to prevent the potential for organizational conflicts of interest.

(6) Non-Federal evaluators or advisors shall be required to sign the following agreement prior to having access to any proposal:

NONDISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

Whenever DOE furnishes a proposal for evaluation, I, the recipient, agree to use the information contained in the proposal only for DOE evaluation purposes and to treat the information obtained in confidence. This requirement for confidential treatment does not apply to information obtained from any source, including the proposer, without restriction. Any notice or restriction placed on the proposal by either DOE or the originator of the proposal shall be conspicuously affixed to any reproduction or abstract thereof and its provisions strictly complied with. Upon completion of the evaluation, it is agreed all copies of the proposal and abstracts, if any, shall be returned to the DOE office which initially furnished the proposal for evaluation. Unless authorized by the Contracting Officer, I agree that I shall not contact the originator of the proposal concerning any aspect of its elements.

Recipient: _____

Date: _____

(End of Agreement)

(g) The submitter of any proposal shall be provided notice adequate to afford an opportunity to take appropriate action before release of any information (data) contained therein pursuant to a request under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552); and, time permitting, the submitter should

Department of Energy

915.404-2-70

be consulted to obtain assistance in determining the eligibility of the information (data) in question as an exemption under the Act. (See also 48 CFR 24.2, Freedom of Information Act.)

Subpart 915.3—Source Selection

915.305 Proposal evaluation. (DOE coverage—paragraph (d))

(d) Personnel from DOE, other Government agencies, consultants, and contractors, including those who manage or operate Government-owned facilities, may be used in the evaluation process as evaluators or advisors when their services are necessary and available. When personnel outside the Government, including those of contractors who operate or manage Government-owned facilities, are to be used as evaluators or advisors, approval and nondisclosure procedures as required by 48 CFR (DEAR) 915.207-70 shall be followed and a notice of the use of non-Federal evaluators shall be included in the solicitation. In all instances, such personnel will be required to comply with DOE conflict of interest and nondisclosure requirements.

Subpart 915.4—Contract Pricing

915.404-2 Information to support proposal analysis. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (a), (c) and (e))

(a)(1) Field pricing assistance as discussed in FAR 15.404-2(a) is not required for the negotiation of DOE contract prices or modifications thereof. The term “field pricing assistance” refers to the Department of Defense (DOD) system for obtaining a price and/or cost analysis report from a cognizant DOD field level contract management office wherein requests for the review of a proposal submitted by an offeror are initiated and the recommendations made by the various specialists of the management office are consolidated into a single report that is forwarded to the office making the contract award for use in conducting negotiations. In the DOE, such review activities, except for reviews performed by professional auditors, are expected to be accomplished by pricing support personnel located in DOE Contracting Activities. The DOE con-

tracting officer shall formally request the assistance of appropriate pricing support personnel, other than auditors, for the review of any proposal that exceeds \$500,000, unless the contracting officer has sufficient data to determine the reasonableness of the proposed cost or price. Such pricing support may be requested for proposals below \$500,000, if considered necessary for the establishment of a reasonable pricing arrangement. Contracting officers, however, are not precluded by this section from requesting pricing assistance from a cognizant DOD contract management office, provided an appropriate cross-servicing arrangement for pricing support services exists between the DOE and the servicing agency.

(c)(1) When an audit is required pursuant to 48 CFR 915.404-2-70, “Audit as an aid in proposal analysis,” the request for audit shall be sent directly to the Federal audit office assigned cognizance of the offeror or prospective contractor. When the cognizant agency is other than the Defense Contract Audit Agency or the Department of Health and Human Services, and an appropriate interagency agreement has not been established, the need for audit assistance shall be coordinated with the Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(2) The request for audit shall establish the due date for receipt of the auditor’s report and in so doing shall allow as much time as possible for the auditor’s review.

(e)(6) Copies of technical analysis reports prepared by DOE technical or other pricing support personnel shall not normally be provided to the auditor. The contracting officer or the supporting price, cost, or financial analyst at the contracting activity shall determine the monetary impact of the technical findings.

915.404-2-70 Audit as an aid in proposal analysis.

(a) When a contract price will be based on cost or pricing data submitted by the offerors, the DOE contracting officer or authorized representative shall request a review by the cognizant

Federal audit activity prior to the negotiation of any contract or modification including modifications under advertised contracts in excess of:

(1) \$500,000 for a firm fixed-price contract or a fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment provisions; or adjustment provisions; or

(2) \$1,000,000 for all other contract types, including initial prices, estimated costs of cost-reimbursement contracts, interim and final price redeterminations, and target and settlement of incentive contracts.

(b) The requirement for auditor reviews of proposals which exceed the thresholds specified in paragraph (a) of this section may be waived at a level above the contracting officer when the reasonableness of the negotiated contract price can be determined from information already available. The contract file shall be documented to reflect the reason for any such waiver, provided, however, that independent Government estimates of cost or price shall not be used as the sole justification for any such waiver.

915.404-4 Profit. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (c) and (d))

(c)(4)(i) *Contracting officer responsibilities.* The statutory limitations on profit and fees as set forth in FAR 15.404-4(c)(4)(i) shall be followed, except as exempted for DOE architect-engineer contracts covering Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) and Bonneville Power Administration (BPA) functions. Pursuant to section 602(d) (13) and (20) of the Federal Property and Administration Services Act of 1949, as amended, those former AEC functions, as well as those of the BPA, now being performed by DOE are exempt from the 6 percent of cost restriction on contracts for architect-engineer services. The estimated costs on which the maximum fee is computed shall include facilities capital cost of money when this cost is included in cost estimates.

(c)(6) In cases where a change or modification calls for substantially different work than the basic contract, the contractor's effort may be radically changed and a detailed analysis of the profit factors would be a necessity. Also, if the dollar amount of the change or contract modification is very

significant in comparison to the contract dollar amount, a detailed analysis should be made.

(d) *Profit-analysis factors.* A profit/fee analysis technique designed for a systematic application of the profit factors in FAR 15.404-4(d) provides contracting officers with an approach that will ensure consistent consideration of the relative value of the various factors in the establishment of a profit objective and the conduct of negotiations for a contract award. It also provides a basis for documentation of this objective, including an explanation of any significant departure from it in reaching a final agreement. The contracting officer's analysis of these prescribed factors is based on information available prior to negotiations. Such information is furnished in proposals, audit data, performance reports, preaward surveys and the like.

915.404-4-70 DOE structured profit and fee system.

This section implements FAR 15.404-4(b) and (d).

915.404-4-70-1 General.

(a) *Objective.* It is the intent of DOE to remunerate contractors for financial and other risks which they may assume, resources they use, and organization, performance and management capabilities they employ. Profit or fee shall be negotiated for this purpose; however, when profit or fee is determined as a separate element of the contract price, the aim of negotiation should be to fit it to the acquisition, giving due weight to effort, risk, facilities investment, and special factors as set forth in this subpart.

(b) *Commercial (profit) organization.* Profit or fee prenegotiation objectives for contracts with commercial (profit) organizations shall be determined as provided in this subpart.

(c) *Nonprofit organizations.* It is DOE's general policy to pay fees in contracts with nonprofit organizations other than educational institutions and governmental bodies; however, it is a matter of negotiation whether a fee will be paid in a given case. In making this decision, the DOE negotiating official should consider whether the contractor is ordinarily paid fees for the type of

Department of Energy

915.404-4-70-3

work involved. The profit objective should be reasonable in relation to the task to be performed and the requirements placed on the contractor.

(d) *Educational institutions.* It is DOE policy not to pay fees under contracts with educational institutions.

(e) *State, local and Indian tribal governments.* Profit or fee shall not be paid under contracts with State, local, and Indian tribal Governments.

915.404-70-2 Weighted guidelines system.

(a) To properly reflect differences among contracts and the circumstances relating thereto and to select an appropriate relative profit/fee in consideration of these differences and circumstances, weightings have been developed for application by the contracting officer to standard measurement bases representative of the prescribed profit factors cited in FAR 15.404-4(d) and paragraph (d) of this section. This is a structured system, referred to as weighted guidelines. Each profit factor or subfactor, or component thereof, has been assigned weights relative to their value to the contract's

overall effort. The range of weights to be applied to each profit factor is also set forth in paragraph (d) of this section. Guidance on how to apply the weighted guidelines is set forth in 48 CFR 915.404-4-70-8.

(b) Except as set forth in 48 CFR 915.404-4-70-4, the weighted guidelines shall be used in establishing the profit objective for negotiation of contracts where cost analysis is performed.

(c) The negotiation process does not contemplate or require agreement on either estimated cost elements or profit elements. Accordingly, although the details of analysis and evaluation may be discussed in the fact-finding phase of the negotiation process in order to develop a mutual understanding of the logic of the respective positions, specific agreement on the exact weights of values of the individual profit factors is not required and need not be attempted.

(d) The factors set forth in the following table are to be used in determining DOE profit objectives. The factors and weight ranges for each factor shall be used in all instances where the weighted guidelines are applied.

Profit factors	Weight ranges (percent)
I. Contractor Effort (Weights applied to cost):	
A. Material acquisitions:	
1. Purchased parts	1 to 3.
2. Subcontracted items	1 to 4.
3. Other materials	1 to 3.
B. Labor skills:	
1. Technical and managerial:	
a. Scientific	10 to 20.
b. Project management/administration	8 to 20.
c. Engineering	8 to 14.
2. Manufacturing	4 to 8.
3. Support services	4 to 14.
C. Overhead:	
1. Technical and managerial	5 to 8.
2. Manufacturing	3 to 6.
3. Support services	3 to 7.
D. Other direct costs	3 to 8.
E. G&A (General Management) expenses	5 to 7.
II. Contract Risk (type of contract-weights applied to total cost of items IA thru E)	0 to 8.
III. Capital Investment (Weights applied to the net book value of allocable facilities)	5 to 20.
IV. Independent Research and Development:	
A. Investment in IR&D program (Weights applied to allocable IR&D costs)	5 to 7.
B. Developed items employed (Weights applied to total of profit \$ for items IA thru E)	0 to 20.
V. Special Program Participation (Weights applied to total of Profit \$ for items IA thru E)	- 5 to +5.
VI. Other Considerations (Weights applied to total of Profits \$ for items 1A thru E)	- 5 to +5.
VII. Productivity/Performance (special computation)	(N/A).

915.404-4-70-3 Documentation.

Determination of the profit or fee objective, in accordance with this subpart

shall be fully documented. Since the profit objective is the contracting officer's pre-negotiation evaluation of a

total profit allowance for the proposed contract, the amounts developed for each category of cost will probably change in the course of negotiation. Furthermore, the negotiated amounts will probably vary from the objective and from the pre-negotiation detailed application of the weighted guidelines technique to each element of the contractor's input to total performance. Since the profit objective is viewed as a whole rather than as its component parts, insignificant variations from the pre-negotiation profit objective, as a result of changes to the contractor's input to total performance, need not be documented in detail. Conversely, significant deviations from the profit objective necessary to reach a final agreement on profit or fee shall be explained in the price negotiation memorandum prepared in accordance with FAR 15.406-3.

915.404-4-70-4 Exceptions.

(a) For contracts not expected to exceed \$500,000, the weighted guidelines need not be used; however, the contracting officer may use the weighted guidelines for contracts below this amount if he or she elects to do so.

(b) For the following classes of contracts, the weighted guidelines shall not be used:

- (1) Commercialization and demonstration type contracts;
- (2) Management and operating contracts;
- (3) Construction contracts;
- (4) Construction management contracts;
- (5) Contracts primarily requiring delivery of material supplied by subcontractors;
- (6) Termination settlements; and
- (7) Contracts with educational institutions.

(c) In addition to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the contracting officer need not use the weighted guidelines in unusual pricing situations where the weighted guidelines method has been determined by the DOE negotiating official to be unsuitable. Such exceptions shall be justified in writing and shall be authorized by the Head of the Contracting Activity. The contract file shall include this documentation

and any other information that may support the exception.

(d) If the contracting officer makes a written determination that the pricing situation meets any of the circumstances set forth in this section, other methods for establishing the profit objective may be used. For contracts other than those subject to 48 CFR 917.6, the selected method shall be supported in a manner similar to that used in the weighted guidelines (profit factor breakdown and documentation of profit objectives); however, investment or other factors that would not be applicable to the contract shall be excluded from the profit objective determination. It is intended that the methods will result in profit objectives for noncapital intensive contracts that are below those generally developed for capital intensive contracts.

915.404-4-70-5 Special considerations—contracts with nonprofit organizations (other than educational institutions).

(a) For purposes of identification, nonprofit organizations are defined as those business entities organized and operated exclusively for charitable, scientific, or educational purposes, of which no part of the net earnings inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual, of which no substantial part of the activities is attempting to influence legislation or participating in any political campaign on behalf of any candidate for public office, and which are exempt from Federal income taxation under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code.

(b) In computing the amount of profit or fee to be paid, the DOE negotiating official shall take into account the tax benefits received by a nonprofit organization. While it is difficult to establish the degree to which a remuneration under any given contract contributes to an organization's overall net profit, the DOE negotiating official should assume that there is an element of profit in any amount to be paid.

(c) In order to assure consideration of the tax posture of nonprofit organizations during a profit or fee negotiation, the DOE negotiating official shall calculate the fee as for a contract with a commercial concern and then reduce it

Department of Energy

915.404-4-71-2

at least 25 percent. However, depending on the circumstances, the contracting officer may pay profit or fees somewhere between this amount and the appropriate profit or fee as if it were a commercial concern. When this is the case, the contract file shall be documented to specifically state the reason or reasons.

(d) Where a contract with a nonprofit organization is for the operation of Government-owned facilities, the fee should be calculated using the procedures and schedules applicable to operating contracts as set forth in 48 CFR part 970.

915.404-4-70-6 Contracts with educational institutions.

In certain situations the DOE may contract with a university to manage or operate Government-owned laboratories. These efforts are generally apart from, and not in conjunction with, their other activities, and the complexity and magnitude of the work are not normally found in standard university research or study contracts. Such operating contracts are subject to the applicable provisions set forth in 48 CFR part 970.

915.404-4-70-7 Alternative techniques.

(a) Profit or fees to be paid on construction contracts and construction management contracts shall be determined in accordance with the applicable profit/fee technique for such contracts set forth in 48 CFR 915.404-4-71.

(b) Profit and fee to be paid on contracts under \$500,000, not using the weighted guidelines, shall be judgmentally developed by the contracting officer by assigning individual dollar amounts to the factors appropriate to DOE profit considerations discussed in 48 CFR 915.404-4-70-2(d).

(c) Contracts which require only delivery or furnishing of goods or services supplied by subcontractors shall include a fee or profit which, in the best judgment of the contracting officer, is appropriate. It would be expected that there would be a declining relationship of profit/fee dollars in relation to total costs. The higher the cost of subcontracts, for example, the lower the profit/fee ratio to these costs.

(d) Profit/Fee considerations in termination settlements are often a question of equity. They are a matter of negotiation. They should not, however, exceed what would have otherwise been payable under weighted guidelines had the termination not occurred.

915.404-4-70-8 Weighted guidelines application considerations.

The Department has developed internal procedures to aid the contracting officer in the application of weighted guidelines and to assure a reasonable degree of uniformity across the Department.

915.404-4-71 Profit and fee-system for construction and construction management contracts.

915.404-4-71-1 General.

(a) Business concerns awarded a DOE construction or construction management contract shall be paid a profit or fee if requested or solicited. The profit or fee objective for a construction or construction management contract shall be an amount appropriate for the type of effort contained therein. It is the intent of DOE to

(1) Reward contractors based on the complexity of work,

(2) Reward contractors who demonstrate and establish excellent records of performance and

(3) Reward contractors who contribute their own resources, including facilities and investment of capital.

(b) Standard fees or across-the-board agreements will not be used or made. Profit or fee objectives are to be determined for each contract according to the effort or task contracted for thereunder.

(c) Profit or fee payable on fixed-price and cost-reimbursable construction or construction management contracts shall be established in accordance with the appropriate procedures and schedules set forth in this subpart.

915.404-4-71-2 Limitations.

Amounts payable under construction and construction management contracts shall not exceed amounts derived from the schedules established for this purpose. Requests to pay fees

915.404-4-71-3

in excess of these levels shall be forwarded to the Procurement Executive for review and approval.

915.404-4-71-3 Factors for determining fees.

(a) The profit policy stated in 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-1(a) reflects, in a broad sense, recognition that profit is compensation to contractors for the entrepreneurial function of organizing and managing resources (including capital resources), and the assumption of risk that all costs of performance (operating and capital) may not be reimbursable.

(b) The best approach calls for a structure that allows judgmental evaluation and determination of fee dollars for prescribed factors which impact the need for, and the rewards associated with, fee or profit, as follows.

- (1) Management risk relating to performance, including the
 - (i) Quality and diversity of principal work tasks required to do the job,
 - (ii) Labor intensity of the job,
 - (iii) Special control problems, and
 - (iv) Advance planning, forecasting and other such requirements;
- (2) The presence or absence of financial risk, including the type and terms of the contract;
- (3) The relative difficulty of work, including consideration of technical and administrative knowledge, skill, experience and clarity of technical specifications;
- (4) Degree and amount of contract work required to be performed by and with the contractor's own resources, including the extent to which the contractor contributes plant, equipment, computers, or working capital (labor, etc.);
- (5) Duration of project;
- (6) Size of operation;
- (7) Benefits which may accrue to the contractor from gaining experience and know-how, from establishing or enhancing a reputation, or from being enabled to hold or expand a staff whose loyalties are primarily to the contractor; and
- (8) Other special considerations, including support of Government programs such as those relating to small, small disadvantaged, and women-

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

owned small business in subcontracting, energy conservation, etc.

(c) The total fee objective and amount for a particular negotiation is established by judgmental considerations of the factors in paragraph (b) of this section, assigning fee values as deemed appropriate for each factor and totaling the resulting amounts.

(d) In recognition of the complexities of this process, and to assist in promoting a reasonable degree of consistency and uniformity in its application, fee schedules have been developed which set forth maximum fee amounts that contracting activities are allowed to negotiate for a particular transaction without obtaining prior approval of the Procurement Executive. In addition, the fee negotiation objective established in accordance with 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-3(a), (b), and (c) shall not exceed the applicable fee schedule amounts without prior approval of the Procurement Executive. To facilitate application to a contract, the fee amounts are related to the total cost base which is defined as total operating and capital costs.

915.404-4-71-4 Considerations affecting fee amounts.

(a) In selecting final fee amounts for the various factors in 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-3 of this section, the DOE negotiating official will have to make several judgments as discussed in this subsection.

(b) Complexity of a construction project shall be considered by analysis of its major parts. For a project which includes items of work of different degrees of complexity, a single average classification should be considered, or the work should be divided into separate classifications. The following class identifications are appropriate for proper fee determinations.

(1) *Class A*—Manufacturing plants involving operations requiring a high degree of design layout or process control; nuclear reactors; atomic particle accelerators; complex laboratories or industrial units especially designed for handling radioactive materials.

(2) *Class B*—Normal manufacturing processes and assembly operations such as ore dressing, metal working plant and simple processing plants; power

Department of Energy

915.404-4-71-4

plants and accessory switching and transformer stations; water treatment plants; sewage disposal plants; hospitals; and ordinary laboratories.

(3) *Class C*—Permanent administrative and general service buildings, permanent housing, roads, railroads, grading, sewers, storm drains, and water and power distribution systems.

(4) *Class D*—Construction camps and facilities and other construction of a temporary nature.

(c) Normal management elements of principal tasks relating to a construction contract cover several categories of tasks with differing rates of application throughout the construction period. The principal elements of management effort are outlined in this paragraph. Although each project has a total management value equal to 100% for all elements, the distribution of effort among the various elements will be different for each project due to differences in project character or size. The basic management elements and the normal range of efforts expected to apply for a normal sized project are as follows. When the normally expected effort will not be performed by a contractor, this fact should be considered in arriving at appropriate fee amounts.

Management elements	Effort range	
	Min-imum	Max-imum
IV. <i>Acquisition and subcontracting.</i> Acquisition of other than special equipment. Selection of subcontractors and execution and administration of subcontracts. Performed by contractor's staff under supervision and direction of elements I and II	12	16
V. <i>Labor relations and recruitment (manual).</i> Performed by the contractor's staff under supervision and direction of elements I, II and III. This includes demobilization of work forces	7	11
VI. <i>Recruitment of supervisory staff.</i> Staffing required to supplement the organization under elements I and II, and demobilization during completion of the project. Performed by contractor's permanent staff and recruitment personnel under supervision and direction of management elements I and II	4	6
VII. <i>Expediting.</i> Expediting contracting performed by contractor's staff and by subcontractors. Performed by contractor's staff under supervision and direction of elements I and II	4	6
VIII. <i>Construction equipment operations.</i> This includes mobilization and demobilization. Performed by contractor's staff under supervision, direction and coordination of elements I, II, and IV	4	6
IX. <i>Other services.</i> Timekeeping, cost accounting, estimating, reporting, security, etc., by the contractor's staff under supervision and direction of elements I and II	4	6

Management elements	Effort range	
	Min-imum	Max-imum
I. <i>Broad project planning.</i> Overall project planning and scheduling, establishment of key project organization and consultation with the A-E and DOE. Performed by highest level of contractor's officers, technical personnel and project manager	15	25
II. <i>Field planning.</i> Mobilization and demobilization of top field organization from the contractor's existing organization and from other sources as necessary. Detailed project planning and scheduling for construction of facilities. Performed by the project manager and top field professional staff	18	28
III. <i>Labor supervision.</i> Direct supervision of manual employees. Performed by contractor's subprofessional staff, such as superintendents and foremen (some salaried and some hourly rate). This includes the contractor's personnel to coordinate and expedite the work of Subcontractors	12	16

(d) Fee considerations dealing with the duration of a project are usually provided by the consideration given to the degree of complexity and magnitude of the work. In only very unusual circumstances should it be necessary to separately weight, positively or negatively, for the period of services or length of time involved in the project when determining fee levels.

(e) The size of the operation is to a considerable degree a continuation of the complexity factor, and the degree and amount of work required to be performed by and with the contractor's own resources. Generally, no separate weighting, positively or negatively, is required for consideration of those factors.

(f) The degree and amount of work required to be performed by and with the contractor's own resources affect the level of fees. Reasonable fees should be based on expectations of

complete construction services normally associated with a construction or construction management contract. In the case of a construction contract, reduced services can be in the form of excessive subcontracting or supporting acquisition actions and labor relations interfaces being made by the government. If an unusual amount of such work is performed by other than the contractor, it will be necessary to make downward adjustments in the fee levels to provide for the reduction in services required.

(g) The type of contract to be negotiated and the anticipated contractor cost risk shall be considered in establishing the appropriate fee objective for the contract.

(h) When a contract calls for the contractor to use its own resources, including facilities and equipment, and to make its own cost investment (i.e., when there is no letter-of-credit financing), a positive impact on the fee amount shall be reflected.

915.404-4-71-5 Fee schedules.

(a) The schedules included in this paragraph, adjusted in accordance with provisions of this section and 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-6, provide maximum fee levels for construction and construction management contracts. The fees are related to the estimated cost (fee base) for the construction work and services to be performed. The schedule in paragraph (d) of this section sets forth the basic fee schedule for construction contracts. The schedule in paragraph (f) of this section sets forth the basic fee schedule for construction management contracts. A separate schedule in paragraph (h) of this section has been developed for determining the fee applicable to special equipment purchases and to reflect a differing level of fee consideration associated with the subcontractor effort under construction management contracts. (See 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-6(c) and 915.404-4-71-6(d)).

(b) The schedules cited in paragraph (a) of this section provide the maximum fee amount for a CPFF contract arrangement. If a fixed-price type contract is to be awarded, the fee amount set forth in the fee schedules shall be

increased by an amount not to exceed 4 percent of the fee base.

(c) The fee schedule shown in paragraphs (d) and (f) of this section assumes a letter of credit financing arrangement. If a contract provides for or requires the contractor to make their own cost investment for contract performance (i.e., when there is no letter-of-credit financing), the fee amounts set forth in the fee schedules shall be increased by an amount equal to 5 percent of the fee amount as determined from the schedules.

(d) The following schedule sets forth the base for construction contracts:

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS SCHEDULE

Fee base (dollars)	Fee (dollars)	Fee (per cent)	Incr. (per cent)
Up to \$1 Million .....	.....	.....	5.47
1,000,000	54,700	5.47	3.88
3,000,000	132,374	4.41	3.28
5,000,000	198,014	3.96	2.87
10,000,000	341,328	3.41	2.60
15,000,000	471,514	3.14	2.20
25,000,000	691,408	2.77	1.95
40,000,000	984,600	2.46	1.73
60,000,000	1,330,304	2.22	1.56
80,000,000	1,643,188	2.05	1.41
100,000,000	1,924,346	1.92	1.26
150,000,000	2,552,302	1.70	1.09
200,000,000	3,094,926	1.55	0.80
300,000,000	3,897,922	1.30	0.68
400,000,000	4,581,672	1.15	0.57
500,000,000	5,148,364	1.03	.....
Over \$500 Million	5,148,364	.....	0.57

(e) When using the Construction Contracts Schedule for establishing maximum payable basic fees, the following adjustments shall be made to the Schedule fee amounts for complexity levels, excessive subcontracting, normal contractor services performed by the government or another contractor:

(1) The target fee amounts, set forth in the fee schedule, shall not be adjusted for a Class A project, which is maximum complexity. A Class B project requires a 10 percent reduction in amounts. Class C and D projects require a 20 percent and 30 percent reduction, respectively. The various classes are defined in 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-4(b).

(2) The target fee schedule provides for 45 percent of the contract work to be subcontracted for such things as electrical and other specialties. Excessive subcontracting results when such efforts exceed 45 percent of the total

Department of Energy

915.404-4-71-6

contract work. To establish appropriate fee reductions for excessive subcontracting, the negotiating official should first determine the amount of subcontracting as a percentage of the total contract work. Next, the negotiating official should determine a percentage by which the prime contractor's normal requirement (based on a requirement for doing work with its own forces) is reduced due to the excessive subcontracting and, finally, multiply the two percentages to determine a fee reduction factor.

(3) If acquisition or other services normally expected of the contractor (see 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-4(c)) are performed by the government, or another DOE prime or operating contractor, a fee reduction may also be required. The negotiating official should first determine what percentage of the total procurement or other required services is performed by others. Then the negotiating official should apply this percentage reduction to the normally assigned weightings for the management services or effort as discussed in 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-4(c) to arrive at the appropriate reduction factor.

(f) The following schedule sets forth the base for construction management contracts:

CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT CONTRACTS SCHEDULE

Fee base (dollars)	Fee (dollars)	Fee (per cent)	Incr. (per cent)
Up to \$1 Million .....	.....	.....	5.47
1,000,000	54,700	5.47	3.88
3,000,000	132,374	4.41	3.28
5,000,000	198,014	3.96	2.87
10,000,000	341,328	3.41	2.60
15,000,000	471,514	3.14	2.20
25,000,000	691,408	2.77	1.95
40,000,000	984,600	2.46	1.73
60,000,000	1,330,304	2.22	1.56
80,000,000	1,643,188	2.05	1.41
100,000,000	1,924,346	1.92	1.26
150,000,000	2,552,302	1.70	1.09
200,000,000	3,094,926	1.55	0.80
300,000,000	3,897,922	1.30	0.68
400,000,000	4,581,672	1.15	0.57
500,000,000	5,148,364	1.03	.....
Over \$500 Million	5,148,364	.....	0.57

(g) When applying the basic Construction Management Contracts Schedule for determining maximum payable fees, no adjustments are necessary to such payable fees for contractor Force account labor used for

work which should otherwise be subcontracted until such Force account work exceeds, in the aggregate, 20 percent of the base. Excessive use of Force account work results when such effort exceeds 20 percent of the fee base; and, when this occurs, appropriate fee reductions for such excessive Force account labor shall be computed as follows:

(1) Determine the percentage amount of Force account work to total contractor effort.

(2) Determine the percentage amount of subcontract work reduced due to the use of Force account work.

(3) Multiply the two percentages to determine the fee reduction factor. It is not expected that reductions in the Construction Management Contracts Schedule fee amounts will be made for complexity, reduced requirements and similar adjustments as made for construction contracts.

(h) The schedule of fees for consideration of special equipment purchases and for consideration of the subcontract program under a construction management contract is as follows:

SPECIAL EQUIPMENT PURCHASES/SUBCONTRACT WORK SCHEDULE

Fee base (dollars)	Fee (dollars)	Fee (per cent)	Incr. (per cent)
Up to \$1 Million .....	.....	.....	1.64
1,000,000	16,410	1.64	1.09
2,000,000	27,350	1.37	0.93
4,000,000	45,948	1.15	0.77
6,000,000	61,264	1.02	0.71
8,000,000	75,486	0.94	0.66
10,000,000	88,614	0.89	0.61
15,000,000	119,246	0.79	0.53
25,000,000	171,758	0.69	0.47
40,000,000	242,868	0.61	0.43
60,000,000	329,294	0.55	0.39
80,000,000	406,968	0.51	0.37
100,000,000	480,266	0.48	0.28
150,000,000	619,204	0.41	0.23
200,000,000	732,980	0.37	0.13
300,000,000	867,542	0.29	.....
Over \$300 Million	867,542	.....	013

[63 FR 56851, Oct. 23, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 12227, Mar. 11, 1999]

915.404-4-71-6 Fee base.

(a) The fee base shown in the Construction Contracts Schedule and Construction Management Contracts Schedule represents that estimate of

cost to which a percentage factor is applied to determine maximum fee allowances. The fee base is the estimated necessary allowable cost of the construction work or other services which are to be performed. It shall include the estimated cost for, but is not limited to, the following as they may apply in the case of a construction or construction management contract:

- (1) Site preparation and utilities.
- (2) Construction (labor-materials-supplies) of buildings and auxiliary facilities.
- (3) Construction (labor-materials-supplies) to complete/construct temporary buildings.
- (4) Design services to support the foregoing.
- (5) General management and job planning cost.
- (6) Labor supervision.
- (7) Procurement and acquisition administration.
- (8) Construction performed by subcontractors.
- (9) Installation of government furnished or contractor acquired special equipment and other equipment.
- (10) Equipment (other than special equipment) which is to become Government property (including a component of Government property).

(b) The fee base for the basic fee determination for a construction contract and construction management contract shall include all necessary and allowable costs cited in paragraph (a) of this section as appropriate to the type of contract; except, any home office G&A expense paid as a contract cost per cost principle guidance and procedures shall be excluded from the fee base. The fee base shall exclude:

- (1) Cost of land.
- (2) Cost of engineering (A&E work).
- (3) Contingency estimate.
- (4) Equipment rentals or use charges. (See 48 CFR 936.70.)
- (5) Cost of government furnished equipment or materials.
- (6) Special equipment as defined in 48 CFR 936.7201.

(c) A separate fee base shall be established for special equipment for use in applying the Special Equipment Purchases or Subcontract Work Schedule (see 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-5(h)). The fee base for determination of applicable

fees on special equipment shall be based on the estimated purchase price of the equipment.

(d) The fee base under the Construction Management Contracts Schedule for a maximum basic fee determination for a construction management contract shall be comprised of only the costs of the construction manager's own efforts. However, it is recognized that in the case of construction management contracts, the actual construction work will be performed by subcontractors. In most cases the subcontract awards for the construction work will be made by the construction management contractor. Occasionally the contract may involve management of construction performed under a contract awarded by the Department or by one of the Department's operating contractors. In these cases, the actual cost of the subcontracted construction work shall be excluded from the fee base used to determine the maximum basic fee (under the Construction Management Contracts Schedule) applicable to a construction management contract. A separate fee base for additional allowances (using the Special Equipment Purchases or Subcontract Work Schedule) shall be established, which shall be comprised of those subcontract construction costs, special equipment purchases, and other items' costs that are contracted for or purchased by the construction manager.

915.404-4-72 Special considerations for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

(a) When a contract is to be awarded on a cost-plus-award-fee basis several special considerations are appropriate. Fee objectives for management and operating contracts or other contracts as determined by the Procurement Executive, including those using the Construction, Construction Management, or Special Equipment Purchases/Subcontract Work schedules from 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-5, shall be developed pursuant to the procedures set forth in 48 CFR 970.15404-4-8. Fee objectives for other cost-plus-award-fee contracts shall be in accordance with 48 CFR 916.404-2 and be developed as follows:

- (1) The base fee portion of the fee objective of an award fee contract may range from 0% up to the 50% level of

the fee amount for a Cost-Plus-Fixed-Fee (CPFF) contract, arrived at by using the weighted guidelines or other techniques (such as those provided in 48 CFR 915.404-4-71 for construction and construction management contracts). However, the base amount should not normally exceed 50% of the otherwise applicable fixed fee. In the event this 50% limit is exceeded, appropriate documentation shall be entered into the contract file. In no event shall the base fee exceed 60% of the fixed fee amount.

(2) The base fee plus the amount included in the award fee pool should normally not exceed the fixed fee (as subjectively determined or as developed from the fee schedule) by more than 50%. However, in the event the base fee is to be less than 50% of the fixed fee, the maximum potential award fee may be increased proportionately with the decreases in base fee amounts.

(3) The following maximum potential award fees shall apply in award fee contracts: (percent is stated as percent of fee schedule amounts).

Base fee percent	Award fee percent	Maximum total percentage
50	100	150
40	120	160
30	140	170
20	160	180
10	180	190
0	200	200

(b) Prior approval of the Procurement Executive, is required for total fee (base plus award fee pool) exceeding the guidelines in 48 CFR 915.404-4-72(a)(3).

[63 FR 56851, Oct. 23, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 12229, Mar. 11, 1999]

Subpart 915.6—Unsolicited Proposals

915.602 Policy.

(a) Present and future needs demand the involvement of all resources in exploring alternative energy sources and technologies. To achieve this objective, it is DOE policy to encourage external sources of unique and innovative methods, approaches, and ideas by stressing submission of unsolicited proposals for government support. In furtherance of

this policy and to ensure the integrity of the acquisition process through application of reasonable controls, the DOE:

(1) Disseminates information on areas of broad technical concern whose solutions are considered relevant to the accomplishment of DOE's assigned mission areas;

(2) Encourages potential proposers to consult with program personnel before expending resources in the development of written unsolicited proposals;

(3) Endeavors to distribute unsolicited proposals to all interested organizations within DOE;

(4) Processes unsolicited proposals in an expeditious manner and, where practicable, keeps proposers advised as discrete decisions are made;

(5) Assures that each proposal is evaluated in a fair and objective manner; and, (6) Assures that each proposal will be used only for its intended purpose and the information, subject to applicable laws and regulations, contained therein will not be divulged without prior permission of the proposer.

(b) Extensions of contract work resulting from unsolicited proposals shall be processed in accordance with the procedures at 48 CFR 943.170.

915.603 General. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e)).

(e) Unsolicited proposals for the performance of support services are, except as discussed in this paragraph, unacceptable as the performance of such services is unlikely to necessitate innovative and unique concepts. There may be rare instances in which an unsolicited proposal offers an innovative and unique approach to the accomplishment of a support service. If such a proposal offers a previously unknown or an alternative approach to generally recognized techniques for the accomplishment of a specific service(s) and such approach will provide significantly greater economy or enhanced quality, it may be considered for acceptance. Such acceptance shall, however, require approval of the acquisition of support services in accordance with applicable DOE Directives and be processed as a deviation to the prohibition in this paragraph.

915.605

915.605 Content of unsolicited proposals. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b)).

(b)(5) Unsolicited proposals for non-nuclear energy demonstration activities not covered by existing formal competitive solicitations or program opportunity notices may include a request for federal assistance or participation, and shall be subject to the cost sharing provisions of 48 CFR 917.70.

915.606 Agency procedures. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b)).

(b) Unless otherwise specified in a notice of program interest, all unsolicited proposals should be submitted to the Unsolicited Proposal Coordinator, Office of Procurement and Assistance, Washington, DC 20585. If the proposer has ascertained the cognizant program office through preliminary contacts with program staff, the proposal may be submitted directly to that office. In such instances, the proposer should separately send a copy of the proposal cover letter to the unsolicited proposal coordinator to assure that the proposal is logged in the Department's automated tracking system for unsolicited proposals.

915.607 Criteria for acceptance of an unsolicited proposal. (DOE coverage—paragraph (c)).

(c) DOE's cost participation policy, at 48 CFR 917.70, shall be followed in determining the extent to which the DOE will participate in the cost for the proposed effort.

PART 916—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

Subpart 916.2—Fixed-Price Contracts

Sec.

916.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustments.

916.203-4 Contract clauses.

Subpart 916.3—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts

916.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

916.307 Contract clauses.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

Subpart 916.4—Incentive Contracts

916.404-2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

Subpart 916.5—Indefinite-Delivery Contracts

916.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts.

916.505 Ordering.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11972, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 916.2—Fixed-Price Contracts

916.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustments.

916.203-4 Contract clauses.

(d)(2) The Head of the Contracting Activity, or designee, for contracts estimated to be within the limits of their delegated authority, may approve the use of an economic price adjustment clause when appropriate in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 16.203-4.

[49 FR 11955, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 916.3—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts

916.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

(c)(2) The Head of the Contracting Activity, or designee, for contracts estimated to be within their delegated authority, may approve (sign) the determination and findings establishing the basis for application of the statutory price or fee limitations.

[49 FR 11955, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

916.307 Contract clauses.

(j) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.216-15, Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates, modified as specified in 952.216-15 in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement research and development contract with a State or local government is contemplated and predetermined indirect cost rates are to be used.

Subpart 916.4—Incentive Contracts

916.404-2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

(d) *Fee Determination Plans.* Award fee arrangements limited to technical performance considerations are prohibited because they may increase cost disproportionately to any benefits gained. Instead, the award fee arrangement shall include both technical performance (including scheduling as appropriate) and business management considerations tailored to the needs of the particular situation. In addition, in a situation where cost estimating reliability and other factors are such that the negotiation of a separate predetermined incentive sharing arrangement applicable to cost performance is determined both feasible and advantageous, cost incentives may be added. The resulting contract would then be identified as a cost-plus-incentive-fee/award-fee combination type. The goals and evaluation criteria should be results-oriented. The award fee should be concentrated on the end product of the contract, that is, output, be it hardware, research and development, demonstration or services, together with business management considerations. However, input criteria such as equal employment opportunity, small business programs, functional management areas, such as safety, security, etc., should not be disregarded and may be appropriate criteria upon which to base some part of the award fee. Specific goals or objectives shall be established in relation to each performance evaluation criterion against which contractor performance is measured.

[49 FR 11955, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 916.5—Indefinite-Delivery Contracts

916.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts. (DOE coverage—paragraph (c))

(c) The contracting officer shall establish minimum ordering guarantees with each awardee for all indefinite-quantity, multiple award contracts to ensure that adequate consideration exists to contractually bind each awardee

to participate in the ordering process throughout the term of the multiple award contract. Minimum ordering guarantees should be equal among all awardees, and shall be determined on a case-by-case basis for each acquisition commensurate with the size, scope and complexity of the contract requirements.

[62 FR 53757, Oct. 16, 1997]

916.505 Ordering. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b))

(b) (4) The Director, Office of Management Systems, Office of Procurement and Assistance Management, is designated as the DOE Ombudsman for task and delivery order contracts in accordance with 48 CFR 16.505(b)(4).

(5) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall designate a senior manager to serve as the Contracting Activity Ombudsman for task and delivery order contracts. If, for any reason, the Contracting Activity Ombudsman is unable to execute the duties of the position, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall designate an Acting Contracting Activity Ombudsman.

(6) The Contracting Activity Ombudsman shall:

(i) Be independent of the contracting officer who awarded and/or is administering the contract under which a complaint is submitted;

(ii) Not assume any duties and responsibilities pertaining to the evaluation or selection of an awardee for the issuance of an order under a multiple award, task or delivery order contract;

(iii) Review complaints from contractors awarded a task or delivery order contract;

(iv) Collect all facts from the cognizant organizations or individuals that are relevant to a complaint submitted to ensure that the complainant and all contractors were afforded a fair opportunity to be considered for the order issued in accordance with the procedures set forth in each awardees' contract;

(v) Maintain a written log to track each complaint submitted from receipt through disposition;

(vi) Ensure that no information is released which is determined to be proprietary or is designated as source selection information; and

(vii) Resolve complaints at the contracting activity for which they have cognizance.

(7) If, upon review of all relevant information, the Contracting Activity Ombudsman determines that corrective action should be taken, the Contracting Activity Ombudsman shall report the determination to the cognizant contracting officer. Issues which cannot be so resolved should be forwarded to the DOE Ombudsman.

[62 FR 53757, Oct. 16, 1997]

PART 917—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

Subpart 917.6—Management and Operating Contracts

Sec.

917.600 Scope of subpart.

917.601 Definitions.

917.602 Policy.

917.604 Identifying management and operating contracts.

917.605 Award, renewal, and extension.

Subpart 917.70—Cost Participation

917.7000 Scope of subpart.

917.7001 Policy.

Subpart 917.72—Program Opportunity Notices for Commercial Demonstrations

917.7200 Scope of subpart.

917.7201 Policy.

917.7201-1 General.

Subpart 917.73—Program Research and Development Announcements

917.7300 Scope of subpart.

917.7301 Policy.

917.7301-1 General.

Subpart 917.74—Acquisition, Use, and Disposal of Real Estate

917.7401 General.

917.7402 Policy.

917.7403 Application.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11974, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 917.6—Management and Operating Contracts

917.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements FAR Subpart 17.6, Management and Operating Contracts. DOE implementing procedures and requirements to be followed in the selection, award, and administration of Management and Operating Contracts are at part 970. The requirements of this subpart apply to any Department of Energy management and operating contract, including performance-based management contracts as defined in 48 CFR (DEAR) 917.601. References in this subpart to "management and operating contracts" shall be understood to include "performance-based management contracts."

[49 FR 11974, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 62 FR 34861, June 27, 1997]

917.601 Definitions.

Performance-based contracting means structuring all aspects of an acquisition around the purpose of the work to be performed as opposed to the manner by which the work is to be performed or broad or imprecise statements of work.

Performance-based management contract means a management and operating contract that employs, to the maximum extent practicable, performance-based contracting concepts and methodologies through the application of results-oriented statements of work; clear objective performance standards and measurement tools; and incentives to encourage superior contractor performance.

[62 FR 34861, June 27, 1997]

917.602 Policy.

(a) It is the policy of the Department of Energy to provide for full and open competition in the award of management and operating contracts, including performance-based management contracts.

(b) A management and operating contract may be awarded or extended at

Department of Energy

917.7001

the completion of its term without providing for full and open competition only when such award or extension is justified under one of the statutory authorities identified in FAR 6.302 and only when authorized by the Head of the Agency. Documentation and processing requirements for justifications for the use of other than full and open competition shall be accomplished in accordance with internal agency procedures.

[61 FR 32586, June 24, 1996]

917.604 Identifying management and operating contracts.

(a) Single purpose contracts for the operation of process development units, pilot plants, and demonstration plants where the purpose is to demonstrate the viability of processes toward the goal of commercialization are not considered to be included, unless designated operating contracts in accordance with FAR 17.602.

917.605 Award, renewal, and extension.

Conditional Authorization of Non-competitive Extension Made Pursuant to Authority Under CICA. Authorization to extend by the Head of the Agency shall be considered conditional upon the successful negotiation of the contract to be extended in accordance with the Department's negotiation objectives. The Head of the Contracting Activity shall advise the Procurement Executive no later than 6 months after receipt of the conditional authorization as to whether the Department's objectives will be met and, if not, the contracting activity's plans for competing the requirement.

[61 FR 32586, June 24, 1996]

Subpart 917.70—Cost Participation

SOURCE: 61 FR 41706, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

917.7000 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart sets forth the DOE policy on cost participation by organizations performing research, development, and/or demonstration projects under DOE prime contracts. This sub-

part does not cover efforts and projects performed for DOE by other Federal agencies.

(b) Cost participation is a generic term denoting any situation where the Government does not fully reimburse the performer for all allowable costs necessary to accomplish the project or effort under the contract. The term encompasses cost sharing, cost matching, cost limitation (direct or indirect), participation in kind, and similar concepts.

917.7001 Policy.

(a) When DOE supports performer research, development, and/or demonstration efforts, where the principal purpose is ultimate commercialization and utilization of the technologies by the private sector, and when there are reasonable expectations that the performer will receive present or future economic benefits beyond the instant contract as a result of performance of the effort, it is DOE policy to obtain cost participation. Full funding may be provided for early phases of development programs when the technological problems are still great.

(b) In making the determination to obtain cost participation, and evaluating present and future economic benefits to the performer, DOE will consider the technical feasibility, projected economic viability, societal and political acceptability of commercial application, as well as possible effects of other DOE-supported projects in competing technologies.

(c) The propriety, manner, and amount of cost participation must be decided on a case-by-case basis.

(d) Cost participation is required for demonstration projects unless exempted by the Under Secretary. Demonstration projects, pursuant to this subpart, include demonstrations of technological advances and field demonstrations of new methods and procedures, and demonstrations of prototype commercial applications for the exploration, development, production, transportation, conversion, and utilization of energy resources.

Subpart 917.72—Program Opportunity Notices for Commercial Demonstrations

SOURCE: 61 FR 41706, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

917.7200 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart discusses the policy for the use of a program opportunity notice solicitation approach to accelerate the demonstration of the technical feasibility and commercial application of all potentially beneficial non-nuclear energy sources and utilization technologies.

(b) This subpart applies to demonstrations performed by individuals, educational institutions, commercial or industrial organizations, or other private entities, public entities, including State and local governments, but not other Federal agencies. For purposes of this subpart, commercial demonstration projects include demonstrations of technological advances, field demonstrations of new methods and procedures, and demonstration of prototype commercial applications for the exploration, development, production, transportation, conversion, and utilization of non-nuclear energy resources.

917.7201 Policy.

917.7201-1 General.

(a) It is DOE's intent to encourage the submission of proposals to accelerate the demonstration of the technical, operational, economic, and commercial feasibility and environmental acceptability of particular energy technologies, systems, subsystems, and components. Program opportunity notices will be used to provide information concerning scientific and technological areas encompassed by DOE's programs. DOE shall, from time to time, issue program opportunity notices for proposals for demonstrations of various forms of non-nuclear energy and technology utilization.

(b) Each program opportunity notice shall as a minimum describe: the goal of the intended demonstration effort; the time schedule for award; evaluation criteria; program policy factors; the amount of cost detail required; and proposal submission information. Pro-

gram policy factors are those factors which, while not appropriate indicators of a proposal's individual merit (i.e., technical excellence, proposer's ability, cost, etc.), are relevant and essential to the process of choosing which of the proposals received will, taken together, best achieve the program objectives. All such factors shall be predetermined and specified in the notice so as to notify proposers that factors which are essentially beyond their control will affect the selection process.

Subpart 917.73—Program Research and Development Announcements

SOURCE: 61 FR 41707, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

917.7300 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart discusses the policy for the use of a program research and development announcement (PRDA) solicitation approach to obtain and select proposals from the private sector for the conduct of research, development, and related activities in the energy field.

917.7301 Policy.

917.7301-1 General.

(a) PRDAs shall be used to provide potential proposers with information concerning DOE's interest in entering into arrangements for research, development, and related projects in specified areas of interest. It is DOE's intent to solicit the submission of ideas which will serve as a basis for research, development, and related activities in the energy field. It is DOE's desire to encourage the involvement of small business concerns, small disadvantage business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns in research and development undertaken pursuant to PRDAs.

(b) The PRDA should not replace existing acquisition procedures where a requirement can be sufficiently defined for solicitation under standard advertised or negotiated acquisition procedures. Similarly, it should not inhibit or curtail the submission of unsolicited proposals. However, a proposal which is

Department of Energy

917.7402

submitted as though it were unsolicited but is in fact germane to an existing PRDA shall be treated as though submitted in response to the announcement or returned without action to the proposer, at the proposer's option. Further, the PRDA is not to be used in a competitive situation where it is appropriate to negotiate a study contract to obtain analysis and recommendations to be incorporated in the subsequent request for proposals.

(c) The PRDA is to be used only where:

(1) Research and development is required in support of a specific project area within an energy program with the objective of advancing the general scientific and technological base, and this objective is best achieved through:

(i) A diversity of possible approaches, within the current state of the art, available for solving the problems;

(ii) The involvement of a broad spectrum of organizations in seeking out solutions to the problems posed;

(iii) The application of the unique qualifications or specialized capabilities of many individual proposers which will enable them to perform portions of the research project (without necessarily possessing the qualifications to perform the entire project) so that the overall support may be broken into segments which cannot be ascertained in advance; and,

(iv) The fostering of new and creative solutions.

(2) Consistent with paragraph (c)(1) of this section, it is anticipated that choices will have to be made among dissimilar concepts, ideas, or approaches; and

(3) It is determined that a broad range of organizations exist that would be capable of contributing towards the overall research and development goals identified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(d) Each PRDA shall as a minimum describe: the area(s) of program interest; time schedule for award; proposal submittal information; evaluation criteria; and program policy factors. The PRDA should clearly emphasize to proposers that program policy factors are essentially beyond their control and will affect the selection process. The PRDA should also state that DOE re-

serves the right to select for award or support any, all, or none of the proposals received in response to an announcement.

Subpart 917.74—Acquisition, Use, and Disposal of Real Estate

SOURCE: 61 FR 41707, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

917.7401 General.

Special circumstances and situations may arise under cost-type contracts when, in the performance of the contract or subcontract, the performer shall be required, or otherwise find it necessary, to acquire real estate or interests therein by:

(a) Purchase, on DOE's behalf or in its own name, with title eventually vesting in the Government.

(b) Lease, and DOE assumes liability for, or otherwise will pay for the obligation under the lease.

(c) Acquisition of temporary interest through easement, license or permit, and DOE funds the cost of the temporary interest.

917.7402 Policy.

It is the policy of the Department of Energy that, when real estate acquisitions are made, the following policies and procedures shall be applied to such acquisitions:

(a) Real estate acquisitions shall be mission essential; effectively, economically, and efficiently managed and utilized; and disposed of promptly, when not needed;

(b) Acquisitions shall be justified, with documentation which describes the need for the acquisitions, general requirements, cost, acquisition method to be used, site investigation reports, site recommended for selection, and property appraisal reports; and

(c) Acquisition by lease, in addition to the requirements in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

(1) Shall not exceed a one-year term if funded by one-year appropriations.

(2) May exceed a one-year term, when the lease is for special purpose space funded by no-year appropriations and approved by the Department.

917.7403

(3) Shall contain an appropriate cancellation clause which limits the Government's obligation to no more than the amount of rent to the earliest cancellation date plus a reasonable cancellation payment.

(4) Shall be consistent with Government laws and regulations applicable to real estate management.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

917.7403 Application.

The clause at 48 CFR 952.217-70 shall be included in contracts or modifications where contractor acquisitions are expected to be made.

SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

PART 919—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

Subpart 919.2—Policies

Sec.

919.201 General policy.

Subpart 919.5—Set-Asides for Small Business

919.501 General.

919.502-2 Total set-asides.

919.503 Setting aside a class of acquisitions.

Subpart 919.6—Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Eligibility

919.602-1 Referral.

Subpart 919.7—Subcontracting With Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business, and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns

919.705-6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.

Subpart 919.8—Contracting With the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)

919.805-2 Procedures.

Subpart 919.70—The Department of Energy Mentor-Protege Program

919.7001 Scope of subpart.

919.7002 Definitions.

919.7003 General policy.

919.7004 General prohibitions.

919.7005 Eligibility to be a Mentor.

919.7006 Incentives for DOE contractor participation.

919.7007 Eligibility to be a Protege.

919.7008 Selection of Proteges.

919.7009 Process for participation in the program.

919.7010 Contents of Mentor-Protege Agreement.

919.7011 Developmental assistance.

919.7012 Review and approval process of agreement by OSDBU.

919.7013 Reports.

919.7014 Solicitation provision.

AUTHORITY: 40 U.S.C. 486 (c); 42 U.S.C. 7101, *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 2201; 50 U.S.C. 2401, *et seq.*

SOURCE: 49 FR 11997, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 919.2—Policies

919.201 General policy.

(c) The Director, Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, Headquarters, is responsible for the administration of the DOE small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business programs. The Executive Director, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, is responsible for the administration of the Commission's small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business programs. This includes responsibility for developing, implementing, executing, and managing these programs, providing advice on these programs, and representing DOE before other Government agencies on matters primarily affecting small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses. The Heads of Contracting Activities (HCAs) shall appoint a small business specialist.

[50 FR 12185, Mar. 27, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994; 61 FR 21976, May 13, 1996]

Subpart 919.5—Set-Asides for Small Business

919.501 General.

(c) The Department has established an internal comprehensive review and screening process for acquisitions exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold. The review is intended to enhance the prospect of participation by small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(g) The policy prescribed by FAR 19.501(g), which requires that a product or service acquired by a successful small business set-aside shall continue to be acquired on a set-aside basis, is applicable to DOE on a contracting activity-wide basis. The small and disadvantaged business specialist at a contracting activity shall maintain a

919.502-2

list of such small business set-aside awards.

[52 FR 38425, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994; 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996]

919.502-2 Total set-asides.

In considering set-asides in the area of architect engineer contracts, contracting personnel must first consider the special procedures required by the Brooks Act, Pub. L. 92-582 pertaining to this type acquisition.

919.503 Setting aside a class of acquisitions.

By agreement with SBA, the DOE has established a class set-aside for construction acquisitions not exceeding \$3 million, including new construction and repair and alteration of structures. Lists of other class set-asides shall be maintained by all DOE contracting offices. These lists shall be updated at least annually.

Subpart 919.6—Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Eligibility

919.602-1 Referral.

(a)(2) The contracting officer shall coordinate with the small business specialist and the SBA procurement center representative prior to referring a determination of nonresponsibility of a small business to the SBA Area Office.

[52 FR 38425, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 63 FR 56860, Oct. 23, 1998]

Subpart 919.7—Subcontracting With Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business, and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns

919.705-6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.

A copy of the notification to the SBA of awards of contracts, amendments or modifications that contain subcontracting plans, as required by FAR 19.705-6(a), shall be provided to the Of-

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

fice of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization.

[49 FR 11997, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 919.8—Contracting With the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)

919.805-2 Procedures.

Acquisitions involving section 8(a) competition must comply with source selection procedures set forth in the FAR in accordance with 13 CFR 124.311(e)(1).

[63 FR 56860, Oct. 23, 1998]

Subpart 919.70—The Department of Energy Mentor-Protege Program

SOURCE: 65 FR 21369, Apr. 21, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

919.7001 Scope of subpart.

The Department of Energy (DOE) Mentor-Protege Program is designed to encourage DOE prime contractors to assist small disadvantaged firms certified by the Small Business Administration (SBA) under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (8(a)), other small disadvantaged businesses, women-owned small businesses, Historically Black Colleges and Universities, and other minority institutions of higher learning, and small business concerns owned and controlled by service disabled veterans in enhancing their capabilities to perform contracts and subcontracts for DOE and other Federal agencies. The program seeks to foster long-term business relationships between these small business entities and DOE prime contractors, and to increase the overall number of these small business entities that receive DOE contract and subcontract awards.

919.7002 Definitions.

Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCUs) means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2.

Other minority institutions of higher learning means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 20 U.S.C. 1067k.

Small business concern owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans means a small business concern as defined in Public Law 106-50, Veterans Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development Act of 1999.

Small disadvantaged business means a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals that meets the requirements of 13 CFR part 124, subpart B.

Women-owned small business means a small business concern that meets the requirements of 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)(D).

919.7003 General policy.

(a) DOE contractors eligible under 48 CFR 919.7005 may enter into agreements with businesses certified by the SBA in the 8(a) Program, other small disadvantaged businesses, women-owned small businesses, HBCUs, other minority institutions of higher learning, and small business concerns owned and controlled by service disabled veterans to provide those firms appropriate developmental assistance to enhance the capabilities of Proteges.

(b) Costs incurred by a Mentor to provide developmental assistance, as described in 919.7011, are allowable only to the extent that they are incurred in performance of a contract identified in the Mentor-Protege Agreement and are otherwise allowable in accordance with the cost principles applicable to that contract.

(c) Headquarters Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU) is the DOE Program Manager for the Mentor-Protege Program.

919.7004 General prohibitions.

DOE will not reimburse the costs of a Mentor in providing any form of developmental assistance to a Protege except as provided in 919.7003(b).

919.7005 Eligibility to be a Mentor.

To be eligible for recognition by DOE as a Mentor, an entity must be performing at least one contract for DOE.

919.7006 Incentives for DOE contractor participation.

(a) Under cost-plus-award fee contracts, approved Mentor firms may earn award fees associated with their performance as a Mentor. The award fee plan may include provision for the evaluation of the contractor's utilization of 8(a) firms, other small disadvantaged businesses, women-owned small businesses, HBCUs, other minority institutions of higher learning and small business concerns owned and controlled by service disabled veterans. DOE may evaluate the Mentor's performance in the DOE Mentor-Protege Program under any Mentor-Protege Agreement(s) as a separate element of the award fee plan.

(b) Mentors shall receive credit for subcontracts awarded pursuant to their Mentor-Protege Agreements toward subcontracting goals contained in their subcontracting plan.

919.7007 Eligibility to be a Protege.

(a) To be eligible for selection as a Protege, a firm must:

(1) Be a small business certified under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act by SBA, other small disadvantaged business, a women-owned small business, HBCU, or any other minority institution of higher learning, or a small business concern owned and controlled by service disabled veterans;

(2) Be eligible for receipt of government contracts;

(3) Have been in business for at least two (2) years prior to application for enrollment into the Mentor-Protege Program; and

(4) Be able to certify as a small business according to the Standard Industrial Code for the services or supplies to be provided by the Protege under its subcontract with the Mentor.

(b) A prospective Mentor may rely in good faith on written representations by a prospective Protege that the Protege meets the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section.

919.7008 Selection of Proteges.

(a) A Mentor firm is solely responsible for selecting one or more Protege entities from firms eligible under 48 CFR 919.7007.

(b) A Mentor may have more than one Protege; however, a Protege may have only one Mentor.

(c) The selection of Protege firms by Mentor firms may not be protested, except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) Only protests regarding the small business size status of a firm to be a Protege will be considered and shall be submitted to the DOE Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization for resolution. If that office is unable to resolve a protest, it will refer the matter to the Small Business Administration for resolution in accordance with 13 CFR part 121.

919.7009 Process for participation in the program.

A prospective Mentor must submit the following to the DOE Mentor-Protege Program Manager.

(a) A statement that it is eligible, as of the date of application, for the award of Federal contracts;

(b) A statement that it is currently performing at least one contract for DOE;

(c) The DOE contract number, type of contract, period of performance (including options), title of technical program effort, name of DOE technical program manager (including contact information) and the DOE contracting activity; and

(d) An original and two copies of the Mentor-Protege Agreement signed by the chief executive officer or designee of the Mentor firm and the chief executive officer of the Protege firm.

919.7010 Contents of Mentor-Protege Agreement.

The proposed Mentor-Protege Agreement must contain:

(a) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of Mentor and Protege firms and a point of contact within each firm who will oversee the Agreement;

(b) Requirements for the Mentor firm or the Protege firm to notify the other entity, DOE Headquarters OSDBU, and the contracting officer in writing at least 30 days in advance of the Mentor firm's or the Protege firm's intent to voluntarily terminate or withdraw from the Mentor-Protege Agreement (such termination would not terminate

any existing subcontract between the Mentor and the Protege);

(c) A description of the form of developmental assistance program that will be provided by the Mentor to the Protege firm, including a description of any subcontract work, and a schedule for providing the assistance and the criteria for evaluation of the Protege's developmental success (48 CFR 919.7011);

(d) A listing of the number and types and estimated amount of subcontracts to be awarded to the Protege firm;

(e) Term of the Agreement;

(f) Procedures to be invoked should DOE terminate its recognition of the Agreement for good cause (such termination of DOE recognition would not constitute a termination of the subcontract between the Mentor and the Protege);

(g) Provision for the Mentor firm to submit to the DOE Mentor-Protege Program Manager a "lessons learned" evaluation developed by the Mentor at the conclusion of the Mentor-Protege Agreement;

(h) Provision for the submission by the Protege firm of a "lessons learned" evaluation to the DOE Mentor-Protege Program Manager at the conclusion of the Mentor-Protege Agreement;

(i) Description of how the development assistance will potentially increase subcontracting opportunities for the Protege firm;

(j) Provision for the Mentor firm to brief the DOE Mentor-Protege Program Manager, the technical program manager(s), and the contracting officer at the conclusion of each year in the Mentor-Protege Program regarding program accomplishments as pertains to the approved Agreement (where possible, this review may be incorporated into the normal program review for the Mentor's contract);

(k) Recognition that costs incurred by a Mentor to provide developmental assistance, as described in 48 CFR 919.7011, are allowable only to the extent that they are incurred in performance of a contract identified in the Mentor-Protege Agreement and are otherwise allowable in accordance with the cost principles applicable to that contract (the DOE Mentor-Protege

Program has no appropriation for paying for developmental assistance); and

(l) Other terms and conditions, as appropriate.

919.7011 Developmental assistance.

(a) The forms of developmental assistance a Mentor may provide to a Protege include, but are not limited to:

- (1) Management guidance relating to:
 - (i) Financial management,
 - (ii) Organizational management,
 - (iii) Overall business management planning,
 - (iv) Business development, and
 - (v) Marketing assistance;
- (2) Engineering and other technical assistance;
- (3) Noncompetitive award of subcontracts under DOE or other Federal contracts where otherwise authorized;
- (4) Award of subcontracts in the Mentor's commercial activities;
- (5) Progress payments based on costs;
- (6) Rent-free use of facilities and/or equipment owned or leased by Mentor; and
- (7) Temporary assignment of Mentor personnel to the Protege for purposes of training.

(b) Costs incurred by a Mentor to provide developmental assistance, as described in paragraph (a) of this section, are allowable only to the extent provided at 48 CFR 919.7003(b).

919.7012 Review and approval process of agreement by OSDBU.

(a) OSDBU will review the proposed Mentor-Protege Agreement under 48 CFR 919.7010 and will complete its review and assessment no later than 30 days after receipt. OSDBU will provide a copy of its assessment to the cognizant DOE technical program manager and contracting officer for review and concurrence.

(b) If OSDBU approves the Agreement, the Mentor may implement the developmental assistance program.

(c) Upon finding deficiencies that DOE considers correctable, the OSDBU will notify the Mentor and request information to be provided within 30 days that may correct the deficiencies. The Mentor may then provide additional information for reconsideration. The review of any supplemental material will be completed within 30 days after re-

ceipt by the OSDBU and the Agreement either approved or disapproved.

919.7013 Reports.

(a) Prior to performing an evaluation of a Mentor's performance under its Mentor-Protege Agreement for use in award fee evaluations, the Mentor-Protege Program Manager must consult with the cognizant DOE technical program manager and must provide a copy of the performance evaluation comments regarding the technical effort and Mentor-Protege development to the contracting officer.

(b) The DOE Mentor-Protege Program Manager must submit semi-annual reports to the cognizant contracting officer regarding the participating Mentor's performance in the Program for use in the award fee determination process.

(c) The Mentor firm must submit progress reports to the DOE Mentor-Protege Program Manager semi-annually.

919.7014 Solicitation provision.

The cognizant contracting officer must insert the provision at 952.219-70, DOE Mentor-Protege Program, in all solicitations with an estimated value in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold.

PART 922—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITION

Subpart 922.1—Basic Labor Policies

- Sec.
- 922.103 Overtime.
- 922.103-4 Approvals.
- 922.103-5 Contract clauses.

Subpart 922.6—Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act

- 922.608-3 Protests against eligibility.
- 922.608-4 Award pending final determination.
- 922.608-5 Award.
- 922.608-6 Postaward.

Subpart 922.8—Equal Employment Opportunity

- 922.800 Scope of subpart.
- 922.802 General.
- 922.803 Responsibilities.
- 922.804 Affirmative action programs.

922.103

922.804-1 Nonconstruction.
922.804-2 Construction.
922.807 Exemptions.

Subpart 922.71—Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees

922.7100 General.
922.7101 Clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11998, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 922.1—Basic Labor Policies

922.103 Overtime.

922.103-4 Approvals.

(d) *Approvals.* (1) Where the cost to the Government may be affected, approval of hours of work in excess of the normal workweek is justified only in those instances and for those employees where it can be shown that overtime would provide needed and demonstrable impetus to the accomplishment of DOE objectives and that all other means of meeting these objectives have been considered and found inadequate or not feasible. Accordingly, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall:

(i) Establish controls to prevent excess casual overtime and to assure that such overtime work is in the best interest of the Government. Casual overtime means (A) work in excess of the normal workweek (or in excess of an authorized extended workweek) which cannot be regularly scheduled in advance, or (B) regularly scheduled work in excess of the normal workweek for a period of four consecutive weeks or less; and

(ii) Establish controls to assure that any use of any extended workweek schedule is in the best interest of the Government. Extended workweek means a workweek regularly scheduled and established in excess of the normal workweek for a period in excess of four consecutive weeks.

[49 FR 11998, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

922.103-5 Contract clauses.

In accordance with FAR 22.101-1(e) and FAR 22.103-5, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

52.222-1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes, in all solicitations and contracts for protective services at DOE owned facilities requiring continuity of services for public safety and national security reasons. The contracting officer may insert this clause in other solicitations and contracts where a significant need for continuity in contract performance exists. See 937.70, Protective Services Contracting, for additional policy guidance regarding protective services.

[58 FR 36151, July 6, 1993]

Subpart 922.6—Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act

922.608-3 Protests against eligibility.

When an eligibility determination made by the contracting officer is challenged, this protest shall be handled in accordance with procedures for agency protests against award, except the matter shall be submitted to the Department of Labor for final determination. However, if the eligibility determination challenged pertains to a small business, the protest shall be forwarded to the Small Business Administration for determination.

922.608-4 Award pending final determination.

(a) Award, as contemplated by FAR 22.608-4, may be made only with the approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity.

922.608-5 Award.

The notice required by (FAR) 48 CFR 22.608-5 is to be sent to the appropriate Department of Labor Regional Office in which the contractors place of business is located. Regional Office locations are specified at FAR 22.609.

[49 FR 11998, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

922.608-6 Postaward.

(c) Any postaward actions of the type discussed at FAR 22.608-6 should be coordinated in advance with the Office of Industrial Relations, Headquarters.

Department of Energy

922.804-2

Subpart 922.8—Equal Employment Opportunity

922.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements (FAR) 48 CFR part 22, subpart 22.8. It applies to all DOE contracts and subcontracts.

[49 FR 11998, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

922.802 General.

922.803 Responsibilities.

(a) The Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs of the Department of Labor has been delegated authority and responsibility for carrying out the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended. In conjunction with the delegation, contracting officers shall be familiar with existing and any updated provisions of 41 CFR Ch. 60, and assist the Department of Labor in its compliance responsibilities. DOE contracting officers will include the applicable Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) and Affirmative Action Program (AAP) requirements in their solicitations and obtain the applicable reports of compliance from the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) (when required) prior to awarding of contracts. The provisions of 41 CFR Ch. 60, are applicable to all DOE contracts.

(d) The OFCCP requires that requests for pre-award clearances be directed to the OFCCP Regional Office in which the contractor's facility is (to be) located. If OFCCP finds the contractor in compliance, the contracting officer will be notified. Findings of non-compliance can be communicated to the contracting officer by the OFCCP or Headquarters Director or his designee. The appropriate Regional Office will provide the appropriate contact point in cases of non-compliance. The Director, Office of Civil Rights (DOE HQ), when requested, will provide assistance to contracting officers resolving non-compliance issues by providing assistance in obtaining a final decision from the OFCCP.

[49 FR 11998, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 58 FR 36365, July 7, 1993]

922.804 Affirmative action programs.

922.804-1 Nonconstruction.

In the event a prospective contractor or subcontractor is entering into its first contract containing the Equal Opportunity clause, the contracting officer shall determine that the prospective contractor understands and appears able to conform to the requirements of the EEO clause.

922.804-2 Construction.

(a) Construction contracts, including cost-sharing contracts, are subject to OFCCP orders applicable in particular areas.

(1) When a proposed nonexempt construction contract is within a geographic area where construction is subject to the provisions of Federal EEO Bid Conditions, Part I or Part II, the solicitation shall contain those bid conditions. The contracting officer shall include in such solicitation a provision that "the offeror shall adhere to the affirmative action plan (bid conditions) set forth in this solicitation."

(2) Lists of areas for which OFCCP has designated specific affirmative action requirements are available through the Procurement Executive. Contracting officers should assure that this list and copies of pertinent orders are made available to all concerned DOE offices and to DOE contractors and construction subcontractors for work to be performed in the specified geographical areas.

(b) *Other nonexempt construction contracts.* (1) When a proposed nonexempt construction contract is not in a "plan area" and is in the amount of \$10,000 or more, offerors must agree to comply with the Equal Employment Opportunity clause.

(2) When proposed nonexempt contracts of \$1,000,000 or over are not in plan areas and have not been designated as high impact, offerors also must submit to the contracting officer details regarding specific affirmative action steps to be taken by the offeror in connection with all work under the contract. Such details shall include estimates of the percentage of minority group persons expected to be employed

in each craft involved in the performance of the contract work. All solicitations for construction contracts shall reference the affirmative action requirements and the offeror's obligation to make good faith efforts to employ women in craft positions.

(3) Pursuant to the OFCCP order dated August 30, 1976, agencies shall develop "Special Bid Conditions" for use on high impact projects in non-plan areas. These special bid conditions will include mandatory goals and timetables for the utilization of minorities. The Procurement Executive using the criteria issued by OFCCP will determine those projects that are "high impact." The contracting officer is responsible for compliance with policies and procedures contained in the OFCCP "Construction Compliance Program Operations Manual." Language for inclusion in solicitations or contracts contained in the manual may be modified, provided all of the requirements are retained. The contracting officer shall develop the goals and timetables and shall confer with the appropriate OFCCP regional office. The Office of Civil Rights will provide assistance as necessary, when requested. Special bid conditions will be submitted by the contracting officer to the appropriate OFCCP regional office for approval unless otherwise directed by the Procurement Executive. When special bid conditions are applicable, adequate presolicitation lead time should be allowed for submission of the special bid conditions to OFCCP national and regional offices.

(c) An attempt to limit in any major respect the equal opportunity requirements included in an invitation for bids or request for proposals for a construction contract shall constitute grounds for a determination that the offeror does not qualify as a responsible offeror and for rejection of the bid or proposal. In the case of construction acquisition by DOE prime contractors, this determination shall be made only with the approval of the DOE contracting officer.

[49 FR 11998, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991, 58 FR 36365, July 7, 1993; 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

922.807 Exemptions.

(c) Contracting officer requests for exemption from E.O. 11246 should be directed to the Procurement Executive for submission to the Director, OFCCP.

Subpart 922.71—Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees

922.7100 General.

The policy at 970.2274 also applies to contracts other than management and operating contracts that involve work to be performed on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility.

[57 FR 57639, Dec. 4, 1993; 58 FR 39679, July 26, 1993]

§922.7101 Clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-59, Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees, in contracts other than management and operating contracts that involve work to be done on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or -leased sites.

[64 FR 12876, Mar. 15, 1999]

PART 923—ENVIRONMENT, CONSERVATION, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND DRUG FREE WORKPLACE

Subpart 923.4—Use of Recovered Materials

Sec.
923.471 Policy.

Subpart 923.5—Workplace Substance Abuse Programs

923.570 Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites.

923.570-1 Applicability.

923.570-2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

923.570-3 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

Subpart 923.70—Environmental, Conservation, and Occupational Safety Programs

923.7001 Nuclear safety.

923.7002 Contract clauses.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Department of Energy

923.570-3

Subpart 923.4—Use of Recovered Materials

923.471 Policy.

The DOE policy is to acquire items composed of the highest percentage of recovered/recycled materials practicable (consistent with published minimum content standards), without adversely affecting performance requirements; consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition; and consistent with maintaining cost effectiveness and not having a price premium paid for products containing recovered/recycled materials.

[60 FR 47492, Sept. 13, 1995]

Subpart 923.5—Workplace Substance Abuse Programs

SOURCE: 57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

923.570 Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites.

(a) The Department of Energy (DOE), as part of its overall responsibilities to protect the environment, maintain public health and safety, and safeguard the national security, has established policies, criteria, and procedures for contractors to develop and implement programs that help maintain a workplace free from the use of illegal drugs.

(b) Regulations concerning DOE's contractor workplace substance abuse programs are promulgated at 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

923.570-1 Applicability.

(a) The policies, criteria, and procedure specified in 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, apply to contracts for work performed at sites owned or controlled by DOE and operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, where such work:

(1) Has a value of \$25,000 or more, and;

(2) Has been determined by DOE to involve:

(i) Access to or handling of classified information or special nuclear materials;

(ii) High risk of danger to life, the environment, public health and safety or national security; or

(iii) The transportation of hazardous materials to or from a DOE site.

(b) Except as otherwise provided for in this subpart, contracts subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 and this subpart shall not be subject to FAR 23.5, Drug Free Workplace.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992; 57 FR 41974, Sept. 14, 1992]

923.570-2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 970.5204-57, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in solicitations where the work to be performed by the contractor will occur on sites owned or controlled by DOE and operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as specified in 48 CFR 923.570-1, Applicability.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-58, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in contracts where the work to be performed by the contractor will occur on sites owned or controlled by DOE and operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as specified in 923.570-1, Applicability.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992, as amended at 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997]

923.570-3 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

(a) The contracting officer shall comply with the procedures of FAR 23.506 regarding the suspension of contract payments, the termination of the contract for default, and the debarment and suspension of a contractor relative to failure to comply with 970.5204-58, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) For purposes of 10 CFR part 707, the specific causes for suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and debarment and suspension of the contractor are:

(1) The contractor fails to either comply with the requirements of 10

923.7001

CFR part 707 or perform in a manner consistent with its approved program;

(2) The contractor has failed to comply with the terms of the provision at 48 CFR 970.5204-57; or

(3) Such a number of contractor employees having been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring on the DOE-owned or -controlled site, as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug free workplace.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992, as amended at 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997]

Subpart 923.70—Environmental, Conservation, and Occupational Safety Programs

923.7001 Nuclear safety.

(a) The DOE regulates the nuclear safety of its major facilities under its own statutory authority derived from the Atomic Energy Act and other legislation. The DOE also regulates, under certain specific conditions, the use by its contractors of radioactive materials and ionizing radiation producing machines.

[49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

923.7002 Contract clauses.

(a) A decision to include or not include environmental, safety and health clauses in DOE contracts shall be made by the contracting officer in consultation with appropriate environmental, safety and health program management personnel.

(b) When work is to be performed at a facility where the DOE will exercise its statutory authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of the contractor and subcontractor employees at such facility, the clause at 952.223-71 shall be used in such contract or subcontract if conditions (b) (1) through (3), are satisfied:

(1) DOE work is segregated from the contractor's or subcontractor's other work;

(2) The operation is of sufficient size to support its own safety and health services; and

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

(3) The facility is government-owned, or leased by or for the account of the government.

(c) In facilities not meeting the requirements of 923.7002(b) above and which are a production or utilization facility where there is use or possession of source, special nuclear, or by-product materials, DOE policy is not to enforce radiological safety and health standards pursuant to the contract or subcontract but rather to rely upon Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) licensing requirements (including agreements with states under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act). Pursuant to this policy, neither the clause found at 952.223-71 nor 952.223-72 is to be incorporated in the contracts or subcontracts for work at such facilities. Notwithstanding this general policy with respect to facilities not meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) above, the Secretary or his designee may determine in special cases, that DOE needs to enforce radiological safety and health standards pursuant to the contract or subcontract (see paragraph (d) below). When such a determination is made, the clause found at 952.223-72 shall be included in the contract or subcontract.

(d) In facilities not meeting the requirements of either 923.7002(b) or 923.7002(c) of this section and where there is a machine capable of producing ionizing radiation, it is DOE policy not to regulate such activity where it is adequately regulated by a state or other Federal agency. In such cases, neither clause 952.223-71 nor 952.223-72 shall be incorporated in the contract. Where the contracting officer, with appropriate environmental, safety and health advice determines that no state or other Federal agency exists to adequately regulate the operation and/or use of such machines, the clause found at 952.223-72 shall be included in the contract. The Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety and Health (or designee) shall be consulted to determine if a non-agreement (NRC) state or a facility located in a non-agreement state has been reviewed by any other DOE office to establish that the state agency has the essential authority and resources for enforcing the radiation protection standards. This is

Department of Energy

925.204

to assure reasonable consistency in the assessment of radiation protection in non-agreement states and subsequent use of 952.223-72.

(e) In a situation where the contractor or subcontractor is performing DOE work at more than one location, inclusion of either, or both, 952.223-71 and 952.223-72 may be appropriate. In such cases, the contract or subcontract must include language to specify the extent of applicability of each clause used. For example, with a parenthetical: (Applicable only to work performed at a contractor site which has 952.223-71 or 952.223-72 clause in its contract or subcontract).

[49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

PART 925—FOREIGN ACQUISITION

Subpart 925.1—Buy American Act—Supplies

Sec.

925.102 Policy.

925.105 Evaluating offers.

925.108 Excepted articles, materials, and supplies.

Subpart 925.2—Buy American Act—Construction Materials

925.202 Policy.

925.204 Violations.

Subpart 925.7—Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases

925.702 Restrictions.

Subpart 925.9—Additional Foreign Acquisition Clauses

925.901 Omission of the audit clause.

Subpart 925.70—Acquisition of Nuclear Hot Cell Services

925.7000 Scope of subpart.

925.7001 Definitions.

925.7002 Policy.

925.7003 Requirements.

925.7004 Contract clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 925.1—Buy American Act—Supplies

925.102 Policy

(b) Contracting officers may make the determination required by FAR 25.102(a), provided such determination is factually supported in writing. If the contract is estimated to exceed \$1 million, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall approve the determination.

[49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984]

925.105 Evaluating offers.

(c) Proposed awards shall be submitted (in triplicate) through the Procurement Executive, to the Head of the Agency for decisions required by FAR 25.105(c).

925.108 Excepted articles, materials, and supplies.

(b) Suggestions for changes and additions to the (FAR) 48 CFR 25.108(d)(1) list, with appropriate justifications, shall be submitted to the Procurement Executive.

[49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 925.2—Buy American Act—Construction Materials

925.202 Policy.

(b) Contracting officers may make the determination required by FAR 25.202(a)(3). If the cost of the materials is expected to exceed \$100,000, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall approve the determination.

925.204 Violations.

Contracting officers shall make a complete written report (in triplicate) to the Secretary through the Procurement Executive of each violation of the Buy American Act—Construction Materials clause at 52.225-5.

[49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 925.7—Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases

925.702 Restrictions.

No contract may be awarded to a company owned by an entity controlled by a foreign government if performance of the contract will require access to proscribed information. See 904.71 for additional guidance.

[58 FR 59684, Nov. 10, 1993]

Subpart 925.9—Additional Foreign Acquisition Clauses

925.901 Omission of the audit clause.

(c) Conditions for omission.

Any proposed determinations and any reports mentioned at (FAR) 48 CFR 25.901 shall be forwarded to the Director, Office of Clearance and Support, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

[59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996]

Subpart 925.70—Acquisition of Nuclear Hot Cell Services

SOURCE: 58 FR 8910, Feb. 18, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

925.7000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies for selection for contract award of nuclear hot cell services when one of the competitors is a foreign company. This subpart does not apply to the acquisition and use of nuclear hot cell facilities on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility.

925.7001 Definitions.

Costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities, as used in this subpart, means any cost associated with the compliance with regulatory requirements governing the decommissioning of nuclear facilities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Such costs for foreign facilities and for Department of Energy facilities are costs of decommissioning associated with the compliance with foreign regulatory requirements or the Department's own requirements.

Costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, as used in this subpart, means any costs, whether required by regulation or incurred as a matter of prudent business practice, associated with the storage or disposal of nuclear waste.

Foreign company, as used in this subpart, means a company which offers to perform nuclear hot cell services at a facility which is not subject to the laws and regulations of the United States, its agencies, and its political subdivisions.

Nuclear hot cell services, as used in this subpart, means services related to the examination of, or performance of various operations on, nuclear fuel rods, control assemblies, or other components that are emitting large quantities of ionizing radiation, after discharge from nuclear reactors, which are performed in specialized facilities located away from commercial nuclear power plants, generally referred to in the industry as "hot cells."

Nuclear waste, as used in this subpart, means any radioactive waste material subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Department of Energy, or in the case of foreign offers, by comparable foreign organizations.

United States company, as used in this subpart, means a company which offers to perform nuclear hot cell services at a facility subject to the laws and regulations of the United States, its agencies, and its political subdivisions.

925.7002 Policy.

In selecting offer(s) for award of contracts for nuclear hot cell services, costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities and storage and disposal of nuclear waste are to be considered in a way which affords United States and foreign companies an equal competition in accordance with 925.7003. Upon determining that no offer from a foreign firm has a reasonable chance of being selected for award, the requirements of this subpart will not apply.

925.7003 Requirements.

(a) For the acquisition of nuclear hot cell services under the conditions in

Department of Energy

926.7001

paragraph (b) of this section, the selection official in evaluating competitive offers for selection purposes only shall:

(1) Consider neither costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear waste facilities nor costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, or

(2) Add these costs to offers of foreign companies.

(b) The requirements of this section apply under the following circumstances:

(1) One or more of the offers is submitted by a United States company and includes costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities and costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste because it is subject to such costs; and

(2) One or more of the offers is submitted by a foreign company and does not include these types of costs. (A foreign company might not be subject to such costs or might not have to include these types of costs in its offer if the firm is subsidized in decommissioning activity or storage and disposal of nuclear waste, or a foreign government is performing the activities below the actual cost of the activity.)

925.7004 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.225-70, Subcontracting for Nuclear Hot Cell Services, in solicitations and contracts involving nuclear hot cell services. This clause does not flow down to second-tier subcontracts.

PART 926—OTHER SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

Subpart 926.70—Implementation of Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992

Sec.

926.7001 Policy.

926.7002 Responsibilities.

926.7003 Review of the procurement request.

926.7004 Size standard for Energy Policy Act procurements.

926.7005 Preferences under the Energy Policy Act.

926.7006 Goal measurement and reporting requirements.

926.7007 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Subpart 926.71—Implementation of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993

926.7101 Policy.

926.7102 Definition.

926.7103 Requirements.

926.7104 Contract clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 60 FR 22300, May 5, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 926.70—Implementation of Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992

926.7001 Policy.

(a) Section 3021(a) of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (Pub. L. 102-486) specifies that the Department of Energy shall, to the extent practicable, provide that not less than 10 percent of the total combined amounts obligated for competitively awarded contracts and subcontracts under the Energy Policy Act be expended with—

(1) Small business concerns controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or by women;

(2) Historically Black colleges and universities; or

(3) Colleges and universities having a student body in which more than 20 percent of the students are Hispanic Americans or Native Americans.

(b) These three groups are collectively referred to in this section as "Energy Policy Act target groups."

(c) Awards of Energy Policy Act procurements should be in the following descending order of preference:

(1) Competitive awards pursuant to a set-aside for small disadvantaged business;

(2) Competitive awards to small businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and by women for Energy Policy Act requirements under the Small Business Administration's section 8(a) program; and

(3) Competitive awards that provide an evaluation preference in accordance with 926.7006 to offerors from the Energy Policy Act target groups.

(d) The DOE implementation of Section 3021 requirements with regard to

the award of subcontracts under Energy Policy Act procurements is discussed at 926.7006.

(e) Competitive procedures, for purposes of Energy Policy Act implementation, consist of awards under set-asides to small disadvantaged business and firms certified as 8(a) Small Business Administration and competitive procedures in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 15.6 and (DEAR) 48 CFR 915.6.

926.7002 Responsibilities.

Offices initiating procurement requests have primary responsibility to identify potential contract requirements falling within the scope of section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act. Identification shall occur at the earliest possible point in time in the acquisition cycle, but not later than the submission of the procurement request to the contracting officer. For purposes of Section 3021, a contract requirement is any award that directly satisfies an Energy Policy Act program or requirement.

926.7003 Review of the procurement request.

Any Energy Policy Act procurement, including basic research contracts with educational institutions, shall be reviewed in accordance with the Small Business and 8(a) Program Review Procedures in order to ensure that full consideration is given to the potential for making Energy Policy Act awards.

[60 FR 22300, May 5, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996]

926.7004 Size standard for Energy Policy Act procurements.

The size standard for Energy Policy Act engineering services procurements (SIC 8711) shall be the size standard specified for military and aerospace equipment and military weapons.

926.7005 Preferences under the Energy Policy Act.

(a) *Prime contracts.* Solicitations for all competitive Energy Policy Act procurements not for 8(a) firms and in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold shall provide for an evaluation preference for offers received from entities from among the Energy Policy Act target groups. The evaluation cri-

teria shall provide that in instances in which two or more proposals being considered for final selection are ranked as essentially equal after consideration of all technical and cost evaluation factors, and if one of these proposals is from an offeror from among an Energy Policy Act target group that offeror will be selected for award.

(b) *Subcontracts.* (1) The contracting officer shall assure that all competitive Energy Policy Act solicitations over the simplified acquisition threshold contain:

(i) A solicitation provision providing for consideration of the extent to which the offerors have provided for subcontracting opportunities to entities from among the Energy Policy Act target groups; and

(ii) A clause providing for the maximum utilization of entities from among Energy Policy Act target groups in the performance of Energy Policy Act contracts.

(2) In addition, the contracting officer shall assure that all competitive Energy Policy Act procurements expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) include a clause for reporting after award as part of the Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan process.

926.7006 Goal measurement and reporting requirements.

(a) *General.* The following types of contract awards for Energy Policy Act procurements shall be counted toward achievement by DOE of the 10 percent goal:

(1) Any award set-aside for small disadvantaged business;

(2) Any competitive section 8(a) award;

(3) Any competitive award to one of the three target groups under an unrestricted procurement;

(4) Any award to one of the three target groups conducted under simplified acquisition procedures in excess of the micro-purchase threshold; and,

(5) Any competitively awarded subcontract to one of the three target groups under a prime award.

(b) *Prime contract awards.* Award values and dollars obligated under prime contracts and modifications to prime

Department of Energy

926.7103

contracts for Energy Policy Act requirements shall be reported through the Department of Energy Procurement and Assistance Data System.

(c) *Subcontract awards.* The contractor shall be required to report, on an annual Federal Government fiscal year basis, its progress against Section 3021 goals by providing the actual dollar value of subcontract payments and the relationship of those payments to the incurred contract cost. If the contract includes reporting requirements under (FAR) 48 CFR 52.219-9, Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan, the contractor's progress against the Section 3021 goals shall be included as an addendum to Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, as applicable, for the period that corresponds to the end of the Federal Government fiscal year.

926.7007 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 952.226-70, Subcontracting Goals under Section 3021(a) of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (Pub. L. 102-486) (Energy Policy Act), in solicitations for Energy Policy Act procurements.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.226-71, Utilization of Energy Policy Act Target Entities, in contracts for the Energy Policy Act requirements with an award value in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.226-72, Energy Policy Act Subcontracting Goals and Reporting Requirements, in contracts for Energy Policy Act requirements with an award value in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 in the case of construction).

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 952.226-73, Energy Policy Act Target Group Representation, in solicitations for Energy Policy Act procurements.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.219-14, Limitation on Subcontracting, in contracts for Energy Policy Act re-

quirements with an entity from among the Energy Policy Act target groups.

[60 FR 22300, May 5, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997]

Subpart 926.71—Implementation of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993.

SOURCE: 62 FR 34861, June 27, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

926.7101 Policy.

Consistent with the requirements of Section 3161(c)(2), 42 U.S.C. 7474h(c)(2), in instances where DOE has determined that a change in workforce at a DOE Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, the Department, to the extent practicable, is required to provide employees under Department of Energy contracts whose employment in positions at such a facility is terminated with a preference in any hiring of the Department. Consistent with published DOE guidance regarding Section 3161, such preference in hiring extends to hiring by DOE contractors and subcontractors.

926.7102 Definition.

Eligible employee means a current or former employee of a contractor or subcontractor employed at a DOE Defense Nuclear Facility—

(1) Whose position of employment has been, or will be, involuntarily terminated (except if terminated for cause),

(2) Who has met the eligibility criteria contained in Department of Energy guidance for contractor workforce restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and

(3) Who is qualified for a job vacancy with the Department or one of its contractors with respect to work under its contract with the Department at the time a position is available.

926.7103 Requirements.

(a) Section 3161, 42 U.S.C. 7474h, confers a continuing right to a preference in hiring to an eligible employee of Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facilities. This right to a preference in

926.7104

hiring includes employment opportunities of any Department of Energy contractor, regardless of the place of performance of the contract. Accordingly, eligible former employees of contractors and subcontractors employed at Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facilities, to the extent practicable, shall be provided a hiring preference in employment opportunities of other Department of Energy contractors for work under their contracts.

(b) The Office of Worker and Community Transition (WT) is responsible for establishing policies and procedures relating to the Department of Energy implementation of Section 3161. Contracting Officers, in concert with representatives of the field office respon-

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

sible for implementation of Section 3161 at the Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility and local counsel, should consult with the Office of Worker and Community Transition to determine applicability of Section 3161 requirements, including hiring preference requirements, for displaced workers.

926.7104 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 952.226-74, Displaced Employee Hiring Preference, in contracts (except for contracts for commercial items, pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) which exceed \$500,000 in value.

SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 927—PATENTS, DATA, AND COPYRIGHTS

Subpart 927.2—Patents

Subpart 927.2—Patents

Sec.

- 927.200 Scope of subpart.
- 927.201 Authorization and consent.
- 927.201-1 General.
- 927.206 Refund of royalties.
- 927.206-1 General.
- 927.206-2 Clause for refund of royalties.
- 927.207 Classified contracts.
- 927.207-1 General.

Subpart 927.3—Patent Rights Under Government Contracts

- 927.300 General.
- 927.302 Policy.
- 927.303 Contract clauses.
- 927.304 Procedures.
- 927.370 [Reserved]

Subpart 927.4—Technical Data and Copyrights

- 927.400 Scope of subpart.
- 927.402 Acquisition and use of technical data.
- 927.402-1 General.
- 927.402-2 Policy.
- 927.403 Negotiations and deviations.
- 927.404 Rights in technical data in sub-contracts.
- 927.404-70 Statutory programs.
- 927.408 Cosponsored research and development activities.
- 927.409 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Subpart 927.70 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: Sec. 644 of the Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95-91 (42 U.S.C. 7254); Sec. 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2168); Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, Sec. 9, (42 U.S.C. 5908); Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Sec. 152, (42 U.S.C. 2182); Department of Energy National Security and Military Applications of Nuclear Energy Authorization Act of 1987, as amended, Sec. 3131(a), (42 U.S.C. 7261a.)

SOURCE: 49 FR 12004, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 60 FR 11815, Mar. 2, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

927.200 Scope of subpart.

When consulting 48 CFR part 27, subpart 27.2 of the FAR, consider “research, development, and demonstration” to replace the phrase “research and development” or “R&D,” for the purposes of DOE actions.

927.201 Authorization and consent.

927.201-1 General.

In certain contracting situations, such as those involving research, development, or demonstration projects, consideration should be given to the impact of third party-owned patents covering technology that may be incorporated in the project which patents may ultimately affect widespread commercial use of the project results. In such situations, Patent Counsel shall be consulted to determine what modifications, if any, are to be made to the utilization of the Authorization and Consent and Patent Indemnity provisions or what other action might be deemed appropriate.

927.206 Refund of royalties.

927.206-1 General.

The clause at 952.227-9, Refund of Royalties, obligates the contractor to inform DOE of the payment of royalties pertaining to the use of intellectual property, either patent or data related, in the performance of the contract. This information may result in identification of instances in which the Government already has a license for itself or others acting in its behalf or the right to sublicense others. Also, there may be pending antitrust actions or challenges to the validity of a patent or the proprietary nature of the data, or the contractor may be able to gain unrestricted access to the same data through other sources. In such situations the contractor may avoid the

payment of a royalty in its entirety or may be charged a reduced royalty.

927.206-2 Clause for refund of royalties.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.227-9, Refund of Royalties, in solicitations and contracts for experimental, research, developmental, or demonstration work or other solicitations and contracts in which the contracting officer believes royalties will have to be paid by the contractor or a subcontractor of any tier.

927.207 Classified contracts.

927.207-1 General.

Unauthorized disclosure of classified subject matter, whether in a patent application or resulting from the issuance of a patent, may be a violation of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, other laws relating to espionage and national security, and provisions of the proposed contract pertaining to disclosure of information.

Subpart 927.3—Patent Rights Under Government Contracts

927.300 General.

(a) One of the primary missions of the Department of Energy is the use of its procurement process to ensure the conduct of research, development, and demonstration leading to the ultimate commercialization of efficient sources of energy. To accomplish its mission, DOE must work in cooperation with industry in the development of new energy sources and in achieving the ultimate goal of widespread commercial use of those energy sources. To this end, Congress has provided DOE with the authority to invoke an array of incentives to secure the commercialization of new technologies developed for DOE. One such important incentive is provided by the patent system.

(b) Pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 2182 and 42 U.S.C. 5908, DOE takes title to all inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under contracts with large, for-profit companies, foreign organizations, and others not beneficiaries of Pub. L. 96-517. Regulations dealing with Depart-

ment's authority to waive its title to subject inventions, including the relevant statutory objectives, exist at 10 CFR part 784. Pursuant to that section, DOE may waive the Government's patent rights in appropriate situations at the time of contracting to encourage industrial participation, foster commercial utilization and competition, and make the benefits of DOE activities widely available to the public. In addition to considering the waiver of patent rights at the time of contracting, DOE will also consider the incentive of a waiver of patent rights upon the reporting of an identified invention when requested by such entities or by the employee-inventor with the permission of the contractor. These requests can be made whether or not a waiver request was made at the time of contracting. Waivers for identified inventions will be granted where it is determined that the patent waiver will be a meaningful incentive to achieving the development and ultimate commercial utilization of inventions. Where DOE grants a waiver of the Government's patent rights, either at the time of contracting or after an invention is made, certain minimum rights and obligations will be required by DOE to protect the public interest.

(c) Another major DOE mission is to manage the nation's nuclear weapons and other classified programs, where research and development procurements are directed toward processes and equipment not available to the public. To accomplish DOE programs for bringing private industry into these and other special programs to the maximum extent permitted by national security and policy considerations, it is desirable that the technology developed in these programs be made available on a selected basis for use in the particular fields of interest and under controlled conditions by properly cleared industrial and scientific research institutions. To ensure such availability and control, the grant of waivers in these programs may necessarily be more limited, either by the imposition of field of use restrictions or national security measures, than in other DOE programs.

[60 FR 11815, Mar. 2, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 10505, Mar. 4, 1998]

927.302 Policy.

(a) Except for contracts with organizations that are beneficiaries of Public Law 96-517, the United States, as represented by DOE, shall normally acquire title in and to any invention or discovery conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under the contract, allowing the contractor to retain a nonexclusive, revocable, paid-up license in the invention and the right to request permission to file an application for a patent and retain title to any ensuing patent in any foreign country in which DOE does not elect to secure patent rights. DOE may approve the request if it determines that such approval would be in the national interest. The contractor's non-exclusive license may be revoked or modified by DOE only to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the invention pursuant to any application for and the grant of an exclusive license in the invention to another party.

(b) In contracts having as a purpose the conduct of research, development, or demonstration work and in certain other contracts, DOE may need to require those contractors that are not the beneficiaries of Public Law 96-517 to license background patents to ensure reasonable public availability and accessibility necessary to practice the subject of the contract in the fields of technology specifically contemplated in the contract effort. That need may arise where the contractor is not attempting to take the technology resulting from the contract to the commercial marketplace, or is not meeting market demands. The need for background patent rights and the particular rights that should be obtained for either the Government or the public will depend upon the type, purpose, and scope of the contract effort, impact on the DOE program, and the cost to the Government of obtaining such rights.

(c) Provisions to deal specifically with DOE background patent rights are contained in paragraph (k) of the clause at 952.227-13. That paragraph may be modified with the concurrence of Patent Counsel in order to reflect the equities of the parties in particular contracting situations. Paragraph (k) should normally be deleted for con-

tracts with an estimated cost and fee or price of \$250,000 or less and may not be appropriate for certain types of study contracts; for planning contracts; for contracts with educational institutions; for contracts for specialized equipment for in-house Government use, not involving use by the public; and for contracts the work products of which will not be the subject of future procurements by the Government or its contractors.

(d) The Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property shall:

(1) Make the determination that whether reported inventions are subject inventions under the patent rights clause of the contract;

(2) Determine whether and where patent protection will be obtained on inventions;

(3) Represent DOE before domestic and foreign patent offices;

(4) Accept assignments and instruments confirmatory of the Government's rights to inventions; and

(5) Represent DOE in patent, technical data, and copyright matters not specifically reserved to the Head of the Agency or designee.

[60 FR 11816, Mar. 2, 1995]

927.303 Contract clauses.

(a) In solicitations and contracts for experimental, research, developmental, or demonstration work (but see (FAR) 48 CFR 27.304-3 regarding contracts for construction work or architect-engineer services), the contracting officer shall include the clause:

(1) At 952.227-13, Patent Rights Acquisition by the Government, in all such contracts other than those described in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section;

(2) At 952.227-11, Patent Rights by the Contractor (Short Form), in contracts in which the contractor is a domestic small business or nonprofit organization as defined at (FAR) 48 CFR 27.301, except where the work of the contract is subject to an Exceptional Circumstances Determination by DOE; and

(3) At 970.5204-71 or 970.5204-72, as discussed in 970.27, Patent, Data, and

Copyrights, in contracts for the management and operation of DOE laboratories and production facilities.

(b) DOE shall not use the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.227-12 except in situations where patent counsel grants a request for advance waiver pursuant to 10 CFR part 784 and supplies the contracting officer with that clause with appropriate modifications. Otherwise, in instances in which DOE grants an advance waiver or waives its rights in an identified invention pursuant to 10 CFR part 784, contracting officers shall consult with patent counsel for the appropriate clause.

[60 FR 11816, Mar. 2, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 10505, Mar. 4, 1998]

927.304 Procedures.

Where the contract contains the clause at 952.227-11 and the contractor does not elect to retain title to a subject invention, DOE may consider and, after consultation with the contractor, grant requests for retention of rights by the inventor subject to the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.* This statement is in lieu of (FAR) 48 CFR 27.304-1(c).

[60 FR 11816, Mar. 2, 1995]

927.370 [Reserved]

Subpart 927.4—Technical Data and Copyrights

927.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth DOE's policy, procedures, and instructions for contract clauses with respect to the acquisition and use of technical data and copyrights in contracts or subcontracts entered into, with or for the benefit of the Government.

927.402 Acquisition and use of technical data.

927.402-1 General.

(a) The provisions herein pertain to research, development, demonstration and supply contracts. Special considerations for contracts for the operation, design, or construction of Government-owned facilities are covered by subpart 970.27. Under DOE's broad charter to perform research, development, and

demonstration work, in both nuclear and nonnuclear fields, and to meet the objectives stated in 927.402-2, DOE has extensive needs for technical data. The satisfaction of these needs and the achievement of DOE's objectives through a sound data policy are found in the balancing of the needs and equities of the Government, its contractors, and the general public.

(b) It is important to keep a clear distinction between contract requirements for the delivery of technical data and rights in technical data. The legal rights which the Government acquires in technical data in DOE contracts, other than management and operating contracts (see 970.2705) and other contracts involving the production of data necessary for the management or operation of DOE facilities or a DOE site, are set forth in Rights in Data—General clause at 48 CFR 52.227-14 as modified in accordance with 927.409 of this subpart. In those contracts involving the production of data necessary for the management or operation of DOE facilities or a DOE site, after consultation with Patent Counsel the clause at 970.5204-82 shall be used. However, those clauses do not obtain for the Government delivery of any data whatsoever. Rather, known requirements for the technical data to be delivered by the contractor shall be set forth as part of the contract. The Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at 48 CFR 52.227-16 may be used along with the Rights in Data—General clause to enable the contracting officer to require the contractor to furnish additional technical data, the requirement for which was not known at the time of contracting. There is, however, a built-in limitation on the kind of technical data which a contractor may be required to deliver under either the contract or the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause. This limitation is found in the withholding provision of paragraph (g) of the Rights in Data—General clause at 48 CFR 52.227-14, as amended at 48 CFR 927.409(a), which provides that the Contractor need not furnish limited rights data or restricted computer software. Unless Alternate II or III to the Rights in Data—General clause is used, it is specifically intended that the contractor

may withhold limited rights data or restricted computer software even though a requirement for technical data specified in the contract or called for delivery pursuant to the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause would otherwise require the delivery of such data.

(c) In contracts involving access to certain categories of DOE-owned restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including its related data and technology. Accordingly, in contracts where access to such restricted data is to be provided to contractors, the following parenthetical phrase shall be inserted after "contract data" in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 952.227-75, after "technical data" in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at 952.227-77, or after "technical data" in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 952.227-78 as appropriate: "(except Restricted Data in category C-24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology)." In addition, there are other types of contract situations (e.g., no cost contracts for studies or evaluation) wherein the contractor is given access to restricted data. In such contract situations, limitations on the use of such data may be appropriate.

[49 FR 12004, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 63 FR 10505, Mar. 4, 1998]

927.402-2 Policy.

The technical data policy is directed toward achieving the following objectives:

(a) Making the benefits of the energy research, development and demonstration programs of DOE widely available to the public in the shortest practicable time;

(b) Promoting the commercial utilization of the technology developed under DOE programs;

(c) Encouraging participation by private persons in DOE energy research, development, and demonstration programs; and

(d) Fostering competition and preventing undue market concentration or

the creation or maintenance of other situations inconsistent with the anti-trust laws.

927.403 Negotiations and deviations.

Contracting officers shall contact Patent Counsel assisting their contracting activity or the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property for assistance in selecting, negotiating, or approving appropriate data and copyright clauses in accordance with the procedures set forth in this subpart and 48 CFR part 27.4. In particular, contracting officers shall seek the prompt and timely advice of Patent Counsel regarding any situation not in conformance with this subpart and prescribed clauses, including the inclusion or modification of alternate paragraphs of the Rights in Data clause at 48 CFR 52.227-14, as amended at 48 CFR 927.409(a), the exclusion of specific items from said clause, the exclusion of the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at 48 CFR 52.227-16, and the inclusion of any special provisions in a particular contract.

[63 FR 10505, Mar. 4, 1998]

927.404 Rights in technical data in subcontracts. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (g), (k), (l), and (m))

(g)(4) Contractors are required by paragraph (d)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.227-14, as modified pursuant to 48 CFR 927.409(a)(1), to acquire permission from DOE to assert copyright in any computer software first produced in the performance of the contract. This requirement reflects DOE's established software distribution program, recognized at FAR 27.404(g)(2), and the Department's statutory dissemination obligations. When a contractor requests permission to assert copyright in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of the Rights in Data—General clause as prescribed for use at 48 CFR 927.409(a)(1), Patent Counsel shall predicate its decision on the considerations reflected in paragraph (e) of the clause at 970.5204-82 Rights in Data—Technology Transfer.

(k) *Subcontracts.* (1)(i) It is the responsibility of prime contractors and higher tier subcontractors, in meeting

their obligations with respect to contract data, to obtain from their subcontractor the rights in, access to, and delivery of such data on behalf of the Government. Accordingly, subject to the policy set forth in this subpart, and subject to the approval of the contracting officer, where required, selection of appropriate technical data provisions for subcontracts is the responsibility of the prime contractors or higher-tier subcontractors. In many, but not all instances, use of the Rights in Technical Data clause of FAR 52.227-14, as modified pursuant to 48 CFR 927.409(a)(1), in a subcontract will provide for sufficient Government rights in and access to technical data. The inspection rights afforded in Alternate V of that clause normally should be obtained only in first-tier subcontracts having as a purpose the conduct of research, development, or demonstration work or the furnishing of supplies for which there are substantial technical data requirements as reflected in the prime contract.

(ii) If a subcontractor refuses to accept technical data provisions affording rights in and access to technical data on behalf of the Government, the contractor shall so inform the contracting officer in writing and not proceed with the award of the subcontract without written authorization of the contracting officer.

(iii) In prime contracts (or higher-tier subcontracts) which contain the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at FAR 52.227-16, it is the further responsibility of the contractor (or higher-tier subcontractor) to determine whether inclusion of such clause in a subcontract is required to satisfy technical data requirements of the prime contract (or higher-tier subcontract).

(2) As is the case for DOE in its determination of technical data requirements, the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at FAR 52.227-16 should not be used at any subcontracting tier where the technical data requirements are fully known. Normally, the clause will be used only in subcontracts having as a purpose the conduct of research, development, or demonstration work. Prime contractors and higher-tier subcontractors

shall not use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in the subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software for their private use, and they shall not acquire rights to limited rights data or restricted computer software on behalf of the Government for standard commercial items without the prior approval of Patent Counsel.

(1) *Contractor licensing.* In many contracting situations the achievement of DOE's objectives would be frustrated if the Government, at the time of contracting, did not obtain on behalf of responsible third parties and itself limited license rights in and to limited rights data or restricted computer software or both necessary for the practice of subject inventions or data first produced or delivered in the performance of the contract. Where the purpose of the contract is research, development, or demonstration, contracting officers should consult with program officials and Patent Counsel to consider whether such rights should be acquired. No such rights should be obtained from a small business or non-profit organization, unless similar rights in background inventions of the small business or non-profit organization have been authorized in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(f). In all cases when the contractor has agreed to include a provision assuring commercial availability of background patents, consideration should be given to securing for the Government and responsible third parties at reasonable royalties and under appropriate restrictions, co-extensive license rights for data which are limited rights data and restricted computer software. When such license rights are deemed necessary, the Rights in Data-General clause at FAR 52.227-14 should be supplemented by the addition of Alternate VI as provided at 48 CFR 952.227-14. Alternate VI will normally be sufficient to cover limited rights data and restricted computer software for items and processes that were used in the contract and are necessary in order to insure widespread commercial use or practical utilization of a subject of the contract. The expression "subject of the contract" is intended to limit the licensing required in Alternate VI to the fields of technology specifically

contemplated in the contract effort and may be replaced by a more specific statement of the fields of technology intended to be covered in the manner described in the patent clause at 48 CFR 952.227-13 pertaining to "Background Patents." Where, however, limited rights data and restricted computer software cover the main purpose or basic technology of the research, development, or demonstration effort of the contract, rather than subcomponents, products, or processes which are ancillary to the contract effort, the limitations set forth in subparagraphs (k)(1) through (k)(4) of Alternate VI of 48 CFR 952.227-14 should be modified or deleted. Paragraph (k) of 48 CFR 952.227-14 further provides that limited rights data or restricted computer software may be specified in the contract as being excluded from or not subject to the licensing requirements thereof. This exclusion can be implemented by limiting the applicability of the provisions of paragraph (k) of 48 CFR 952.227-14 to only those classes or categories of limited rights data and restricted computer software determined as being essential for licensing. Although contractor licensing may be required under paragraph (k) of 48 CFR 952.227-14, the final resolution of questions regarding the scope of such licenses and the terms thereof, including provisions for confidentiality, and reasonable royalties, is then left to the negotiation of the parties.

(m) *Access to restricted data.* In contracts involving access to certain categories of DOE-owned Category C-24 restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including its related data and technology. Accordingly, in contracts where access to such restricted data is to be provided to contractors, Alternate VII shall be incorporated into the rights in technical data clause of the contract. In addition, in any other types of contracting situations in which the contractor may be given access to restricted data, appropriate limitations on the use of such data must be specified.

[63 FR 10505, Mar. 4, 1998]

927.404-70 Statutory programs.

Occasionally, Congress enacts legislation that authorizes or requires the Department to protect from public disclosure specific data first produced in the performance of the contract. Examples of such programs are "the Metals Initiative" and section 3001(d) of the Energy Policy Act. In such cases DOE Patent Counsel is responsible for providing the appropriate contractual provisions for protecting the data in accordance with the statute. Generally, such clauses will be based upon the Rights in Data-General clause prescribed for use at 48 CFR 927.409(a) with appropriate modifications to define and protect the "protected data" in accordance with the applicable statute. When contracts under such statutes are to be awarded, contracting officers must acquire from Patent Counsel the appropriate contractual provisions. Additionally, the contracting officer must consult with DOE program personnel and Patent Counsel to identify data first produced in the performance of the contract that will be recognized by the parties as protected data and what data will be made available to the public notwithstanding the statutory authority to withhold the data from public dissemination.

[63 FR 10506, Mar. 4, 1998]

927.408 Cosponsored research and development activities.

Because of the Department of Energy's statutory duties to disseminate data first produced under its contracts for research, development, and demonstration, the provisions of FAR 27.408 do not apply to cosponsored or cost shared contracts.

[63 FR 10506, Mar. 4, 1998]

927.409 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses. (DOE coverage paragraphs (a), (h), (s), and (t))

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data-General, substituting the following paragraph (a) and including the following paragraph (d)(3) and Alternate V in solicitations and contracts if it is contemplated that data will be produced, furnished, or acquired under the contract; except contracting

officers are authorized to use Alternate IV rather than paragraph (d)(3) in contracts for basic or applied research with educational institutions except where software is specified for delivery or except where other special circumstances exist:

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) *Computer data bases*, as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) *Computer software*, as used in this clause, means (i) computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations and (ii) data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.

(3) *Data*, as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. For the purposes of this clause, the term does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.

(4) *Form, fit, and function data*, as used in this clause, means data relating to items, components, or processes that are sufficient to enable physical and functional interchangeability, as well as data identifying source, size, configuration, mating, and attachment characteristics, functional characteristics, and performance requirements; except that for computer software it means data identifying source, functional characteristics, and performance requirements but specifically excludes the source code, algorithm, process, formulae, and flow charts of the software.

(5) *Limited rights data*, as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of subparagraph (g)(2) of this section if included in this clause.

(6) *Restricted computer software*, as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copy-

righted computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of subparagraph (g)(3) of this section if included in this clause.

(7) *Technical data*, as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.

(8) *Unlimited rights*, as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(d)(3) The Contractor agrees not to assert copyright in computer software first produced in the performance of this contract without prior written permission of the DOE Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity. When such permission is granted, the Patent Counsel shall specify appropriate terms, conditions, and submission requirements to assure utilization, dissemination, and commercialization of the data. The Contractor, when requested, shall promptly deliver to Patent Counsel a duly executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all rights to which the Government is entitled.

(2) However, rights in data in these specific situations will be treated as described, where the contract is—

(i) For the production of special works of the type set forth in FAR 27.405(a), but the clause at FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data-General, shall be included in the contract and made applicable to data other than special works, as appropriate (See paragraph (i) of FAR 27.409);

(ii) For the acquisition of existing data works, as described in FAR 27.405(b) (See paragraph (j) of FAR 27.409);

(iii) To be performed outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, in which case agencies may prescribe different clauses (See paragraph (n) of FAR 27.409);

(iv) For architect-engineer services or construction work, in which case contracting officers shall utilize the

Department of Energy

928.370

clause at FAR 52.227-17, Rights in Data-Special Works;

(v) A Small Business Innovation Research contract (See paragraph (l) of FAR 27.409);

(vi) For management and operation of a DOE facility (See 970.2705) or other contracts involving the production of data necessary for the management or operation of DOE facilities or a DOE site, after consultation with Patent Counsel (See 927.402-1(b)); or

(vii) Awarded pursuant to a statute expressly providing authority for the protection of data first produced thereunder from disclosure or dissemination. (See 927.404-70).

(h) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, in solicitations and contracts involving experimental, developmental, research, or demonstration work (other than basic or applied research to be performed solely by a university or college where the contract amount will be \$500,000 or less) unless all the requirements for data are believed to be known at the time of contracting and specified in the contract. See FAR 27.406(b). This clause may also be used in other contracts when considered appropriate.

* * * * *

(s) Contracting officers shall incorporate the solicitation provision at FAR 52.227-23, Rights to Proposal Data (Technical), in all requests for proposals.

(t) Contracting officers shall include the solicitation provision at 952.227-84 in all solicitations involving research, developmental, or demonstration work.

[63 FR 10506, Mar. 4, 1998]

Subpart 927.70 [Reserved]

PART 928—BONDS AND INSURANCE

Subpart 928.1—Bonds

Sec.

928.101-1 Policy on use.

928.103-3 Payment bonds.

928.103-70 Review of performance and payment bonds for other than construction.

Subpart 928.3—Insurance

928.301 Policy.

928.370 Service-type insurance policies.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12010, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 928.1—Bonds

SOURCE: 61 FR 41708, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

928.101-1 Policy on use.

In addition to the restriction on use of bid guarantees in FAR 28.101-1(a), a bid guarantee may be required only for fixed price or unit price contracts entered into as a result of sealed bidding. They may not be required for negotiated contracts.

928.103-3 Payment bonds.

A determination that is in the best interest of the Government to require payment bonds in connection with other than construction contracts may be made by the contracting officer on individual acquisitions.

928.103-70 Review of performance and payment bonds for other than construction.

A performance or payment bond, other than an annual bond, shall not antedate the contract to which it pertains.

Subpart 928.3—Insurance

928.301 Policy.

The DOE policies and procedures for indemnification of DOE contractors are set forth in FAR Part 50 and 950.

928.370 Service-type insurance policies.

(a) Service-type insurance policies are cost-reimbursement type contracts or subcontracts in which the insurer provides claim and loss adjustment services on a cost reimbursement basis, which satisfies state and Federal insurance requirements.

(b) Service-type insurance policies may be used with contracting officer approval, when one or more of the following conditions are present:

(1) Pure risk commercial insurance is not available or, if available, cost is not considered reasonable;

(2) Inherent risks in the contract are new and a part of the process of commercialization;

(3) The service-type insurance is needed to implement jointly funded projects; or

(4) The service-type insurance arrangement is considered in the Government's best interest.

PART 931—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

Subpart 931.1—Applicability

Sec.

931.102 Fixed-price contracts.

Subpart 931.2—Contracts With Commercial Organizations

931.205-18 Independent research and development (IR&D) and bid and proposal (B&P) costs.

931.205-32 Precontract costs.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Subpart 931.1—Applicability

931.102 Fixed-price contracts.

The intent of the first sentence of FAR 31.102 is that applicable subparts of FAR Part 31 shall be used by the Government in (a) pricing fixed-price prime contracts and modifications, (b) evaluating the reasonableness of a prime contractor's (or prospective prime contractor's) proposed subcontract (or subcontract modification) prices, and (c) determining the allowability of contractor payments to subcontractors in accordance with the provisions of FAR 31.204(b).

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984]

Subpart 931.2—Contracts With Commercial Organizations

931.205-18 Independent research and development (IR&D) and bid and proposal (B&P) costs.

(c)(2) IR&D costs are recoverable under DOE contracts to the extent they are reasonable, allocable, not otherwise unallowable, and have potential benefit or relationship to the DOE pro-

gram. The term "DOE program" encompasses the DOE total mission and its objectives. B&P costs are recoverable under DOE contracts to the extent they are reasonable, allocable, and not otherwise unallowable.

[60 FR 30004, June 7, 1995]

931.205-32 Precontract costs.

(a) To the extent practical, known expenditures of precontract costs under DOE contracts should be governed by establishing advance understandings as contemplated by FAR 31.109. Contracts that include authorized precontract costs shall include the "Date of Incurrence of Cost" clause specified at 952.231-70.

(b) The following limitations apply to establishment of advance understandings relative to precontract costs:

(1) Precontract cost authorizations shall not be used to cover a period in excess of 15 days, unless a longer period is approved by the HCA based upon a written finding that such an allowance is reasonable, and shall not be extended or renewed. A copy of the findings shall be forwarded to the Procurement Executive at the time of approval. If prolonged coverage is necessary, a letter contract shall be issued.

(2) All precontract cost authorizations shall be reviewed and approved at a management level above the contracting officer.

(3) Retroactive precontract cost authorization and the predating of contractual agreements shall not be used.

(4) Precontract cost authorizations shall not authorize the delivery or furnishing of any goods or services from a contractor until after the contract is executed.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984]

PART 932—CONTRACT FINANCING

Sec.

932.006-4 Procedures.

Subpart 932.1—General

932.102 Description of contract financing methods.

Department of Energy

Subpart 932.3—Loan Guarantees for Defense Production

932.304-2 Certificate of eligibility.

Subpart 932.4—Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items

932.402 General.

932.407 Interest.

Subpart 932.5—Progress Payments Based on Costs

932.501-2 Unusual progress payments.

Subpart 932.6—Contract Debts

932.605 Responsibilities and cooperation among Government officials.

Subpart 932.8—Assignment of Claims

932.803 Policies.

Subpart 932.9—Prompt Payment

932.970 Implementing DOE policies and procedures.

Subpart 932.70—DOE Loan Guarantee Authority

932.7002 Authority.

932.7003 Policies.

932.7004 Procedures.

932.7004-1 Guaranteed loans for civilian programs.

932.7004-2 Criteria.

932.7004-3 Eligibility.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

932.006-4 Procedures.

(a) The remedy coordination official shall follow the procedures identified in FAR 32.006-4.

(b) [Reserved]

[63 FR 5273, Feb. 2, 1998]

Subpart 932.1—General

932.102 Description of contract financing methods. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e))

(e)(2) Progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion may be authorized by the Head of the Contracting Activity when a determination is made that progress payments based on costs cannot be practically employed and that there are adequate safeguards provided for the administra-

932.501-2

tion of progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion.

[61 FR 41708, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 932.3—Loan Guarantees for Defense Production

932.304-2 Certificate of eligibility.

(h) Guaranteed loan applications shall be authorized and transmitted to the Federal Reserve Bank only by the Secretary or designee specified for that purpose.

Subpart 932.4—Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items

932.402 General.

(e)(1) The Head of the Contracting Activity or designee shall have the responsibility and authority for making findings and determinations, and for approval of contract terms concerning advance payments.

(2) Before authorizing any advance payment arrangements, the approving official shall obtain the advice, and other inputs of the servicing finance office.

932.407 Interest.

(d)(4) Advance payments may be made without interest under cost-reimbursement contracts for construction or engineering services.

Subpart 932.5—Progress Payments Based on Costs

932.501-2 Unusual progress payments.

(a)(3) The Head of the Contracting Activity shall forward all requests which are considered favorable, with supporting information, to the Chief Financial Officer, Headquarters, will approve or deny the request.

(d) Requests for unusual progress payments will not be considered as a handicap or adverse factor in the award of a contract; provided the bid or proposal is not conditioned on approval of such request.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 932.6—Contract Debts**932.605 Responsibilities and cooperation among Government officials.**

(b) The DOE contracting officer has primary responsibility for determining the amount of contract debt and notifying the cognizant finance office of such debt due the Government. The servicing DOE finance office making payments under the contract has primary responsibility for debt collection.

Subpart 932.8—Assignment of Claims**932.803 Policies.**

(d) In the case of prime contracts, when it has been determined that the financing of contracts will be facilitated in the interest of DOE programs, it is the policy of DOE that such contracts provide, or be amended without consideration (see Assignment of Claims Act of 1940) to provide, in conformance with FAR 32.804, that payments to be made to an assignee shall not be subject to reduction or setoff. In the case of subcontracts, when loans are made for the purpose of financing performance of subcontracts under DOE prime contracts, financing institutions or the Government as guarantor in those instances in which such loans are guaranteed should not be required to incur risks of loss by reason of possible diversion of assigned subcontracts proceeds for payment of other claims of the prime contractor against the borrower, otherwise unrelated to the assigned subcontracts. The Head of the Contracting Activity shall require the adoption of these policies and practices by DOE prime contractors with respect to DOE subcontract work. The Head of the Contracting Activity should inform the Chief Financial Officer, Headquarters of each DOE contractor who is unwilling to adopt policies consistent with this paragraph and the reasons given in support of the contractor's position.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 932.9—Prompt Payment**932.970 Implementing DOE policies and procedures.**

(a) *Invoice payments*—(1) *Contract Settlement Date*. For purposes of determining any interest penalties under cost-type contracts, the effective date of contract settlement shall be the effective date of the final contract modification issued to acknowledge contract settlement and to close out the contract.

(2) *Constructive acceptance periods*. Where the contracting officer determines, in writing, on a case-by-case basis, that it is not reasonable or feasible for DOE to perform the acceptance or approval function within the standard period, the contracting officer should specify a longer constructive acceptance or approval period, as appropriate. Considerations include, but are not limited to, the nature of supplies or services involved, geographical site location, inspection and testing requirements, shipping and acceptance terms, and available DOE resources.

(b) *Contract financing payments*. Contracting officers may specify payment due dates that are less than the standard 30 days when a determination is made, in writing, on a case-by-case basis, that a shorter contract financing payment cycle will be required to finance contract work. In such cases, the contracting officer should coordinate with the finance and program officials that will be involved in the payment process to ensure that the contract payment terms to be specified in solicitations and resulting contract awards can be reasonably met. Consideration should be given to geographical separation, workload, contractor ability to submit a proper request, and other factors that could affect timing of payment. However, payment due dates that are less than 7 days for progress payments or less than 14 days for interim payments on cost-type contracts are not authorized.

[61 FR 41708, Aug. 9, 1996]

**Subpart 932.70—DOE Loan
Guarantee Authority**

932.7002 Authority.

Guaranteed loan applications shall be authorized and transmitted to the Federal Reserve Board only by the Secretary, or designee specified for that purpose, and only when made pursuant to enabling legislation or other authority; e.g., by executive order or regulation.

932.7003 Policies.

The following policies governing the exercise of its loan guarantee authority have been established by DOE:

(a) The use of the loan guarantee authority is not restricted to contracts or subcontracts of any particular type or class. Each case is to be evaluated on its own merits and under the particular circumstances applicable thereto.

(b) The fact that a contract has been awarded as a result of competitive bidding should not, of itself, render the loan ineligible for guarantee by DOE if the contractor is financially responsible and its need for working capital is the result of the impact of a defense program or any other DOE program for which guaranteed loans are authorized.

(c) The guarantee authority should, in general, not be used in connection with loans to contractors required to furnish performance bonds, except in those cases in which the time likely to be required for the surety or DOE to take over in the event of default will result in delays which cannot be tolerated by the particular program concerned. When performance bonds have been furnished, the surety shall be required to subordinate its rights in favor of the guaranteed loan.

(d) The criterion that the materials or services to be provided cannot readily be acquired from alternative sources does not require the finding that the materials or services are absolutely unobtainable elsewhere. The criterion should be so applied as to permit guarantees of loans when, although the materials or services can be obtained elsewhere, such factors as the urgency of supply schedules, technical capacity of the contractor, comparative prices, and time and expense involved in re-issuing the contract, including termi-

nation payment, establish that it is to the Government's advantage not to resort to alternative sources merely because the contractor or subcontractor may require a guaranteed loan.

(e) If it is known at the time the contract is to be awarded that the low offeror who is technically qualified and competent to furnish the required materials and services will require a guaranteed loan, the contracting officer should obtain appropriate advice and in reaching a decision should consider at least the following:

(1) The savings to be realized by awarding the contract to the low offeror;

(2) The risk to the Government in guaranteeing a loan; and

(3) The likelihood, if award is made to the second low offeror, of that offeror's applying for a guaranteed loan at a later date.

Extreme care should be exercised in rejecting a low bid or proposal simply because the low offeror requires a guaranteed loan.

(f) The amount of the loan should bear reasonable relationship to such factors as the value and terms of the contract, the probable investment required to be made by the contractor in payrolls and inventories, the frequency with which contract payments are to be made, and the borrower's current working capital position.

(g) Borrowings for working capital purposes under guaranteed loans shall be limited to the amount necessary to perform the contract for which the loan is sought. In order that the contractor will also use its own funds in the performance of the contracts, amounts outstanding under the loan or line-of-credit shall be limited to an amount not to exceed 90 percent of the borrower's investment in its contracts, regardless of the total amount of the loan or line of credit authorized. The borrower's investment includes all items for which the borrower would be entitled to payment on performance or termination of contracts, but does not include any items for which no work has been done nor expenditures made.

(h) Unless there are exceptional circumstances, the loan should mature

932.7004

not later than 30 days after the estimated date of final payment under the contract.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

932.7004 Procedures.

932.7004-1 Guaranteed loans for civilian programs.

The procedures for authorizing a guaranteed loan under legislation other than section 301 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2091) shall be essentially the same as those set forth in FAR 32.304, Procedures, FAR 32.305, Loan Guarantees for Terminated Contracts, and FAR 32.306 Loan Guarantee for Subcontacts; except that any contrary provisions required by enabling legislation authorizing the loan shall govern.

932.7004-2 Criteria.

(a) The materials or services to be furnished by the contractor are necessary to the Government interest.

(b) The materials or services cannot as a practical matter be obtained from alternate sources without delay or impeding the Government's interest, except that no small business concern shall be held ineligible for the issuance of such guarantee by reason of alternative sources of supply.

(c) The contractor has demonstrated its inability to obtain the necessary financing in conventional credit channels without the guarantee.

(d) There is reasonable assurance that the loan can be repaid.

(e) The contractor is competent to perform the contract.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

932.7004-3 Eligibility.

The applicant's eligibility for a guaranteed loan will be based on:

(a) Contracting officer determinations and findings regarding items (a), (b) and (e) in 932.7004-2 as incorporated in a Certificate of Eligibility (FAR 32.304-2); and

(b) The Chief Financial Officer's determination for items (c) and (d) in 932.7004-2 based on information contained in the application, the Federal Reserve Bank's report, and information

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

furnished by the contracting activity concerned.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

PART 933—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

Subpart 933.1—Protests

933.102 General.

933.103 Protests to the agency.

933.104 Protests to GAO.

933.106 Solicitation provisions.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 51 FR 31336, Sept. 3, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 933.1—Protests

SOURCE: 61 FR 41708, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

933.102 General. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b))

(b) The Heads of Contracting Activities, for contracts estimated to be within the limits of their delegated authority, may, without power of redelegation, provide corrective relief in response to a protest in accordance with 48 CFR 33.102(b).

[63 FR 53758, Oct. 16, 1997]

933.103 Protests to the agency. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (f), (i), (j), and (k))

(f) If FAR 33.103(f) requires that award be withheld or performance be suspended or the awarded contract be terminated pending resolution of an agency protest, authority to award and/or continue performance of the protested contract may be requested by the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA), concurred in by counsel, and approved by the Procurement Executive.

(i)(I) Protests filed with the contracting officer before or after award shall be decided by the Head of the Contracting Activity except for the following cases, which shall be decided by the Procurement Executive:

(i) The protester requests that the protest be decided by the Procurement Executive.

(ii) The HCA is the contracting officer of record at the time the protest is

filed, having signed either the solicitation where the award has not been made, or the contract, where the award or nomination of the apparent successful offeror has been made.

(iii) The HCA concludes that one or more of the issues raised in the protest have the potential for significant impact on DOE acquisition policy.

(2) Upon receipt of a protest requesting a decision by the Procurement Executive, the contracting activity shall immediately provide a copy of the protest to the Office of Clearance and Support.

(j) The Department of Energy encourages direct negotiations between an offeror and the contracting officer in an attempt to resolve protests. In those situations where the parties are not able to achieve resolution, the Department favors the use of alternative dispute resolution (ADR) techniques to resolve protests. A protest requesting a decision at the Headquarters level shall state whether the protester is willing to utilize ADR techniques such as mediation or nonbinding evaluation of the protest by a neutral. Upon receipt of a protest requesting a decision at the Headquarters level, the Office of Clearance and Support will explore with the protester whether the use of ADR techniques would be appropriate to resolve the protest. Both parties must agree that the use of such techniques is appropriate. If the parties do not mutually agree to utilize ADR to resolve the protest, the protest will be processed in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (k).

(k) Upon receipt of a protest lodged with the Department, the contracting officer shall prepare a report similar to that discussed in FAR 33.104(a)(3)(iii). In the case of a protest filed at the Headquarters level, the report shall be forwarded to the Office of Clearance and Support within 21 calendar days of being notified of such a protest with a proposed response to the protest. The Procurement Executive (for protests at the Headquarters level or those specific HCA protests cited in paragraph (i)(1) of this section) or an HCA (for protests at the contracting activity level) will render a decision on a protest within 35 calendar days, unless a longer period of time is determined to be needed.

933.104 Protests to GAO. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (g))

(a)(2) The contracting officer shall provide the notice of protest.

(b) *Protests before award.* (1) When the Department has received notice from the GAO of a protest filed directly with the GAO, a contract may not be awarded until the matter is resolved, unless authorized by the Head of the Contracting Activity in accordance with FAR 33.104(b). Before the Head of the Contracting Activity authorizes the award, the required finding shall be concurred in by the DOE counsel handling the protest, endorsed by the Senior Program Official, and approved by the Procurement Executive. The finding shall address the likelihood that the protest will be sustained by the GAO.

(c) *Protests after award.* Before the Head of the Contracting Activity authorizes performance, the finding required by FAR 33.104(c)(2) shall be concurred in by the DOE counsel handling the protest, endorsed by the Senior Program Official, and approved by the Procurement Executive.

(g) *Notice to GAO.* (1) The report to the GAO regarding a decision not to comply with the GAO's recommendation, discussed at FAR 33.104(f), shall be provided by the HCA making the award, after approval of the Procurement Executive. If a DOE-wide policy issue is involved, the report shall be provided by the Procurement Executive.

(2) It is the policy of the Department to comply promptly with recommendations set forth in Comptroller General Decisions except for compelling reasons.

(3) The GAO does not have jurisdiction to consider subcontractor protests. 933.106 Solicitation provisions.

933.106 Solicitation provisions.

(a) The contracting officer shall supplement the provision at FAR 52.233-2, Service of Protest, in solicitations for other than simplified acquisitions by adding the provision at 48 CFR 952.233-2.

(b) The contracting officer shall include the provision at 48 CFR 952.233-4

933.106

in solicitations for purchases above the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) The contracting officer shall include the provision at 48 CFR 952.233-5

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

in solicitations for purchases above the simplified acquisition threshold.

SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING

PART 935—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTING

Sec.

935.010 Scientific and technical reports.

935.070 Contract clauses.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12016, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

935.010 Scientific and technical reports.

(c) All research and development contracts which require submission of scientific and technical reports, shall include an instruction requiring the contractor to submit all scientific and technical reports, and any other notices or reports relating thereto, to the following address: U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Scientific and Technical Information, P.O. Box 62, Oak Ridge, TN 37831. The phrase "any other notices or reports relating thereto" does not include notices or reports concerning administrative matters such as contract cost or financial data and information.

(d) Contractors shall be required to submit with each report a completed DOE Form 1332.15, "DOE and Major Contractor Recommendations for Announcement and Distribution of Documents," except when the contract is with an educational institution, in which case the contractor shall be required to submit with each report a completed DOE Form 1332.16, "University Contractor, Grantee and Cooperative Agreement Recommendations for Announcement and Distribution of Documents."

[56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991]

935.070 Contract clauses.

Insert the clause at 952.235-70, Key Personnel, in research and development contracts under which performance is largely dependent on the expertise of specific key personnel. To prevent administrative burden, the list should be as limited as possible.

[49 FR 12016, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9107, Feb. 25, 1994]

PART 936—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

Subpart 936.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction

Sec.

936.202 Specifications.

Subpart 936.6—Architect-Engineer Services

936.602-70 DOE selection criteria.

936.609-3 Work oversight in architect-engineer contracts.

Subpart 936.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition or Removal of Improvements

936.702 Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services.

Subpart 936.71—Inspection and Acceptance

936.7100 Scope of subpart.

936.7101 Construction contracts.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12016, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 936.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction

936.202 Specifications.

(a) To support all invitations for bids, plans and specifications will be available on request to all prospective bidders, including general contractors, subcontractors, and material and equipment suppliers. Where the cost of reproduction is \$10 or more, the charge shall be a minimum of \$10 and subject to a maximum of \$500, depending upon the size of the project and the number of drawings and the volume of specifications involved. Where the cost of reproduction is less than \$10, the contracting officer has authority to make distribution at cost of reproduction, or free of charge, as a particular situation dictates.

(b) No refund for the return of plans and specifications will be made except when the invitation is canceled. Under

such circumstances, refund of payments will be made upon return of the plans and specifications in good condition to the issuing office.

(c) Plans and specifications will be issued without charge to such organizations as The Associated General Contractors of America, American Road Builders' Association, Dodge Reports, Blue Reports, Brown's Letters, Inc., builders and contractors exchanges in the locality in which the project is to be constructed, and others that maintain public plan display rooms.

(d) Payments received for plans and specifications shall be handled in accordance with the regulations prescribed by the General Accounting Office in sections 3020-10 and 3030 of Title 7 of GAO Manual for Guidance of Federal Agencies.

(e) If the contracting officer desires to have the architect-engineer or construction manager handle the furnishing of plans and specifications and payments therefor, the invitations for bids should so state, and the architect-engineer or construction management contract shall provide the manner in which the receipts are to be handled, generally as a credit to the contract.

(f) No charge will be made to original receivers of plans and specifications for revised sheets of drawings and revised pages of specifications which are issued by amendments to invitations.

(g) Plans and specifications may be issued in complete sets only, or in complete sets and parts of sets, as the Head of the Contracting Activity determines to be best. If less than complete sets of plans and specifications are issued, the distribution should be based on an applicant's request for specific pages and drawing sheets.

(h) When a non-refundable fee is to be charged, a provision substantially the same as 952.236-72 shall be included in the solicitation.

[49 FR 12016, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 47308, Sept. 12, 1995]

Subpart 936.6—Architect-Engineer Services

936.602-70 DOE selection criteria.

Contracting officers or architect-engineer evaluation boards shall apply

the evaluation criteria contained in this subsection, as appropriate, and any special criteria developed for individual selections. When special and additional criteria are to be used, they shall be set forth in the public announcement required by 936.601, and a written justification for their use shall be placed in the DOE file maintained for the project.

(a) *General qualifications, including:*

(1) Reputation and standing of the firm and its principal members;

(2) Experience and technical competence of the firm in comparable work;

(3) Past record in performing work for DOE, other Government agencies, and private industry, including projects or contracts implemented with no overruns; performance from the standpoint of cost including cost overruns (last 5 years); the nature, extent, and effectiveness of contractor's cost reduction program; quality of work; and ability to meet schedules including schedule overruns (last 5 years) (where applicable);

(4) The volume of past and present workloads;

(5) Interest of company management in the project and expected participation and contribution of top officials;

(6) Adequacy of central or branch office facilities for the proposed work, including facilities for any special services that may be required;

(7) Geographic location of the home office and familiarity with the locality in which the project is located:

(b) *Personnel and organizations.* (1) Specific experience and qualifications of personnel proposed for assignment to the project, including, as required for various phases of the work:

(i) Technical skills and abilities in planning, organizing, executing, and controlling;

(ii) Abilities in overall project coordination and management; and

(iii) Experience in working together as a team;

(2) Proposed project organization, delegations of responsibility, and assignments of authority;

(3) Availability of additional competent, regular employees for support of the project, and the depth and size of the organization so that any necessary

Department of Energy

Pt. 939

expansion or acceleration could be handled adequately;

(4) Experience and qualifications of proposed consultants and subcontractors; and

(5) Ability to assign adequate qualified personnel from the proposed organization (firms own organization, joint-venture organizations, consulting firms etc.) including key personnel and a competent supervising representative.

(c) Additional (or special) criteria developed for the specific project shall be considered and evaluated as may be appropriate.

936.609-3 Work oversight in architect-engineer contracts.

In addition to the clause at FAR 52.236-24, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.236-71 in architect-engineer contracts.

Subpart 936.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition or Removal of Improvements

936.702 Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services.

(a) The contracting officer shall also include the additional terms at 952.236-70 in Standard Form 252 item 6.

Subpart 936.71—Inspection and Acceptance

936.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements and supplements FAR Part 36 by prescribing the policies and requirements for inspection and acceptance under construction contracts.

936.7101 Construction contracts.

(a) Inspection services may be performed by the architect-engineer responsible for the design. Inspection services may not be procured from a construction contractor with respect to its own work.

(b) When one contractor is to inspect the work of another, the inspection contractor will be given written instructions defining its responsibilities and stating that it is not authorized to

modify the terms and conditions of the contract, to direct additional work, to waive any requirements of the contract, or to settle any claim or dispute. Copies of the instructions will be given to the contractor who is to be inspected, with a request to acknowledge receipt on a copy to be returned to the contracting officer. In this manner, both contractors are on express notice of the authority and limitations of the authority of the inspecting contractor.

PART 937—SERVICE CONTRACTING

Subpart 937.70—Protective Services Contracting

937.7040 Contract clauses.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Subpart 937.70—Protective Services Contracting

SOURCE: 58 FR 36151, July 6, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

937.7040 Contract clauses.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.237-70 entitled "Collective bargaining agreements—protective services" in all protective services solicitations and contracts involving DOE-owned facilities requiring continuity of services for public safety and national defense reasons. See also, 922.103-5, Contract clauses, which prescribes use of the clause at FAR 52.222-1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.

PART 939—ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Subpart 939.70—Implementing DOE Policies and Procedures

Sec.

939.7000 Scope.

939.7001 Outdated information technology equipment.

939.7002 Contractor acquisition of information technology.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 62 FR 53758, Oct. 16, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 939.70—Implementing DOE Policies and Procedures

939.7000 Scope.

This part sets forth the policies and procedures that apply to the acquisition of information technology by the Department of Energy (DOE).

939.7001 Outdated information technology equipment.

Solicitations and contracts for, or using, outdated information technology equipment shall be submitted to the Office of Management Systems, Office of Procurement and Assistance Management for review and approval. The Office of Information Management shall review these documents and make the decision whether to allow the acquisition or use of outdated information technology equipment.

939.7002 Contractor acquisition of information technology.

(a) *Management and operating (M&O) contracts.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, M&O contractors and their subcontractors shall not be used to acquire information technology unrelated to the mission of the M&O contract either for sole use by DOE employees or employees of other DOE contractors, or for use by other Federal agencies or their contractors.

(b) *Other than M&O contracts.* Where it has been determined that a contractor (other than an M&O contractor or its subcontractor) will acquire information technology either for sole use by DOE employees or for the furnishing of the information technology as government-furnished property under another contract, and after receiving written authorization from their cognizant DOE contracting office pursuant to 48 CFR part 51, DOE contractors working under cost-reimbursement-type contracts may place orders against authorized contracts. All authorizations to contractors shall expressly and specifically reference the

restriction regarding contractor use of the items acquired, cited at 48 CFR 951.102(e)(4)(iii).

(c) *Consolidated contractor acquisitions.* When common information technology requirements in support of DOE programs have been identified and it is anticipated that the consolidation of such requirements will promote cost or other efficiencies, the Designated Senior Official for Information Management may authorize an M&O contractor to acquire information technology for use by the following:

- (1) One or more other contractor(s) performing on-site at the same DOE-owned or -leased facility as the M&O contractor, or
- (2) Other M&O contractors.

PART 941—ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES

Subpart 941.2—Acquiring Utility Services

Sec.

941.201-70 DOE Directives.

941.201-71 Use of subcontracts.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 941.2—Acquiring Utility Services

941.201-70 DOE Directives.

Utility services (defined at FAR 41.101) shall be acquired in accordance with FAR part 41 and DOE Directives in subseries 4540 (Public Services).

941.201-71 Use of subcontracts.

Utility services for the furnishing of electricity, gas (natural or manufactured), steam, water and/or sewerage at facilities owned or leased by DOE shall not be acquired under a subcontract arrangement, except as provided for at 48 CFR 970.0803 or if the prime contract is with a utility company.

SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

PART 942—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Subpart 942.7—Indirect Cost Rates

Sec.

942.704 Billing rates.

942.705-1 Contracting officer determination procedure.

942.705-3 Educational institutions.

942.705-4 State and local governments.

942.705-5 Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments.

Subpart 942.8—Disallowance of Costs

942.803 Disallowing costs after incurrence.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12026, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 942.7—Indirect Cost Rates

942.704 Billing rates.

(b) When the contracting officer or auditor responsible for establishing billing rates, in accordance with FAR 42.704, has not established such rates or such rates are not current for the performance periods (contractor FY) under contract, the DOE contracting officer responsible for administration of the contract shall establish an appropriate rate(s) for billing purposes. If the contractor holds more than one DOE contract covering that period of performance, the DOE office with the largest unliquidated obligations as of the beginning of that performance period shall take the lead in establishing the required billing rate for use on DOE contracts. Once appropriate billing rates are established by the responsible contracting officer designated by FAR 42.704, such rates shall be adopted by the contracting officer and all billings and payments shall be retroactively revised to reflect the agreed upon rate(s).

942.705-1 Contracting officer determination procedure. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (a) and (b))

(a)(3) The Department of Energy shall use the contracting officer determination procedure for all business

units for which it shall be required to negotiate final indirect cost rates. A list of such business units is maintained by the Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(b)(1) Pursuant to FAR 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment, contractors shall be requested to submit their final indirect cost rate proposals reflecting actual cost experience during the covered period to the cognizant contracting officer responsible for negotiating their final rates.

The DOE negotiating official shall request all needed audit service in accordance with internal procedures.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

942.705-3 Educational institutions. (DOE coverage—paragraph (a))

(a)(2) The negotiated rates established for the institutions cited in OMB Circular No. A-88 are distributed to the Cognizant DOE Office (CDO) assigned lead office responsibility for all DOE indirect cost matters relating to a particular contractor by the Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

942.705-4 State and local governments.

A list of cognizant agencies for State/local government organizations is periodically published in the FEDERAL REGISTER by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). The responsible agencies are notified of such assignments. The current negotiated rates for State/local government activities is distributed to each CDO by the Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

942.705-5 Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments.

OMB Circular A-122 establishes the rules for assigning cognizant agencies for the negotiation and approval of indirect cost rates. The Federal agency with the largest dollar value of awards

(contracts plus federal financial assistance dollars) will be designated as the cognizant agency. There is no published list of assigned agencies. The Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization, distributes to each CDO the rates established by the cognizant agency.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 942.8—Disallowance of Costs

942.803 Disallowing costs after incurrence.

(a) Contracting officer receipt of vouchers. Vouchers and invoices submitted to DOE shall be submitted to the contracting officer or designee for review and approval for payment. If the examination of a voucher or invoice raises a question regarding the allowability of a cost submitted therein, the contracting officer, shall:

(1) Hold informal discussion with the contractor as appropriate.

(2) Issue a notice (letter, memo, etc.) to the contractor advising of cost disallowed or to be disallowed and advising the contractor that it may:

(i) Submit a written claim as to why the cost should be reimbursed—if in disagreement with the disallowance.

(ii) File a claim under the disputes clause, which will be processed in accordance with disputes procedures in the event disagreements cannot be settled.

(3) Process the voucher or invoice for payment and advise the finance office to deduct the disallowed cost when scheduling the voucher for payment.

(c) *Auditor reports and other sources of questioned costs.* (1) From time to time reports are received from professional auditors that may question the allowability of an incurred cost. Such reports are received as the result of auditors, in their independent role under OMB Circular A-73 or their own charters, scheduling and conducting financial or compliance audits of government contracts or as the result of an independent request for auditor service, as discussed in 942.70 Audit Services.

(2) When auditor reports or other notifications question cost or consider

them unallowable, the contracting officer shall follow up such reports and resolve all such cost issues promptly by determining, through discussions with the contractor and/or auditor within six months of the audit report date, or date of receipt if a non-Federal audit. One of the following courses of action shall be pursued:

(i) Accept and implement audit recommendations as submitted.

(ii) Accept the principle of the audit recommendation but reject the cost questioned amount.

(iii) Reject audit findings and recommendations.

(3) When implementing the accepted course of action, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Hold discussions with the auditor and contractor as appropriate.

(ii) Issue a notice in writing advising the contractor of the government's intent to disallow the cost questioned, if the contracting officer agrees with the auditor concerning the questioned costs.

(iii) Negotiate a mutual settlement of questioned costs if they are agreed with in principle but there is a difference of opinion as to a proper amount.

(iv) Negotiate a mutual settlement of questioned costs if the auditor recommendations are acceptable to the contracting officer but the contractor does not accept the finding or disallowance.

(v) Issue a final decision of the contracting officer disallowing the questionable cost where differences cannot be resolved, advising of the contractor's right to appeal the decision, and advising the procedure to be followed if it is decided to make such an appeal.

(vi) Initiate immediate recoupment actions for all disallowed cost owed the government by:

(A) Requesting the contractor to provide a credit adjustment (offset) against amounts billed the government on the next or future invoice(s) if such shall be submitted under a contract for which the disallowed cost applies.

(B) Deducting (offset) the disallowed cost from the next or future invoice(s) submitted under the contract; if the contractor provides no adjustment

Department of Energy

945.102-70

under the contract for which the disallowed cost applies; provided such reduction is deemed appropriate.

(C) Advising the contractor that a refund shall be directly payable to the government in situations where there are insufficient payments owed by the government to effect recovery via (A) or (B) above or an offset is otherwise inappropriate.

(vi) Promptly notify the appropriate finance office of refunds directly payable to the government to ensure proper billing and follow-up action for collection.

[49 FR 12026, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9107, Feb. 25, 1994]

PART 945—GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

Sec.

945.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 945.1—General

945.101 Definitions.

945.102-70 Reporting of contractor-held property.

945.102-71 Maintenance of records.

Subpart 945.3—Providing Government Property to Contractors

945.303-1 Policy.

Subpart 945.4—Contractor Use and Rental of Government Property

945.407 Non-Government use of plant equipment.

Subpart 945.5—Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors

945.505-11 Records of transportation and installation costs of plant equipment.

945.506 Identification.

945.570-2 Acquisition of motor vehicles.

945.570-7 Disposition of motor vehicles.

945.570-8 Reporting motor vehicle data.

Subpart 945.6—Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory

945.601 Definitions.

945.603 Disposal methods.

945.603-70 Plant clearance function.

945.603-71 Disposal of radioactively contaminated personal property.

945.607-2 Recovering precious metals.

945.608-2 Standard screening.

945.608-3 Agency screening.

945.608-4 Limited screening.

945.608-5 Special items screening.

945.608-6 Waiver of screening requirements.

945.610-4 Contractor inventory in foreign countries.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

945.000 Scope of part.

This part and FAR Part 45 are not applicable to the management of property by operating and management contractors. In addition, the policies and procedures contained in FAR Part 45 governing the management, control, reporting, and disposal of special test equipment and special tooling are not followed by the DOE.

Subpart 945.1—General

945.101 Definitions.

Personal property, as used in this part, means property of any kind or interest therein, except real property; records of the Federal Government; and nuclear and special source materials, atomic weapons, and by-product materials.

Capital equipment, as used in this part, means personal property items having a unit acquisition cost of \$5,000 or more and an anticipated service life in excess of two years, regardless of type of funding, and having the potential for maintaining their integrity as capital items; i.e., not expendable due to use.

[54 FR 27647, June 30, 1989]

945.102-70 Reporting of contractor-held property.

Within 30 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall report the following information to the Director, Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(a) Name and address of each contractor with DOE property in their possession, or in the possession of their subcontractors (do not include grantees, cooperative agreements, inter-agency agreements, or agreements with state or local governments).

945.102-71

(b) Contract number of each DOE contract with Government property.

(c) Date contractor's property management system was approved and by whom (DOE office, Defense Contract Management Command, or the Office of Naval Research).

(d) Date of most current appraisal of contractor's property management system, who conducted the appraisal, and status of the system (satisfactory or unsatisfactory).

(e) Total dollar value of DOE property as reported on last semiannual asset report (including date of report), for each DOE contract administered by the contracting activity.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9107, Feb. 25, 1994]

945.102-71 Maintenance of records.

The contracting activity shall maintain records of approvals and reviews of contractors' property management systems, the dollar value of DOE property as reported on the most recent semiannual financial report, and records on property administration delegations to other Government agencies.

Subpart 945.3—Providing Government Property to Contractors

945.303-1 Policy.

The DOE has established specific policies concerning special nuclear material requirements needed under DOE contracts for fabricating end items using special nuclear material, and for conversion or scrap recovery of special nuclear material. *Special nuclear material* means uranium enriched in the isotopes U233, and U235, and/or plutonium other than PU238. The policies to be followed are:

(a) Special nuclear material will be furnished by the DOE for fixed-price contracts and subcontracts, at any tier, which call for the production of special nuclear products, including fabrication and conversion, for Government use. (The contractor or subcontractor must have the appropriate license or licenses to receive the special nuclear material. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is the licensing agency.)

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

(b) Contracts and subcontracts for fabrication of end items using special nuclear material generally shall be of the fixed-price type. Cost-type contracts or subcontracts for fabrication shall be used only with the approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity. This approval authority shall not be further delegated.

(c) Contracts and subcontracts for conversion or scrap recovery of special nuclear material shall be of a fixed-price type, except as otherwise approved by the Head of the Contracting Activity.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 945.4—Contractor Use and Rental of Government Property

945.407 Non-Government use of plant equipment.

The type of plant equipment and dollar threshold for non-Government use of DOE plant equipment will be determined by the Head of the Contracting Activity which awarded the contract. Approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity is required to authorize non-Government use exceeding 25% of operational use.

Subpart 945.5—Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors

945.505-11 Records of transportation and installation costs of plant equipment.

The requirements of FAR 45.505-11 apply to plant equipment having a unit cost of \$1,000 or more.

945.506 Identification.

The requirements of FAR 45.506 apply to Government property having a unit cost of \$1,000 or more.

945.570-2 Acquisition of motor vehicles.

(a) The GSA Interagency Fleet Management System (GSA-IFMS) is the first source of supply for providing

Department of Energy

945.603-70

motor vehicles to contractors; however, contracting officer approval is required for contractors to utilize this service.

(b) Prior approval of GSA must be obtained before—

(1) Fixed-price contractors can use the GSA-IFMS;

(2) DOE-owned motor vehicles can be furnished to any contractor in an area served by a GSA-IFMS; and

(3) A contractor can commercially lease a motor vehicle for more than 60 days.

(c) GSA has the responsibility for acquisition of motor vehicles for Government agencies. All requisitions (GSA Form 1781) shall be processed in accordance with 41 CFR 101-26.501.

(d) Contractors shall submit all motor vehicle requirements to the contracting officer for approval.

(e) The acquisition of sedans and station wagons is limited to small, subcompact, and compact vehicles which meet Government fuel economy standards. The acquisition of light trucks is limited to those vehicles which meet the current fuel economy standards set by Executive Orders 12003 and 12375.

(f) Cost reimbursement contractors may be authorized by the contracting officer to utilize GSA Federal Supply Schedule 751, Motor Vehicle Rental, for short term rentals not to exceed 60 days, and are required to utilize available GSA consolidated leasing programs for long term (60 continuous days or longer) commercial leasing of passenger vehicles and light trucks.

(g) The Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, shall certify all requisitions prior to submittal to GSA for the following:

(1) The acquisition of sedans and station wagons.

(2) The lease (60 continuous days or longer) of any passenger automobile.

(3) The acquisition or lease (60 continuous days or longer) of light trucks less than 8,500 GVWR.

(h) Purchase requisitions for other motor vehicles may be submitted directly to GSA when approved by the contracting officer.

(i) Contractors shall thoroughly examine motor vehicles acquired under a GSA contract for defects. Any defect

shall be reported promptly to GSA, and repairs shall be made under terms of the warranty.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

945.570-7 Disposition of motor vehicles.

(a) The contractor shall dispose of DOE-owned motor vehicles as directed by the contracting officer.

(b) DOE-owned motor vehicles may be disposed of as exchange/sale items when directed by the contracting officer; however, a designated DOE official must execute the Title Transfer forms.

945.570-8 Reporting motor vehicle data.

(a) Contractors conducting motor vehicle operations shall forward annually (on or before December 1) to the contracting officer their plan for acquisition of motor vehicles for the next fiscal year for review, approval and submittal to DOE Headquarters. This plan shall conform to the fuel efficiency standards for motor vehicles for the applicable fiscal year, as established by Executive Orders 12003 and 12375 and as implemented by GSA and current DOE directives. Additional guidance for the preparation of the plan will be issued by the contracting officer, as required.

(b) Contractors operating DOE-owned and/or commercially leased (for 60 continuous days or longer) motor vehicles shall prepare and submit the following annual year-end reports to the contracting officer:

(1) DOE Report of Motor Vehicle Data (passenger vehicles).

(2) DOE Report of Truck Data.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984]

Subpart 945.6—Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory

945.601 Definitions.

Personal property (See 945.101).

945.603 Disposal methods.

945.603-70 Plant clearance function.

If the plant clearance function has not been formally delegated to another

945.603-71

Federal agency, the contracting officer shall assume all responsibilities of the plant clearance officer identified in FAR Subpart 45.6.

945.603-71 Disposal of radioactively contaminated personal property.

Special procedures regarding the disposal of radioactively contaminated property may be found at 41 CFR 109-45.50.

945.607-2 Recovering precious metals.

(b) Contractors generating contractor inventory containing precious metals shall identify and promptly report such items to the contracting officer for review, approval and reporting to the DOE precious metals pool. This includes all precious metals in any form, including shapes, scrap or radioactively contaminated, except for silver. Only high grade nonradioactively contaminated silver should be reported to the precious metals pool. The Oak Ridge Operations Office is responsible for maintaining the DOE pool. Precious metals scrap will be reported to the DOE precious metals pool, operated by Martin Marietta Energy Systems, M.S. 8207, P.O. Box 2009, Oak Ridge, TN 37831.

[54 FR 27648, June 30, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

945.608-2 Standard screening.

(b)(1) Prior to reporting excess property to GSA, all reportable property, as identified in Federal Property Management Regulations 41 CFR 101-43.4801, shall be reported to the contracting office. The contracting office shall transmit this information via terminal processing or hard copy to DOE Headquarters for centralized screening in the DOE Reportable Excess Automated Property System (REAPS). Agency screening will begin when the item is first included in the REAPS monthly catalog and will end upon the issuance of the following monthly catalog.

(i) REAPS requires the inclusion of a five character address code which identifies the reporting contractor. The address code will be assigned by DOE Headquarters upon receipt of a completed Address Notification form for the contractor or DOE office reporting the property as excess.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

(ii) Excess screening documents and Address Notification forms shall be submitted to the Office of Contractor Management and Administration, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

945.608-3 Agency screening.

Items shall be reported to the contracting office and should be screened informally within the contracting office's complex of contractors and with other known users of the property at other DOE locations.

945.608-4 Limited screening.

(a) Prior to reporting to GSA, all nonreportable property, excluding scrap and salvage, shall be reported to the contracting office for a 15 day informal screening within the contracting office's complex of contractors and other appropriate DOE field locations.

945.608-5 Special items screening.

Prior to reporting to GSA, that property in FAR 45.608-5 (a), (b), and (d) shall be reported and screened within DOE in accordance with 945.608-2 and 945.608-3.

(c) *Printing equipment.* All printing equipment excess to requirements shall be reported to the Office of Administrative Services, Headquarters.

945.608-6 Waiver of screening requirements.

(a) The Director Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, is the designee who may authorize exceptions from screening requirements in accordance with the provisions of FAR 45.608-6.

(b) A request to the Director of the Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization for the waiver of screening requirements must be submitted by the HCA with a justification setting forth the compelling circumstances warranting the exception.

[54 FR 27648, June 30, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

Department of Energy

949.505

945.610-4 Contractor inventory in foreign countries.

Contractor inventory located in foreign countries will be utilized and disposed of in accordance with DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-43.5, and 45.51.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984]

PART 947—TRANSPORTATION

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12038, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 947.5—Ocean Transportation by U.S. Flag Vessels

947.506 Procedures.

For contract awards involving foreign suppliers which will necessitate ocean transportation, a copy of the award document is to be furnished to the Maritime Administration at the following address: Inter-Agency Liaison, Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590

PART 949—TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

Subpart 949.1—General Principles

Sec.

949.101 Authorities and responsibilities.

949.106 Fraud or other criminal conduct.

949.111 Review of proposed settlements.

Subpart 949.5—Contract Termination Clauses

949.501 General.

949.505 Other termination clauses.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12038, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 949.1—General Principles

949.101 Authorities and responsibilities.

The Procurement Executive shall be notified prior to taking any action to terminate (a) contracts for the operation of Government-owned facilities, (b) any prime contract or subcontract

in excess of \$10 million, and (c) any contract the termination of which is likely to provoke unusual interest.

949.106 Fraud or other criminal conduct.

Any evidence of fraud or other criminal conduct in connection with the settlement of a contract termination shall be reported in accordance with 909.406.

949.111 Review of proposed settlements.

(a) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall establish settlement review boards for the review of each termination settlement or determination of amount due under the termination clause of a contract or approval or ratification of a subcontract settlement when the action involves \$50,000 or more.

(b) Settlement review boards may be established for actions below \$50,000 when considered desirable by the Head of the Contracting Activity or when specifically requested by the contracting officer.

(c) Proposed settlement agreements or determinations in excess of contractual authority of the Heads of Contracting Activities will be transmitted to the Procurement Executive for review and approval.

(d) Contracting officers shall not conclude proposed settlement or determinations until the approvals required by this subsection have been obtained.

[49 FR 12038, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 949.5—Contract Termination Clauses

949.501 General.

The standard clauses set forth in FAR Subpart 49.5 are applicable as prescribed subject to the cost principles referenced in the various termination articles shall be in accordance with part 931.

[49 FR 12038, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

949.505 Other termination clauses.

(f) The clause at 952.249-70 is suggested for use in cost-plus-fixed-fee Architect-Engineer contracts.

PART 950—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS

Subpart 950.1—General

Sec.

950.104 Reports.

Subpart 950.70—Nuclear Indemnification of DOE Contractors

950.7000 Scope of subpart.

950.7001 General policy.

950.7002 Definitions.

950.7003 Nuclear hazards indemnity.

950.7004–950.7005 [Reserved]

950.7006 Statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.

950.7007–950.7008 [Reserved]

950.7009 Fees.

950.7010 Financial protection requirements.

Subpart 950.71—General Contract Authority Indemnity

950.7101 Applicability.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12039, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 950.1—General

950.104 Reports.

The information required by FAR 50.104(b) for all actions taken under the extraordinary emergency authority shall be submitted to the Director, Office of Clearance and Support, within the Headquarters procurement organization no later than 30 days after the date of completion of processing the action. In the event no actions were taken under Pub. L. 85-804 during the preceding calendar year, a negative report should be submitted to the Director, Office of Clearance and Support, within the Headquarters procurement organization no later than January 20 of each year.

[49 FR 12039, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994];

Subpart 950.70—Nuclear Indemnification of DOE Contractors

950.7000 Scope of subpart.

The General Services Administration (GSA) and, in some cases, the Department of Defense (DOD) Military Traffic Management Command negotiate

agreements with commercial organizations to provide certain discounts to contractors traveling under Government cost-reimbursable contracts. In the case of discount air fares and hotel/motel room rates, the GSA has established agreements with certain airlines and thousands of hotels/motels to extend discounts which were previously only available to Federal employees on official travel status. DOD has negotiated agreements with car rental companies for special rates with unlimited mileage which were also to be used by only Federal employees on official Government business. GSA Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMRs) make these three travel discounts available to Government cost-reimbursable contractors at the option of the vendor.

[60 FR 30005, June 7, 1995]

951.7001 General policy.

Contracting officers will encourage DOE cost-reimbursable contractors (CRCs) to use Government travel discounts to the maximum extent practicable in accordance with contractual terms and conditions. Vendors providing the service may require that Government contractor employees furnish a letter of identification signed by the authorizing contracting officer. Contracting officers shall provide CRCs with a "Standard Letter of Identification" when appropriate to do so. An example of a "Standard Letter of Identification" is at 952.251-70(e).

[60 FR 30005, June 7, 1995]

950.7002 Definitions.

DOE contractor means any DOE prime contractor, including any agency of the Federal Government with which DOE has entered into an interagency agreement.

Nuclear incident means any occurrence, including an extraordinary nuclear occurrence, within the United States causing, within or outside the United States, bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or loss of or damage to property, or loss of use of property, arising out of or resulting from the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material. The

Department of Energy

950.7006

term includes any such occurrence outside the United States if such occurrence involves source, special nuclear, or byproduct material owned by, and used by or under contract with, the United States.

Person indemnified means:

(1) With respect to a nuclear incident occurring within the United States or outside the United States as the term is defined above and with respect to any nuclear incident in connection with the design, development, construction, operation, repair, maintenance, or use of the nuclear ship Savannah, the person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed or who is required to maintain financial protection, and any other person who may be liable for public liability; or

(2) With respect to any other nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, the person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed and any other person who may be liable for public liability by reason of his activities under any contract with the Secretary of Energy or any project to which indemnification under the provisions of section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, has been extended or under any subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement, or any tier under any such contract or project.

Public liability means any legal liability arising out of or resulting from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation (including all reasonable additional costs incurred by a State, or a political subdivision of a State, in the course of responding to a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation), except: (1) Claims under State or Federal workmen's compensation acts of employees of persons indemnified who are employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs; (2) claims arising out of an act of war; and (3) whenever used in subsections a., c., and k. of section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, claims for loss of, or damage to, or loss of use of property which is located at the site of and used in connection with the licensed activity where the nuclear incident occurs. *Public liability* also includes damage to property of persons indemnified: Pro-

vided, that such property is covered under the terms of the financial protection required, except property which is located at the site of and used in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs.

[49 FR 12039, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 12185, Mar. 27, 1985; 56 FR 57827, Nov. 14, 1991]

950.7003 Nuclear hazards indemnity.

(a) Section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, requires DOE "to enter into agreements of indemnification with any person who may conduct activities under a contract with (DOE) that involve the risk of public liability * * *." However, DOE contractors whose activities are already subject to indemnification by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission are not eligible for such statutory indemnity. See 950.7006 below.

(b) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall assure that contracts subject to this requirement contain the appropriate nuclear hazards indemnity provisions.

[56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

950.7004-950.7005 [Reserved]

950.7006 Statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.

(a) The contract clause contained in 952.250-70 shall be incorporated in all contracts in which the contractor is under risk of public liability for a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation arising out of or in connection with the contract work, including such events caused by a product delivered to a DOE-owned facility for use by DOE or its contractors. The clause at 952.250-70 shall be included in contracts with architect-engineer contractors for the design of a DOE facility, the construction or operation of which may involve the risk of public liability for a nuclear incident or a precautionary evacuation.

(b) However, this clause shall not be included in contracts in which the contractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170c. or

950.7007–950.7008

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10–1–00 Edition)

k. of the Act for activities to be performed under the contract.

[56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

950.7007–950.7008 [Reserved]

950.7009 Fees.

No fee will be charged a DOE contractor for a statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.

[49 FR 12039, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991]

950.7010 Financial protection requirements.

DOE contractors with whom statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreements under the authority of section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are executed will not normally be required or permitted to furnish financial protection by purchase of insurance to cover public liability for nuclear incidents. However, if authorized by the DOE Headquarters office having responsibility for contractor casualty insurance programs, DOE contractors may be (a) permitted to furnish financial protection to themselves or (b) permitted to continue to carry such insurance at cost to the Government if they currently maintain insurance for such liability.

[56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991]

Subpart 950.71—General Contract Authority Indemnity

950.7101 Applicability.

(a) The DOE also has general contract authority to enter into indemnity agreements with its contractors. Under such authority a certain measure of protection is extended to the DOE contractor against risk of liability, but the assumption of liability by DOE will be expressly subject to the availability of appropriated funds. Prior to enactment of section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act 1954, as amended, this authority was exercised in a number of Atomic Energy Commission contracts and this type of indemnification remains in some DOE contracts.

(b) It is the policy of the DOE, subsequent to the enactment of section 170,

to restrict indemnity agreements with DOE contractors, with respect to protection against public liability for a nuclear incident, to the statutory indemnity provided under section 170. However, it is recognized that circumstances may exist under which a DOE contractor may be exposed to a risk of public liability for a nuclear occurrence which would not be covered by the statutory indemnity.

(c) While it is normally DOE policy to require its non-management and operating contractors to obtain insurance coverage against public liability for nonnuclear risks, there may be circumstances in which a contractual indemnity may be warranted to protect a DOE non-management and operating contractor against liability for uninsured nonnuclear risks.

(d) If circumstances as mentioned in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section do arise, it shall be the responsibility of the Heads of Contracting Activities to submit to the Head of the Agency or designee for review and decision, all pertinent information concerning the need for, or desirability of, providing a general authority indemnity to a DOE contractor.

(e) Where the indemnified risk is nonnuclear, the amount of general authority indemnity extended to a fixed-price contractor should normally have a maximum obligation equivalent to the amount of insurance that the contractor usually carries to cover such risks in its other commercial operations or, if the risk involved is dissimilar to those normally encountered by the contractor, the amount that it otherwise would have reasonably procured to insure this contract risk.

(f) In the event that a DOE contractor has been extended both a statutory indemnity and a general authority indemnity, the general authority indemnity will not apply to the extent that the statutory indemnity applies.

(g) The provisions of this subsection do not restrict or affect the policy of DOE to pay its cost-reimbursement type contractors for the allowable cost of losses and expenses incurred in the

Department of Energy

951.7002

performance of the contact work, within the maximum amount of the contract obligation.

[49 FR 12039, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 28102, June 19, 1991. Redesignated and amended at 56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991; 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 62 FR 34861, June 27, 1997]

PART 951—USE OF GOVERNMENT SOURCES BY CONTRACTORS

Subpart 951.1—Contractor Use of Government Supply Sources

Sec.

951.101 Policy.

951.102 Authorization to use Government supply sources.

951.103 Ordering from Government supply sources.

Subpart 951.70—Contractor Employee Travel Discounts

951.7002 Responsibilities.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 951.1—Contractor Use of Government Supply Sources

951.101 Policy.

(a) It is DOE policy that contractors performing under cost-reimbursement contracts should meet their requirements from Government sources of supply when these sources are available to them, and if it is economically advantageous or otherwise in the best interest of the Government.

951.102 Authorization to use Government supply sources.

(a) The Head of the Contracting Activity may authorize contractors performing under cost-reimbursement contracts and subcontractors performing under cost-reimbursement subcontracts, where all higher tier contracts and subcontracts are cost-type, to use Government supply sources in accordance with the requirements and procedures in FAR Part 51, DOE PMR 41 CFR 109-26, and any necessary approval from the agency involved. This authority may be redelegated to the level of contracting officer. Direct acquisition by the DOE, rather than by a

contractor under cost-reimbursement contracts, shall be required where deemed necessary by the Head of the Contracting Activity in order to carry out special requirements of appropriation acts or other applicable laws relating to particular items.

(c)(1) The DOE central point of contact for the assignment, correction, or deletion of FEDSTRIP activity address codes is the Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(e)(4)(iii) Materials, supplies, and equipment acquired from Government sources of supply under the procedures described herein must be used exclusively in connection with Government work, except as otherwise authorized by the Head of the Contracting Activity.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

951.103 Ordering from Government supply sources.

(b) The Procurement Executive shall be informed of instances in which GSA sources of supply are not used because of the quality of the items available from GSA or when a Federal Supply Schedule contractor refuses to honor an order.

Subpart 951.70—Contractor Employee Travel Discounts

SOURCE: 54 FR 17736, Apr. 25, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

951.7002 Responsibilities.

Contracting officers will include in all cost-reimbursable solicitations and resulting contracts, or contract modifications, the provision or clause, as applicable, at 952.251-70 when significant costs involving travel by air carrier, ground transportation by rental car and lodging at a hotel or motel will be required in connection with the performance of the contract. Contracting officers may furnish Government contractors with the identification letter for presentation to contract airline, hotel/motel or car rental firm (see 951.7001 above), depending upon the requirements of the vendor.

SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS

PART 952—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

Subpart 952.0—General

- Sec.
952.000 Scope of part.
952.001 General policy.

Subpart 952.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses

- 952.202 Clauses related to definitions.
952.202-1 Definitions.
952.204 Clauses related to administrative matters.
952.204-2 Security requirements.
952.204-70 Classification/Declassification.
952.204-71 Sensitive foreign nations controls.
952.204-72 Disclosure of information.
952.204-73 Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractor (Representation).
952.204-74 Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractor.
952.208 Clauses related to required sources of supply.
952.208-7 Tagging of leased vehicles.
952.208-70 Printing.
952.209 Clauses related to contractor's qualifications.
952.209-8 Organizational Conflicts of Interest-Disclosure.
952.209-71 [Reserved]
952.209-72 Organizational conflicts of interest.
952.211 Clauses related to contract delivery or performance.
952.211-70 Priorities and allocations for energy programs (solicitations).
952.211-71 Priorities and allocations for energy programs (contracts).
952.211-72—952.211-73 [Reserved]
952.216 Clauses related to types of contracts.
952.216-7 Allowable cost and payment.
952.216-15 Predetermined indirect cost rates.
952.217-70 Acquisition of real property.
952.219-70 DOE Mentor-Protege program.
952.222-70 Whistleblower protection for contractor employees.
952.223 Clauses related to environment, conservation, and occupational safety.
952.223-71 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.
952.223-72 Radiation protection and nuclear criticality.
952.223-73—952.223-74 [Reserved]
952.223-75 Preservation of individual occupational radiation exposure records.
952.224-70 Paperwork Reduction Act.
952.225-70 Subcontracting for nuclear hot cell services.
952.226-70 Subcontracting goals under section 3021(a) of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.
952.226-71 Utilization of Energy Policy Act target entities.
952.226-72 Energy Policy Act subcontracting goals and reporting requirements.
952.226-73 Energy Policy Act target group certification.
952.226-74 Displaced employee hiring preference.
952.227 Provisions and clauses related to patents, technical data and copyrights.
952.227-9 Refund of royalties.
952.227-11 Patent rights—retention by the contractor (short form).
952.227-13 Patent rights—acquisition by the Government.
952.227-14 Rights in data-general.
952.227-70—952.227-72 [Reserved]
952.227-74 [Reserved]
952.227-82 Rights to proposal data.
952.227-84 Notice of right to request patent waiver.
952.231-70 Date of incurrence of cost.
952.233-2 Service of protest.
952.233-4 Notice of protest file availability.
952.233-5 Agency protest review.
952.235-70 Key personnel.
952.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.
952.236-70 Administrative terms for architect-engineer contracts.
952.236-71 Inspection in architect-engineer contracts.
952.236-72 Nonrefundable fee for plans and specifications.
952.237-70 Collective bargaining agreements—protective services.
952.245 Clauses related to Government property.
952.245-2 Government property (fixed-price contracts).
952.245-5 Government property (cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour contracts).
952.247-70 Foreign travel.
952.249 Clauses related to termination.
952.249-70 Termination clause for cost-reimbursement architect-engineer contracts.
952.250 Clauses related to indemnification of contractors.
952.250-70 Nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.
952.250-71—952.250-72 [Reserved]
952.251-70 Contractor employee travel discounts.
AUTHORITY: 40 U.S.C. 486 (c); 42 U.S.C. 7101, *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 2201; 50 U.S.C. 2401, *et seq.*

Department of Energy

952.204-2

SOURCE: 49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 952.0—General

952.000 Scope of part.

This part implements FAR part 52 which sets forth contract clauses for use in connection with the acquisition of personal property and nonpersonal services (including construction), and supplements, as well as modifies, FAR part 52 by prescribing certain modifications to be made to FAR clauses when used in DOE contracts and specifying certain DOE contract clauses to be used in addition to or in place of such FAR clauses.

952.001 General policy.

It is DOE policy to use the prescribed FAR and DOE contract clauses wherever practicable. Uniformity in the use of contract clauses helps to ensure impartial treatment of all contractors, expedites negotiation and contract review, and facilitates contract administration.

Subpart 952.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses

952.202 Clauses related to definitions.

952.202-1 Definitions.

(a) As prescribed in (FAR) 48 CFR 902.200, insert the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.202 in all contracts. The contracting officer shall substitute the following for paragraph (a) of the clause:

(a) *Head of Agency* means the Secretary, Deputy Secretary or Under Secretary of the Department of Energy and the Chairman, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(b) The following shall be added as paragraph (h) except it will be designated paragraph (g) if Alternate I of the FAR clause is used.

(h) The term *DOE* means the Department of Energy and *FERC* means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 12185, Mar. 27, 1985; 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.204 Clauses related to administrative matters.

952.204-2 Security requirements.

As prescribed in 904.404(d)(1) the following clause shall be included in contracts entered into under section 31 (research assistance) or 41 (ownership and operation of production facilities) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and in other contracts and subcontracts, which involve or are likely to involve classified information.

SECURITY (SEP 1997)

(a) *Responsibility*. It is the contractor's duty to safeguard all classified information, special nuclear material, and other DOE property. The contractor shall, in accordance with DOE security regulations and requirements, be responsible for safeguarding all classified information and protecting against sabotage, espionage, loss or theft of the classified documents and material in the contractor's possession in connection with the performance of work under this contract. Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the contractor shall, upon completion or termination of this contract, transmit to DOE any classified matter in the possession of the contractor or any person under the contractor's control in connection with performance of this contract. If retention by the contractor of any classified matter is required after the completion or termination of the contract, the contractor shall identify the items and types or categories of matter proposed for retention, the reasons for the retention of the matter, and the proposed period of retention. If the retention is approved by the contracting officer, the security provisions of the contract shall continue to be applicable to the matter retained. Special nuclear material shall not be retained after the completion or termination of the contract.

(b) *Regulations*. The contractor agrees to comply with all security regulations and requirements of DOE in effect on the date of award.

(c) *Definition of classified information*. The term *classified information* means Restricted Data, Formerly Restricted Data, or National Security Information.

(d) *Definition of restricted data*. The term *Restricted Data* means all data concerning (1) design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category

pursuant to Section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(e) *Definition of formerly restricted data.* The term *Formerly Restricted Data* means all data removed from the Restricted Data category under section 142 d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(f) *Definition of National Security Information.* The term *National Security Information* means any information or material, regardless of its physical form or characteristics, that is owned by, produced for or by, or is under the control of the United States Government, that has been determined pursuant to Executive Order 12356 or prior Orders to require protection against unauthorized disclosure, and which is so designated.

(g) *Definition of Special Nuclear Material (SNM).* *SNM* means: (1) plutonium, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and any other material which pursuant to the provisions of Section 51 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, has been determined to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or (2) any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing, but does not include source material.

(h) *Security clearance of personnel.* The contractor shall not permit any individual to have access to any classified information, except in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Executive Order 12356, and the DOE's regulations or requirements applicable to the particular level and category of classified information to which access is required.

(i) *Criminal liability.* It is understood that disclosure of any classified information relating to the work or services ordered hereunder to any person not entitled to receive it, or failure to safeguard any classified information that may come to the contractor or any person under the contractor's control in connection with work under this contract, may subject the contractor, its agents, employees, or subcontractors to criminal liability under the laws of the United States. (See the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*; 18 U.S.C. 793 and 794; and E.O. 12356.)

(j) *Subcontracts and purchase orders.* Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the contracting officer, the contractor shall insert provisions similar to the foregoing in all subcontracts and purchase orders under this contract.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 38425, Oct. 16, 1987; 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 42074, Aug 5, 1997]

952.204-70 Classification/Declassification.

As prescribed in 904.404(d)(2), the following clause shall be included in all

contracts which involve classified information.

CLASSIFICATION/DECLASSIFICATION (SEP 1997)

In the performance of work under this contract, the contractor or subcontractor shall comply with all provisions of the Department of Energy's regulations and mandatory DOE directives which apply to work involving the classification and declassification of information, documents, or material. In this section, "information" means facts, data, or knowledge itself; "document" means the physical medium on or in which information is recorded; and "material" means a product or substance which contains or reveals information, regardless of its physical form or characteristics. Classified information is "Restricted Data" and "Formerly Restricted Data" (classified under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended) and "National Security Information" (classified under Executive Order 12958 or prior Executive Orders).

The original decision to classify or declassify information is considered an inherently Governmental function. For this reason, only Government personnel may serve as original classifiers, i.e., Federal Government Original Classifiers. Other personnel (Government or contractor) may serve as derivative classifiers which involves making classification decisions based upon classification guidance which reflect decisions made by Federal Government Original Classifiers.

The contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that any document or material that may contain classified information is reviewed by either a Federal Government or a Contractor Derivative Classifier in accordance with classification regulations including mandatory DOE directives and classification/declassification guidance furnished to the contractor by the Department of Energy to determine whether it contains classified information prior to dissemination. For information which is not addressed in classification/declassification guidance, but whose sensitivity appears to warrant classification, the contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that such information is reviewed by a Federal Government Original Classifier.

In addition, the contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that existing classified documents (containing either Restricted Data or Formerly Restricted Data or National Security Information) which are in its possession or under its control are periodically reviewed by a Federal Government or Contractor Derivative Classifier in accordance with classification regulations, mandatory DOE directives and classification/declassification guidance furnished to the contractor by the Department of Energy to determine if the documents are no longer appropriately classified. Priorities for declassification review of classified documents

Department of Energy

952.204-73

shall be based on the degree of public and researcher interest and the likelihood of declassification upon review. Documents which no longer contain classified information are to be declassified. Declassified documents then shall be reviewed to determine if they are publicly releasable. Documents which are declassified and determined to be publicly releasable are to be made available to the public in order to maximize the public's access to as much Government information as possible while minimizing security costs.

The contractor or subcontractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which involves or may involve access to classified information.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 51802, Oct. 3, 1997]

952.204-71 Sensitive foreign nations controls.

In accordance with 904.404(d)(3), the contracting officer shall include the following clause.

SENSITIVE FOREIGN NATIONS CONTROLS (APR 1994)

(a) In connection with any activities in the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the "Sensitive Foreign Nations Controls" requirements attached to this contract, relating to those countries, which may from time to time, be identified to the contractor by written notice as sensitive foreign nations. The contractor shall have the right to terminate its performance under this contract upon at least 60 days' prior written notice to the contracting officer if the contractor determines that it is unable, without substantially interfering with its polices or without adversely impacting its performance to continue performance of the work under this contract as a result of such notification. If the contractor elects to terminate performance, the provisions of this contract regarding termination for the convenience of the Government shall apply.

(b) The provisions of this clause shall be included in any subcontracts.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.204-72 Disclosure of information.

As prescribed in 904.404(d)(4) this clause may be used in place of the clauses entitled "Security," 952.204-2, and "Classification," 952.204-70, in contracts with educational institutions for research involving nuclear technology which could but is not expected to

produce classified information or restricted data.

DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (APR 1994)

(a) It is mutually expected that the activities under this contract will not involve classified information. It is understood, however, that if in the opinion of either party, this expectation changes prior to the expiration or terminating of all activities under this contract, said party shall notify the other party accordingly in writing without delay. In any event, the contractor shall classify, safeguard, and otherwise act with respect to all classified information in accordance with applicable law and the requirements of DOE, and shall promptly inform DOE in writing if and when classified information becomes involved, or in the mutual judgment of the parties it appears likely that classified information or material may become involved. The contractor shall have the right to terminate performance of the work under this contract and in such event the provisions of this contract respecting termination for the convenience of the Government shall apply.

(b) The contractor shall not permit any individual to have access to classified information except in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act 1954, as amended, Executive Order 12356, and DOE's regulations or requirements.

(c) The term *Restricted Data* as used in this article means all data concerning the design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons, the production of special nuclear material or the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.204-73 Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractor (Representation).

As prescribed in 904.7005(a), insert the following provision in all solicitations for contracts subject to the provisions of 904.70.

FOREIGN OWNERSHIP, CONTROL, OR INFLUENCE OVER CONTRACTOR (JUL 1997)

(a) For purposes of this provision, a foreign interest is defined as any of the following:

- (1) A foreign government or foreign government agency;
- (2) Any form of business enterprise organized under the laws of any country other than the United States or its possessions;

(3) Any form of business enterprise organized or incorporated under the laws of the U.S., or a State or other jurisdiction within the U.S., which is owned, controlled, or influenced by a foreign government, agency, firm, corporation, or person; or

(4) Any person who is not a U.S. citizen.

(b) Foreign ownership, control, or influence (FOCI) means the situation where the degree of ownership, control, or influence over a contractor by a foreign interest is such that a reasonable basis exists for concluding that compromise of classified information or significant quantity of special nuclear material as defined in 10 CFR part 710 may result.

(c) If the offeror has not previously submitted responses to the following questions to DOE as part of the facility security clearance process, then it shall answer the following questions. Answer each question in either the "yes" or "no" column. If the answer is yes, furnish in detail on a separate sheet of paper all the information requested in parentheses. Copies of information which responds to these questions and which was submitted to other Government agencies may be submitted as responses to these questions if the earlier responses are accurate, complete, and current.

Question	Yes	No
1. Does a foreign interest own or have beneficial ownership in 5% or more of your organization's voting securities?
(Identify the percentage of any class of shares or other securities issued which are owned by foreign interests, listed by country. If you answer "Yes" and have received from an investor a copy of Schedule 13D and/or Schedule 13G filed by the investors with the Securities and Exchange Commission, you are to attach a copy of Schedule 13D and/or Schedule 13G.)		
2. Does your organization own 10% or more of any foreign interest?
(Furnish the name of the foreign interest, address by country, and the percentage owned. Include name and title of officials of your organization who occupy positions with the foreign interest, if any.)		
3. Do any foreign interests have management positions such as directors, officers, or executive personnel in your organization?
(Furnish full information concerning the identity of the foreign interest and the position he/she holds in your organization.)		
4. Does any foreign interest control or influence, or is any foreign interest in a position to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of any of your directors, officers, or executive personnel?

Question	Yes	No
(Identify the foreign interest(s) and furnish full details concerning the control or influence.)		
5. Does your organization have any contracts, binding agreements, understandings, or arrangements with a foreign interest(s) that cumulatively represent 10% or more of your organization's gross income?
(Furnish the name of the foreign interest, country, nature of agreement or involvement. Agreements include licensing, sales, patent exchange, trade secrets, agency, cartel, partnership, joint venture, proxy, etc. Give overall percentage by country as related to total income and type of services or products in general terms. If you answer "Yes" and have received from the foreign interest a copy of Schedule 13D and/or Schedule 13G filed by the foreign interest with the Securities and Exchange Commission, you are to attach a copy of Schedule 13D and/or Schedule 13G.)		
6. Is your organization indebted to foreign interests?
(Furnish the amount of indebtedness as related to the current assets of the organization and identify the creditor. Include specifics as to the type of indebtedness and what, if any, collateral, including voting stock, has been furnished or pledged. If any debentures are convertible, specifics about the indebtedness, collateral, if any, and what will be received after conversion are to be furnished.)		
7. Does your organization derive any income from Communist countries included in Country Groups Q, S, W, Y, and Z in Supplement No. 1 in 15 CFR part 770?
(Discuss in detail any income derived from Communist countries, including percentage from each such country as related to total income, and the type of services or products involved.)		
8. Is 5% or more of any class of your organization's securities held in "nominee shares," in "street names", or in some other method which does not disclose beneficial owner of equitable title?
(Identify each foreign institutional investor holding 5 percent or more of the voting stock. Identification should include the name and address of the investor and percentage of stock held. State whether the investor has attempted to, or has, exerted any management control or influence over the appointment of directors, officers, or other key management personnel, and whether such investors have attempted to influence the policies of the corporation. If you have received from the investor a copy of the Schedule 13D and/or Schedule 13G filed by the investor with the Securities and Exchange Commission, you are to attach a copy of Schedule 13D and/or Schedule 13G.)		
9. Does your organization have interlocking directors with foreign interests?

Department of Energy

952.204-74

Question	Yes	No
(Include identifying data on all such directors. If they have a security clearance, so state. Also indicate the name and address of all other corporations with which they serve in any capacity.)		
10. Are there any citizens of foreign countries employed by, or who may visit, your offices or facilities in a capacity which may permit them to have access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material?
(Provide complete information by identify the individuals and the country of which they are citizens.)		
11. Does your organization have foreign involvement not otherwise covered in your answers to the above questions?
(Describe the foreign involvement in detail, including why the involvement would not be reportable in the preceding questions.)		

(d) Prior to award of a contract under this solicitation, the DOE must determine that award of the contract to the offeror will not pose an undue risk to the common defense and security as a result of its access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material in the performance of the contract. In making the determination, the contracting officer may consider a voting trust or other arrangements proposed by the offeror to mitigate or avoid FOCI. The contracting officer may require the offeror to submit such additional information as deemed pertinent to this determination.

(e) The offeror shall require any subcontractors having access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material to provide responses to the questions in paragraph (c) of this provision directly to the DOE contracting officer.

(f) Information submitted by the offeror in response to the questions in (c) above is to be used solely for purposes of evaluating foreign ownership, control, or influence and shall be treated by DOE, to the extent permitted by law, as business or financial information submitted in confidence.

Alternate I December 10, 1993 If the solicitation is part of the national security program and will require access to proscribed information to enable performance, add the following notice.

NOTICE

Statute prohibits the award of a contract under a national security program to a company owned by an entity controlled by a foreign

government unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Energy.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991; 58 FR 59684, Nov. 10, 1993; 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997]

952.204-74 Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractor.

As prescribed in 904.7005(b), insert the following contract clause in new contracts and contract modifications to existing contracts subject to 904.70.

FOREIGN OWNERSHIP, CONTROL, OR INFLUENCE OVER CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

(a) For purposes of this clause, a foreign interest is defined as any of the following:

- (1) A foreign government or foreign government agency;
- (2) Any form of business enterprise organized under the laws of any country other than the United States or its possessions;
- (3) Any form of business enterprise organized or incorporated under the laws of the U.S., or a State or other jurisdiction within the U.S., which is owned, controlled, or influenced by a foreign government, agency, firm, corporation or person; or
- (4) Any person who is not a U.S. citizen.

(b) *Foreign ownership, control, or influence (FOCI)* means the situation where the degree of ownership, control, or influence over a contractor by a foreign interest is such that a reasonable basis exists for concluding that compromise of classified information, special nuclear material as defined in 10 CFR part 710, may result.

(c) For purposes of this clause, *subcontractor* means any subcontractor at any tier and the term *contracting officer* shall mean DOE contracting officer. When this clause is included in a subcontract, the term *contractor* shall mean subcontractor and the term *contract* shall mean subcontract.

(d) The contractor shall immediately provide the contracting officer written notice of any changes in the extent and nature of FOCI over the contractor which would affect the answers to the questions presented in DEAR 952.204-73. Further, notice of changes in ownership or control which are required to be reported to the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, or the Department of Justice shall also be furnished concurrently to the contracting officer.

(e) In those cases where a contractor has changes involving FOCI, the DOE must determine whether the changes will pose an

952.208

undue risk to the common defense and security. In making this determination, the contracting officer shall consider proposals made by the contractor to avoid or mitigate foreign influences.

(f) If the contracting officer at any time determines that the contractor is, or is potentially, subject to FOCI, the contractor shall comply with such instructions as the contracting officer shall provide in writing to safeguard any classified information or significant quantity of special nuclear material.

(g) The contractor agrees to insert terms that conform substantially to the language of this clause including this paragraph (g) in all subcontracts under this contract that will require access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material. Additionally, the contractor shall require such subcontractors to submit a completed certification required in DEAR 952.204-73 prior to award of a subcontract. Information to be provided by a subcontractor pursuant to this clause may be submitted directly to the contracting officer.

(h) Information submitted by the contractor or any affected subcontractor as required pursuant to this clause shall be treated by DOE to the extent permitted by law, as business or financial information submitted in confidence to be used solely for purposes of evaluating FOCI.

(i) The requirements of this clause are in addition to the requirement that a contractor obtain and retain the security clearances required by the contract. This clause shall not operate as a limitation on DOE's rights, including its rights to terminate this contract.

(j) The contracting officer may terminate this contract for default either if the contractor fails to meet obligations imposed by this clause, e.g., provide the information required by this clause, comply with the contracting officer's instructions about safeguarding classified information, or make this clause applicable to subcontractors, or if, in the contracting officer's judgment, the contractor creates an FOCI situation in order to avoid performance or a termination for default. The contracting officer may terminate this contract for convenience if the contractor becomes subject to FOCI and for reasons other than avoidance of performance of the contract, cannot, or chooses not to, avoid or mitigate the FOCI problem.

952.208 Clauses related to required sources of supply.

952.208-7 Tagging of leased vehicles.

As prescribed in 908.7101-7, insert the following clause when leasing commer-

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

cial vehicles for periods in excess of 60 days.

TAGGING OF LEASED VEHICLES (APR 1984)

(a) DOE intends to use U.S. Government license tags.

(b) While it is the intention that vehicles leased hereunder shall operate on Federal tags, the DOE reserves the right to utilize State tags if necessary to accomplish its mission. Should State tags be required, the contractor shall furnish the DOE the documentation required by the State to acquire such tags.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

952.208-70 Printing.

As prescribed in 908.802, insert the following clause.

PRINTING (APR 1984)

The contractor shall not engage in, nor subcontract for, any printing (as that term is defined in Title I of the U.S. Government Printing and Binding Regulations in effect on the effective date of this contract) in connection with the performance of work under this contract. Provided, however, that performance of a requirement under this contract involving the duplication of less than 5,000 copies of a single unit, or no more than 25,000 units in the aggregate of multiple units, will not be deemed to be printing. A unit is defined as one sheet, size 8½ by 11 inches one side only, one color. A requirement is defined as a single publication document.

(1) The term *printing* includes the following processes: composition, plate making, presswork, binding, microform publishing, or the end items produced by such processes.

(2) If fulfillment of the contract will necessitate reproduction in excess of the limits set forth above, the contractor shall notify the contracting officer in writing and obtain the contracting officer's approval prior to acquiring on DOE's behalf production, acquisition, and dissemination of printed matter. Such printing must be obtained from the Government Printing Office (GPO), a contract source designated by GPO or a Joint Committee on Printing authorized federal printing plant.

(3) Printing services not obtained in compliance with this guidance will result in the cost of such printing being disallowed.

Department of Energy

952.209-72

(4) The Contractor will include in each of his subcontracts hereunder a provision substantially the same as this clause including this paragraph (4).

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

952.209 Clauses related to contractor's qualifications.

952.209-8 Organizational Conflicts of Interest-Disclosure.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 909.507-1(e), insert the following provision:

ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE-ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES (JUN 1997)

(a) Organizational conflict of interest means that because of other activities or relationships with other persons, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice to the Government, or the person's objectivity in performing the contract work is or might be otherwise impaired, or a person has an unfair competitive advantage.

(b) An offeror notified that it is the apparent successful offeror shall provide the statement described in paragraph (c) of this provision. For purposes of this provision, "apparent successful offeror" means the proposer selected for final negotiations or, where individual contracts are negotiated with all firms in the competitive range, it means all such firms.

(c) The statement must contain the following:

(1) A statement of any past (within the past twelve months), present, or currently planned financial, contractual, organizational, or other interests relating to the performance of the statement of work. For contractual interests, such statement must include the name, address, telephone number of the client or client(s), a description of the services rendered to the previous client(s), and the name of a responsible officer or employee of the offeror who is knowledgeable about the services rendered to each client, if, in the 12 months preceding the date of the statement, services were rendered to the Government or any other client (including a foreign government or person) respecting the same subject matter of the instant solicitation, or directly relating to such subject matter. The agency and contract number under which the services were rendered must also be included, if applicable. For financial interests, the statement must include the nature and extent of the interest and any entity or entities involved in the financial relationship. For these and any other interests enough such information must be provided

to allow a meaningful evaluation of the potential effect of the interest on the performance of the statement of work.

(2) A statement that no actual or potential conflict of interest or unfair competitive advantage exists with respect to the advisory and assistance services to be provided in connection with the instant contract or that any actual or potential conflict of interest or unfair competitive advantage that does or may exist with respect to the contract in question has been communicated as part of the statement required by (b) of this provision.

(d) Failure of the offeror to provide the required statement may result in the offeror being determined ineligible for award. Misrepresentation or failure to report any fact may result in the assessment of penalties associated with false statements or such other provisions provided for by law or regulation.

(End of provision)

[62 FR 40752, July 30, 1997]

952.209-71 [Reserved]

952.209-72 Organizational conflicts of interest.

As prescribed at 48 CFR 909.507-2, insert the following clause:

ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST
(JUN 1997)

(a) Purpose. The purpose of this clause is to ensure that the contractor (1) is not biased because of its financial, contractual, organizational, or other interests which relate to the work under this contract, and (2) does not obtain any unfair competitive advantage over other parties by virtue of its performance of this contract.

(b) Scope. The restrictions described herein shall apply to performance or participation by the contractor and any of its affiliates or their successors in interest (hereinafter collectively referred to as "contractor") in the activities covered by this clause as a prime contractor, subcontractor, cosponsor, joint venturer, consultant, or in any similar capacity. For the purpose of this clause, affiliation occurs when a business concern is controlled by or has the power to control another or when a third party has the power to control both.

(1) Use of Contractor's Work Product. (i) The contractor shall be ineligible to participate in any capacity in Department contracts, subcontracts, or proposals therefor (solicited and unsolicited) which stem directly from the contractor's performance of work under this contract for a period of (Contracting Officer see DEAR 9.507-2 and enter specific term) years after the completion of this contract. Furthermore, unless so

directed in writing by the contracting officer, the Contractor shall not perform any advisory and assistance services work under this contract on any of its products or services or the products or services of another firm if the contractor is or has been substantially involved in their development or marketing. Nothing in this subparagraph shall preclude the contractor from competing for follow-on contracts for advisory and assistance services.

(ii) If, under this contract, the contractor prepares a complete or essentially complete statement of work or specifications to be used in competitive acquisitions, the contractor shall be ineligible to perform or participate in any capacity in any contractual effort which is based on such statement of work or specifications. The contractor shall not incorporate its products or services in such statement of work or specifications unless so directed in writing by the contracting officer, in which case the restriction in this subparagraph shall not apply.

(iii) Nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the contractor from offering or selling its standard and commercial items to the Government.

(2) Access to and use of information. (i) If the contractor, in the performance of this contract, obtains access to information, such as Department plans, policies, reports, studies, financial plans, internal data protected by the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), or data which has not been released or otherwise made available to the public, the contractor agrees that without prior written approval of the contracting officer it shall not:

(A) use such information for any private purpose unless the information has been released or otherwise made available to the public;

(B) compete for work for the Department based on such information for a period of six (6) months after either the completion of this contract or until such information is released or otherwise made available to the public, whichever is first;

(C) submit an unsolicited proposal to the Government which is based on such information until one year after such information is released or otherwise made available to the public; and

(D) release such information unless such information has previously been released or otherwise made available to the public by the Department.

(ii) In addition, the contractor agrees that to the extent it receives or is given access to proprietary data, data protected by the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), or other confidential or privileged technical, business, or financial information under this contract, it shall treat such information in accordance with any restrictions imposed on such information.

(iii) The contractor may use technical data it first produces under this contract for its private purposes consistent with paragraphs (b)(2)(i) (A) and (D) of this clause and the patent, rights in data, and security provisions of this contract.

(c) Disclosure after award. (1) The contractor agrees that, if changes, including additions, to the facts disclosed by it prior to award of this contract, occur during the performance of this contract, it shall make an immediate and full disclosure of such changes in writing to the contracting officer. Such disclosure may include a description of any action which the contractor has taken or proposes to take to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate any resulting conflict of interest. The Department may, however, terminate the contract for convenience if it deems such termination to be in the best interest of the Government.

(2) In the event that the contractor was aware of facts required to be disclosed or the existence of an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest and did not disclose such facts or such conflict of interest to the contracting officer, DOE may terminate this contract for default.

(d) Remedies. For breach of any of the above restrictions or for nondisclosure or misrepresentation of any facts required to be disclosed concerning this contract, including the existence of an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest at the time of or after award, the Government may terminate the contract for default, disqualify the contractor from subsequent related contractual efforts, and pursue such other remedies as may be permitted by law or this contract.

(e) Waiver. Requests for waiver under this clause shall be directed in writing to the contracting officer and shall include a full description of the requested waiver and the reasons in support thereof. If it is determined to be in the best interests of the Government, the contracting officer may grant such a waiver in writing.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I: In accordance with 909.507-2 and 970.0905, include the following alternate in the specified types of contracts.

(f) Subcontracts. (1) The contractor shall include a clause, substantially similar to this clause, including this paragraph (f), in subcontracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold determined in accordance with FAR part 13 and involving the performance of advisory and assistance services as that term is defined at FAR 37.201. The terms "contract," "contractor," and "contracting officer" shall be appropriately modified to preserve the Government's rights.

Department of Energy

952.211-71

(2) Prior to the award under this contract of any such subcontracts for advisory and assistance services, the contractor shall obtain from the proposed subcontractor or consultant the disclosure required by DEAR 909.507-1, and shall determine in writing whether the interests disclosed present an actual or significant potential for an organizational conflict of interest. Where an actual or significant potential organizational conflict of interest is identified, the contractor shall take actions to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate the organizational conflict to the satisfaction of the contractor. If the conflict cannot be avoided or neutralized, the contractor must obtain the approval of the DOE contracting officer prior to entering into the sub-contract.

(End of alternate)

[62 FR 40752, July 30, 1997]

952.211 Clauses related to contract delivery or performance.

952.211-70 Priorities and allocations for energy programs (solicitations).

As prescribed in 911.604(a), insert the following provision in solicitations that will result in the award of a contract in support of DOE atomic energy programs.

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (ATOMIC ENERGY) (JUN 1996)

Contracts or purchase orders awarded as a result of this solicitation shall be assigned a β α DO-Rating; β α DX-Rating; and certified for national defense use in accordance with the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulation (15 CFR part 700) (Contracting officer check appropriate box.).

Alternate I As prescribed in 911.604(d), insert the following provision in solicitations in support of a program or project which may be determined to maximize domestic energy supplies:

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (DOMESTIC ENERGY SUPPLIES) (JUN 1996)

Contracts or purchase orders awarded as a result of this solicitation may be eligible for priorities and allocations support in accordance with 10 CFR part 216 and section 101(c)

of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended.

[52 FR 38425, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

952.211-71 Priorities and allocations for energy programs (contracts).

As prescribed in 911.604(b), insert the following clause in contracts and purchase orders that are placed in support of authorized DOE atomic energy programs pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (ATOMIC ENERGY) (JUN 1996)

The Contractor shall follow the provisions of Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulation (15 CFR part 700) in obtaining controlled materials and other products and materials needed to fill this contract.

Alternate I As prescribed in 911.604(e), insert the following clause in contracts if they are placed in support of programs or projects which may be determined to maximize domestic energy supplies:

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (DOMESTIC ENERGY SUPPLIES) (JUN 1996)

(a) This contract may be eligible for priorities and allocations support, as provided for by section 101(c) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended by the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94-163, 42 U.S.C. 6201 *et seq.*) if its purpose is determined to be to maximize domestic energy supplies. Eligibility is dependent on an executive decision on a case-by-case basis with the decision being jointly made by the Departments of Energy and Commerce.

(b) DOE regulations regarding material allocations and priority performance under contracts or orders to maximize domestic energy supplies can be found at part 216 of title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations (10 CFR part 216).

(c) Additional guidance is provided by DOE Publication MA-0192, "Priorities and Allocations Support for Energy: Keeping Energy Programs on Schedule," dated August 1985, as it may from time to time be revised. Copies may be obtained by written request to: Department of Energy, Office of Scientific

952.211-72—952.211-73

and Technical Information (OSTI), Post Office Box 62, Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37830.

[52 FR 38426, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

952.211-72—952.211-73 [Reserved]

952.216 Clauses related to types of contracts.

952.216-7 Allowable cost and payment.

Alternate I: If the contract is with a nonprofit organization, other than an educational institution; or a State or local government, modify the clause at FAR 52.216-7 Allowable Cost and Payment by deleting from paragraph (a) the phrase "Subpart 31.2" and substituting for it "Subpart 31.7."

Alternate II: When contracting with a commercial organization modify paragraph (a) of the clause at FAR 52.216-7 by adding the phrase "as supplemented by Subpart 931.2 of the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulations (DEAR)," after the acronym "(FAR)".

952.216-15 Predetermined indirect cost rates.

Alternate (APR 1994): As prescribed in 916.307(j), modify paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.216-15, Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates, by deleting the words "Subpart 31.3" and substituting for them "Subpart 31.6" and insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement research and development contract with a State or local government is contemplated and predetermined indirect cost rates are to be used.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.217-70 Acquisition of real property.

Insert the following clause when required by 917.7403(c).

ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY (APR 1984)

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, the prior approval of the contracting officer shall be obtained when, in performance of this contract, the contractor acquires or proposes to acquire use of real property by:

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

(1) Purchase, on the Government's behalf or in the contractor's own name, with title eventually vesting in the Government.

(2) Lease, and the Government assumes liability for, or will otherwise pay for the obligation under the lease as a reimbursable contract cost.

(3) Acquisition of temporary interest through easement, license or permit, and the Government funds the entire cost of the temporary interest.

(b) Justification of and execution of any real property acquisitions shall be in accordance and compliance with directions provided by the contracting officer.

(c) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), shall be included in any subcontract occasioned by this contract under which property described in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be acquired.

952.219-70 DOE Mentor-Protégé program.

In accordance with 919.7014 insert the following provision in applicable solicitations.

DOE MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM (MAY 2000)

The Department of Energy has established a Mentor-Protégé Program to encourage its prime contractors to assist firms certified under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act by SBA, other small disadvantaged businesses, women-owned small businesses, Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions, other minority institutions of higher learning and small business concerns owned and controlled by service disabled veterans in enhancing their business abilities. If the contract resulting from this solicitation is awarded on a cost-plus-award fee basis, the contractor's performance as a Mentor may be evaluated as part of the award fee plan. Mentor and Protégé firms will develop and submit "lessons learned" evaluations to DOE at the conclusion of the contract. Any DOE contractor that is interested in becoming a Mentor should refer to the applicable regulations at 48 CFR 919.70 and should contact the Department of Energy's Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization.

[65 FR 21371, Apr. 21, 2000]

952.222-70 Whistleblower protection for contractor employees.

As prescribed in 922.7101, insert the clause at 970.5204-59, in contracts other than management and operating contracts and in purchase orders, that involve work to be performed on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility, after adding to the end of paragraph (a) of

Department of Energy

952.224-70

that clause, the phrase “with respect to work performed on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility, as provided for at part 708.”

[57 FR 57639, Dec. 4, 1993; 58 FR 39679, July 26, 1993]

952.223 Clauses related to environment, conservation, and occupational safety.

952.223-71 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.

As prescribed in 923.7002 the clause set forth at 970.5204-2 shall be included in all contracts and subcontracts for, and be made applicable to, work to be performed at a government-owned or leased facility where DOE has elected to assert its statutory authority to establish and enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the work conditions of contractor and subcontractor employees, and to the protection of the public health and safety.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994]

952.223-72 Radiation protection and nuclear criticality.

As prescribed in 923.7002 the clause set forth herein shall be included in those contracts or subcontracts for, and be made applicable to, work to be performed at a facility where DOE does not elect to assert its statutory authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of contractor and subcontractor employees, but does need to enforce radiological safety and health standards pursuant to provisions of the contract or subcontract rather than by reliance upon Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensing requirements (including agreements with states under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act).

RADIATION PROTECTION AND NUCLEAR CRITICALITY (APR 1984)

The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions in the performance of work under this contract to protect the safety and health of employees and of members of the public against the hazards of ionizing radiation and radioactive materials and shall comply with all applicable radiation protection and nuclear criticality safety standards

and requirements (including reporting requirements) of DOE. The contractor shall submit a management program and implementation plan to the contracting officer for review and approval within 30 days after the effective date of this contract or modification. In the event that the contractor fails to comply with said standards and requirements of DOE, the contracting officer may, without prejudice to any other legal or contractual rights of DOE, issue an order stopping all or any part of the work. Thereafter, a start order for resumption of the work may be issued at the discretion of the contracting officer. The contractor shall make no claim for an extension of time or for compensation or damages by reason of or in connection with such work stoppage.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994]

952.223-73—952.223-74 [Reserved]

952.223-75 Preservation of individual occupational radiation exposure records.

The contracting officer shall insert this clause in contracts containing 952.223-71, Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution, or 952.223-72, Radiation protection and nuclear criticality.

PRESERVATION OF INDIVIDUAL OCCUPATIONAL RADIATION EXPOSURE RECORDS (APR 1984)

Individual occupational radiation exposure records generated in the performance of work under this contract shall be subject to inspection by DOE and shall be preserved by the contractor until disposal is authorized by DOE or at the option of the contractor delivered to DOE upon completion or termination of the contract. If the contractor exercises the foregoing option, title to such records shall vest in DOE upon delivery.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 34862, June 27, 1997]

952.224-70 Paperwork Reduction Act.

Insert the following clause if it is anticipated that information collection from 10 or more persons will be necessary under the contract.

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT (APR 1994)

(a) In the event that it subsequently becomes a contractual requirement to collect or record information calling either for answer to identical questions from 10 or more persons other than Federal employees, or information from Federal employees which is

to be used for statistical compilations of general public interest, the Paperwork Reduction Act will apply to this contract. No plan, questionnaire, interview guide, or other similar device for collecting information (whether repetitive or single-time) may be used without first obtaining clearance from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

(b) The contractor shall request the required OMB clearance from the contracting officer before expending any funds or making public contacts for the collection of data. The authority to expend funds and to proceed with the collection of data shall be in writing by the contracting officer. The contractor must plan at least 90 days for OMB clearance. Excessive delay caused by the Government which arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor will be considered in accordance with the clause entitled "Excusable Delays," if such clause is applicable. If not, the period of performance may be extended pursuant to this clause if approved by the contracting officer.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.225-70 Subcontracting for nuclear hot cell services.

As prescribed in 925.7004, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts.

SUBCONTRACTING FOR NUCLEAR HOT CELL SERVICES (MAR 1993)

(a) *Definitions.*

Costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities, as used in this clause, means any cost associated with the compliance with regulatory requirements governing the decommissioning of nuclear facilities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Such costs for foreign facilities and for Department of Energy facilities are costs of decommissioning associated with the compliance with foreign regulatory requirements or the Department's own requirements.

Costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, as used in this clause, means any costs, whether required by regulation or incurred as a matter of prudent business practice, associated with the storage or disposal of nuclear waste.

Foreign company, as used in this clause, means a company which offers to perform nuclear hot cell services at a facility which is not subject to the laws and regulations of the United States, its agencies, and its political subdivisions.

Nuclear hot cell services, as used in this clause, means services related to the examination of, or performance of various oper-

ations on, nuclear fuel rods, control assemblies, or other components that are emitting large quantities of ionizing radiation, after discharge from nuclear reactors, which are performed in specialized facilities located away from commercial nuclear power plants, generally referred to in the industry as "hot cells."

Nuclear waste, as used in this clause, means any radioactive waste material subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Department of Energy, or in the case of foreign offers, by comparable foreign organizations.

United States company, as used in this clause, means a company which offers to perform nuclear hot cell services at a facility subject to the laws and regulations of the United States, its agencies, and its political subdivisions.

(b) In selecting a competitive offer for a first-tier subcontract acquisition of nuclear hot cell services, the contractor shall (1) consider neither costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear waste facilities nor costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, or (2) add these costs to offers of foreign companies, if—

(i) one or more of the offers is submitted by a United States company and includes costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities and costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste because it is subject to such cost; and

(ii) one or more of the offers is submitted by a foreign company and does not include these types of costs. (A foreign company might not be subject to such costs or might not have to include these types of cost in its offer if the firm is subsidized in decommissioning activity or storage and disposal of nuclear waste, or a foreign government is performing the activities below the actual cost of the activity.)

(c) Upon determining that no offer from a foreign firm has a reasonable chance of being selected for award, the requirements of this clause will not apply.

[58 FR 8911, Feb. 18, 1993; 58 FR 39679, July 26, 1993]

952.226-70 Subcontracting goals under section 3021(a) of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

As prescribed in 926.7007(a), insert the following provision:

SUBCONTRACTING GOALS UNDER SECTION 3021(A) OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992 (PUB. L. 102-486) (JUN 1996)

(a) *Definition.*—Energy Policy Act target groups, as used in this provision means:

(1) An institution of higher education that meets the criteria of 34 CFR 600.4(a) and has

a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:

(i) Hispanic Americans, *i.e.*, students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or Central or South America, or any combination thereof, or

(ii) Native Americans, *i.e.*, American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof;

(2) Institutions of higher learning determined by the Secretary of Education to be Historically Black Colleges and Universities pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2; and

(3) Small business concerns, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that are owned and controlled by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.

(b) Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act (Pub. L. 102-486) establishes a goal of award of 10 percent of the contract dollar value for prime and subcontract Energy Policy Act awards to Energy Policy Act target groups.

(c) The offeror, if other than one of the three groups specified in paragraph (a) of this clause, shall submit, as part of its business management proposal or, if this solicitation requires the submission of a Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Subcontracting Plan, then as part of that plan, unless otherwise stated in the proposal preparation instructions, individual subcontracting goals for each of the three Energy Policy Act target groups. Individual goals shall be expressed in terms of a percentage of the offeror's proposed contract dollar value. In addition, the offeror shall provide a description of the nature of the effort to be performed by each of the three groups, and, if possible, the identity of the contemplated subcontractor(s).

(d) Unless otherwise stated, such goals shall be considered in the evaluation of the Business Management Proposal as discussed in Section M of this solicitation or, if applicable, as part of the evaluation of the Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Subcontracting Plan.

(End of provision)

[60 FR 22301, May 5, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

952.226-71 Utilization of Energy Policy Act target entities.

As prescribed in 926.7007(b), insert the following clause:

UTILIZATION OF ENERGY POLICY ACT TARGET ENTITIES (JUN 1996)

(a) *Definition.*—Energy Policy Act target groups, as used in this provision means:

(1) An institution of higher education that meets the requirements of 34 CFR 600.4(a) and has a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:

(i) Hispanic Americans, *i.e.*, students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or Central or South America, or any combination thereof, or

(ii) Native Americans, *i.e.*, American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof;

(2) Institutions of higher learning determined to be Historically Black Colleges and Universities by the Secretary of Education pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2; and

(3) Small business concerns, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that are owned and controlled by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.

(b) *Obligation.* In addition to its obligations under the clause of this contract entitled Utilization of Small Business, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns, the contractor, in performance of this contract, agrees to provide its best efforts to competitively award subcontracts to entities from among the Energy Policy Act target groups.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 22301, May 5, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

952.226-72 Energy Policy Act subcontracting goals and reporting requirements.

As prescribed in 926.7007(c), insert the following clause:

ENERGY POLICY ACT SUBCONTRACTING GOALS AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (JUN 1996)

(a) *Definition.*—Energy Policy Act target groups, as used in this provision means:

(1) An institution of higher education that meets the requirements of 34 CFR 600.4(a), and has a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:

(i) Hispanic Americans, *i.e.*, students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or Central or South America, or any combination thereof, or

(ii) Native Americans, *i.e.*, American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof;

(2) Institutions of higher learning determined to be Historically Black Colleges and Universities by the Secretary of Education pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2; and

(3) Small business concerns, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that are owned and controlled by

individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.

(b) *Goals.*—The contractor, in performance of this contract, agrees to provide its best efforts to award subcontracts to the following classes of entities:

(1) Small business concerns controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or by women: * * * percent;

(2) Historically Black colleges and universities: * * * percent;

(3) Colleges or universities having a student body in which more than 20 percent of the students are Hispanic Americans or Native Americans: * * * percent.

[* * * These goals are stated in a percentage reflecting the relationship of estimated award value of subcontracts to the value of this contract and appear elsewhere in this contract.]

(c) *Reporting requirements.* (1) The contractor agrees to report, on an annual Federal Government fiscal year basis, its progress against the goals by providing the actual annual dollar value of subcontract payments for the preceding 12-month period, and the relationship of those payments to the incurred contract costs for the same period. Reports submitted pursuant to this clause must be received by the contracting officer (or designee) not later than 45 days after the end of the reporting period.

(2) If the contract includes reporting requirements under FAR 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Subcontracting Plan, the contractor's progress against the goals stated in paragraph (b) of this clause shall be included as an addendum to Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, as applicable, for the period that corresponds to the end of the Federal Government fiscal year.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 22302, May 5, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

952.226-73 Energy Policy Act target group certification.

As prescribed in 926.7007(d), insert the following provision:

ENERGY POLICY ACT TARGET GROUP
CERTIFICATION (SEP 1997)

(a) *Certification.*—The offeror is:

(1) ___ An institution of higher education that meets the requirements of 34 CFR 600.4(a), and has a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:

(i) Hispanic Americans, *i.e.*, students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or

Central or South America, or any combination thereof, or

(ii) Native Americans, *i.e.*, American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof;

(2) ___ An institution of higher learning determined to be a Historically Black College and University by the Secretary of Education pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2; or

(3) ___ A small business concern, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that is owned and controlled by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.

(b) By submission of an offer, the offeror agrees to provide to the Contracting Officer, upon request, evidence satisfactory to the contracting officer that the offeror is an entity from the Energy Policy Act target group identified.

(End of provision)

[60 FR 22302, May 5, 1995; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997]

952.226-74 Displaced employee hiring preference.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 926.7104, insert the following clause.

DISPLACED EMPLOYEE HIRING PREFERENCE
(JUN 1997)

(a) *Definition.*

Eligible employee means a current or former employee of a contractor or subcontractor employed at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility (1) whose position of employment has been, or will be, involuntarily terminated (except if terminated for cause), (2) who has also met the eligibility criteria contained in the Department of Energy guidance for contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and (3) who is qualified for a particular job vacancy with the Department or one of its contractors with respect to work under its contract with the Department at the time the particular position is available.

(b) Consistent with Department of Energy guidance for contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, the contractor agrees that it will provide a preference in hiring to an eligible employee to the extent practicable for work performed under this contract.

(c) The requirements of this clause shall be included in subcontracts at any tier (except

Department of Energy

952.227-11

for subcontracts for commercial items pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) expected to exceed \$500,000.

[62 FR 34862, June 27, 1997]

952.227 Provisions and clauses related to patents, technical data and copyrights.

952.227-9 Refund of royalties.

As prescribed in 927.206-2, insert the following clause:

REFUND OF ROYALTIES (MAR 1995)

(a) The contract price includes certain amounts for royalties payable by the Contractor or subcontractors or both, which amounts have been reported to the Contracting Officer.

(b) The term *royalties* as used in this clause refers to any costs or charges in the nature of royalties, license fees, patent or license amortization costs, or the like, for the use of or for rights in patents and patent applications in connection with performing this contract or any subcontract here-under. The term also includes any costs or charges associated with the access to, use of, or other right pertaining to data that is represented to be proprietary and is related to the performance of this contract or the copying of such data or data that is copyrighted.

(c) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, before final payment under this contract, a statement of royalties paid or required to be paid in connection with performing this contract and subcontracts hereunder together with the reasons.

(d) The Contractor will be compensated for royalties reported under paragraph (c) of this clause, only to the extent that such royalties were included in the contract price and are determined by the Contracting Officer to be properly chargeable to the Government and allocable to the contract. To the extent that any royalties that are included in the contract price are not, in fact, paid by the Contractor or are determined by the Contracting Officer not to be properly chargeable to the government and allocable to the contract, the contract price shall be reduced. Repayment or credit to the Government shall be made as the Contracting Officer directs. The approval by DOE of any individual payments or royalties shall not prevent the Government from contesting at any time the enforceability, validity, scope of, or title to, any patent or the proprietary nature of data pursuant to which a royalty or other payment is to be or has been made.

(e) If, at any time within 3 years after final payment under this contract, the Contractor for any reason is relieved in whole or in part from the payment of the royalties included

in the final contract price as adjusted pursuant to paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of that fact and shall reimburse the Government in a corresponding amount.

(f) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), shall be included in any subcontract in which the amount of royalties reported during negotiation of the subcontract exceeds \$250.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 11817, Mar. 2, 1995]

952.227-11 Patent rights—retention by the contractor (short form).

As prescribed in 927.303(a), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—RETENTION BY THE CONTRACTOR (SHORT FORM) (MAR 1995)

(a) Definitions.

(1) *Invention* means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, et seq.).

(2) *Made* when used in relation to any invention means the conception of first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

(3) *Nonprofit organization* means a university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a state nonprofit organization statute.

(4) *Practical application* means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

(5) *Small business firm* means a small business concern as defined at section 2 of Public Law 85-536 (15 U.S.C. 632) and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. For the purpose of this clause, the size standards for small business concerns involved in Government procurement and subcontracting at 13 CFR 121.3-8 and 13 CFR 121.3-12, respectively, will be used.

(6) *Subject invention* means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) must also occur during the period of contract performance.

(7) *Agency licensing regulations and agency regulations concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions* mean the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781.

(b) *Allocation of principal rights.* The Contractor may retain the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world to each subject invention subject to the provisions of this clause and 35 U.S.C. 203. With respect to any subject invention in which the Contractor retains title, the Federal Government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world.

(c) *Invention disclosure, election of title, and filing of patent application by Contractor.* (1) The Contractor will disclose each subject invention to the Department of Energy (DOE) within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters. The disclosure to DOE shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s). It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. In addition, after disclosure to the DOE, the Contractor will promptly notify that agency of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor will elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any such invention by notifying DOE within 2 years of disclosure to DOE. However, in any case where publication, on sale or public use has initiated the 1-year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can still be obtained in the United States, the period for election of title may be shortened by DOE to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.

(3) The Contractor will file its initial patent application on a subject invention to which it elects to retain title within 1 year

after election of title or, if earlier, prior to the end of any statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use. The Contractor will file patent applications in additional countries or international patent offices within either 10 months of the corresponding initial patent application or 6 months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

(4) Requests for extension of the time for disclosure, election, and filing under subparagraphs (c)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause may, at the discretion of the agency, be granted.

(d) *Conditions when the Government may obtain title.* The Contractor will convey to the Federal agency, upon written request, title to any subject invention—

(1) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect title to the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, or elects not to retain title; provided, that DOE may only request title within 60 days after learning of the failure of the Contractor to disclose or elect within the specified times.

(2) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file patent applications within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause; provided, however, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the Federal agency, the Contractor shall continue to retain title in that country.

(3) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.

(e) *Minimum rights to Contractor and protection of the Contractor right to file.* (1) The Contractor will retain a nonexclusive royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, except if the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiary and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of the Federal agency, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions at 37 CFR part 404 and agency licensing regulations. This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and agency regulations concerning the licensing of Government owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(f) *Contractor action to protect the Government's interest.* (1) The Contractor agrees to execute or to have executed and promptly deliver to DOE all instruments necessary to (i) establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title, and (ii) convey title to DOE when requested under paragraph (d) of this clause and to enable the government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in that subject invention.

(2) The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor each subject invention made under contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing

of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(3) The Contractor will notify DOE of any decision not to continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than 30 days before the expiration of the response period required by the relevant patent office.

(4) The Contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent application and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement, "This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by the United States Department of Energy. The Government has certain rights in the invention."

(g) *Subcontracts.* (1) The Contractor will include this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization. The subcontractor will retain all rights provided for the Contractor in this clause, and the Contractor will not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(2) The contractor shall include in all other subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration, or research work the patent rights clause at 952.227-13.

(3) In the case of subcontracts, at any tier, DOE, subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to the matters covered by the clause; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.

(h) *Reporting on utilization of subject inventions.* The Contractor agrees to submit, on request, periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received, by the Contractor, and such other data and information as DOE may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by DOE in connection with any march-in proceeding undertaken by that agency in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. As required by 35 U.S.C. 202(c)(5), DOE agrees it will not disclose such information to persons outside

the Government without permission of the Contractor.

(i) *Preference for United States industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither it nor any assignee will grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any product embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by DOE upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) *March-in rights.* The Contractor agrees that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, DOE has the right in accordance with the procedures in 37 CFR 401.6 and any supplemental regulations of the agency to require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and, if the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself if DOE determines that—

(1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(4) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has not been obtained or waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(k) *Special provisions for contracts with nonprofit organizations.* If the Contractor is a nonprofit organization, it agrees that—

(1) Rights to a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned without the approval of the Federal agency, except where such assignment is made to an organization which has as one of its primary functions the management of inventions; pro-

vided, that such assignee will be subject to the same provisions as the Contractor;

(2) The Contractor will share royalties collected on a subject invention with the inventor, including Federal employee co-inventors (when DOE deems it appropriate) when the subject invention is assigned in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(e) and 37 CFR 401.10;

(3) The balance of any royalties or income earned by the Contractor with respect to subject inventions, after payment of expenses (including payments to inventors) incidental to the administration of subject inventions will be utilized for the support of scientific research or education; and

(4) It will make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and that it will give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; provided, that the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision whether to give a preference in any specific case will be at the discretion of the contractor. However, the Contractor agrees that the Secretary of Commerce may review the Contractor's licensing program and decisions regarding small business applicants, and the Contractor will negotiate changes to its licensing policies, procedures, or practices with the Secretary of Commerce when that Secretary's review discloses that the Contractor could take reasonable steps to more effectively implement the requirements of this subparagraph (k)(4).

(l) *Communications.* (1) The contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure, or request to DOE provided for in this clause to the DOE patent counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity, with a copy of the communication to the Contracting Officer.

(2) Each exercise of discretion or decision provided for in this clause, except subparagraph (k)(4), is reserved for the DOE Patent Counsel and is not a claim or dispute and is not subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(3) Upon request of the DOE Patent Counsel or the contracting officer, the contractor shall provide any or all of the following:

(i) A copy of the patent application, filing date, serial number and title, patent number, and issue date for any subject invention in any country in which the contractor has applied for a patent;

(ii) A report, not more often than annually, summarizing all subject inventions which were disclosed to DOE individually during the reporting period specified; or

(iii) A report, prior to closeout of the contract, listing all subject inventions or stating that there were none.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 11817, Mar. 2, 1995]

952.227-13 Patent rights—acquisition by the Government.

As prescribed at 927.303(c), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—ACQUISITION BY THE GOVERNMENT (SEP 1997)

(a) *Definitions.* *T1*

Invention, as used in this clause, means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code or any novel variety of plant that is or may be protectable under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq.*).

Practical application, as used in this clause, means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

Subject invention, as used in this clause, means any invention of the Contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract.

Patent Counsel, as used in this clause, means the Department of Energy Patent Counsel assisting the procuring activity.

DOE patent waiver regulations, as used in this clause, means the Department of Energy patent waiver regulations in effect on the date of award of this contract. See 10 CFR part 784.

Agency licensing regulations and applicable agency licensing regulations, as used in this clause, mean the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781.

(b) *Allocations of principal rights.* (1) *Assignment to the Government.* The Contractor agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world in and to each subject invention, except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor under subparagraph (b)(2) and paragraph (d) of this clause.

(2) *Greater rights determinations.* (i) The Contractor, or an employee-inventor after consultation with the Contractor, may request greater rights than the nonexclusive license and the foreign patent rights provided in paragraph (d) of this clause on identified inventions in accordance with the DOE patent waiver regulations. A request for a determination of whether the Contractor or

the employee-inventor is entitled to acquire such greater rights must be submitted to the Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer at the time of the first disclosure of the invention pursuant to subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause, or not later than 8 months thereafter, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. Each determination of greater rights under this contract shall be subject to paragraph (c) of this clause, unless otherwise provided in the greater rights determination, and to the reservations and conditions deemed to be appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.

(ii) Within two (2) months after the filing of a patent application, the Contractor shall provide the filing date, serial number and title, a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English), and, promptly upon issuance of a patent, provide the patent number and issue date for any subject invention in any country for which the Contractor has been granted title or the right to file and prosecute on behalf of the United States by the Department of Energy.

(iii) Not less than thirty (30) days before the expiration of the response period for any action required by the Patent and Trademark Office, notify the Patent Counsel of any decision not to continue prosecution of the application.

(iv) Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file.

(c) *Minimum rights acquired by the Government.* (1) With respect to each subject invention to which the Department of Energy grants the Contractor principal or exclusive rights, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(i) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced each subject invention throughout the world by or on behalf of the Government of the United States (including any Government agency).

(ii) The Contractor agrees that with respect to any subject invention in which DOE has granted it title, DOE has the right in accordance with the procedures in the DOE patent waiver regulations (10 CFR part 784) to require the Contractor, an assignee, or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself if it determines that—

(A) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is

not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(B) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(C) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(D) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has neither been obtained nor waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(iii) The Contractor agrees to submit on request periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as DOE may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by DOE in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by that agency in accordance with subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of this clause. To the extent data or information supplied under this section is considered by the Contractor, its licensee, or assignee to be privileged and confidential and is so marked, the Department of Energy agrees that, to the extent permitted by law, it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government.

(iv) The Contractor agrees, when licensing a subject invention, to arrange to avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through a Military Assistance Program of the Government or otherwise derived through the Government, to refund any amounts received as royalty charges on a subject invention in acquisitions for, or on behalf of, the Government, and to provide for such refund in any instrument transferring rights in the invention to any party.

(v) The Contractor agrees to provide for the Government's paid-up license pursuant to subparagraph (c)(1)(i) of this clause in any instrument transferring rights in a subject invention and to provide for the granting of licenses as required by subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of this clause, and for the reporting of utilization information as required by subparagraph (c)(1)(iii) of this clause, whenever the

instrument transfers principal or exclusive rights in a subject invention.

(2) Nothing contained in this paragraph (c) shall be deemed to grant to the Government any rights with respect to any invention other than a subject invention.

(d) *Minimum rights to the Contractor.* (1) The Contractor is hereby granted a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license in each patent application filed in any country on a subject invention and any resulting patent in which the Government obtains title, unless the Contractor fails to disclose the subject invention within the times specified in subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause. The Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a part and includes the right to grant sub-licenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of DOE except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in 37 CFR part 404 and agency licensing regulations. This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical applications and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable agency licensing regulations and 37 CFR part 404 concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of its license.

(4) The Contractor may request the right to acquire patent rights to a subject invention in any foreign country where the Government has elected not to secure such rights, subject to the conditions in subparagraphs (d)(4)(i) through (d)(4)(vii) of this

clause. Such request must be made in writing to the Patent Counsel as part of the disclosure required by subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause, with a copy to the DOE Contracting Officer. DOE approval, if given, will be based on a determination that this would best serve the national interest.

(i) The recipient of such rights, when specifically requested by DOE, and three years after issuance of a foreign patent disclosing the subject invention, shall furnish DOE a report stating:

(A) The commercial use that is being made, or is intended to be made, of said invention, and

(B) The steps taken to bring the invention to the point of practical application or to make the invention available for licensing.

(ii) The Government shall retain at least an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license to make, use, and sell the invention throughout the world by or on behalf of the Government (including any Government agency) and States and domestic municipal governments, unless the Secretary of Energy or designee determines that it would not be in the public interest to acquire the license for the States and domestic municipal governments.

(iii) If noted elsewhere in this contract as a condition of the grant of an advance waiver of the Government's title to inventions under this contract, or, if no advance waiver was granted but a waiver of the Government's title to an identified invention is granted pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause upon a determination by the Secretary of Energy that it is in the Government's best interest, this license shall include the right of the Government to sublicense foreign governments pursuant to any existing or future treaty or agreement with such foreign governments.

(iv) Subject to the rights granted in subparagraphs (d)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause, the Secretary of Energy or designee shall have the right to terminate the foreign patent rights granted in this subparagraph (d)(4) in whole or in part unless the recipient of such rights demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Energy or designee that effective steps necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention have been taken or within a reasonable time will be taken.

(v) Subject to the rights granted in subparagraphs (d)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause, the Secretary of Energy or designee shall have the right, commencing four years after foreign patent rights are accorded under this subparagraph (d)(4), to require the granting of a nonexclusive or partially exclusive license to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms reasonable under the circumstances, and in appropriate circumstances to terminate said foreign patent rights in whole or in part, following a hear-

ing upon notice thereof to the public, upon a petition by an interested person justifying such hearing:

(A) If the Secretary of Energy or designee determines, upon review of such material as he deems relevant, and after the recipient of such rights or other interested person has had the opportunity to provide such relevant and material information as the Secretary or designee may require, that such foreign patent rights have tended substantially to lessen competition or to result in undue market concentration in any section of the United States in any line of commerce to which the technology relates; or

(B) Unless the recipient of such rights demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Energy or designee at such hearing that the recipient has taken effective steps, or within a reasonable time thereafter is expected to take such steps, necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention.

(vi) If the contractor is to file a foreign patent application on a subject invention, the Government agrees, upon written request, to use its best efforts to withhold publication of such invention disclosures for such period of time as specified by Patent Counsel, but in no event shall the Government or its employees be liable for any publication thereof.

(vii) Subject to the license specified in subparagraphs (d) (1), (2), and (3) of this clause, the contractor or inventor agrees to convey to the Government, upon request, the entire right, title, and interest in any foreign country in which the contractor or inventor fails to have a patent application filed in a timely manner or decides not to continue prosecution or to pay any maintenance fees covering the invention. To avoid forfeiture of the patent application or patent, the contractor or inventor shall, not less than 60 days before the expiration period for any action required by any patent office, notify the Patent Counsel of such failure or decision, and deliver to the Patent Counsel, the executed instruments necessary for the conveyance specified in this paragraph.

(e) *Invention identification, disclosures, and reports.* (1) The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to assure that subject inventions are promptly identified and disclosed to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters within 6 months of conception and/or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs first in the performance of work under this contract. These procedures shall include the maintenance of laboratory notebooks or equivalent records and other records as are reasonably necessary to document the conception and/or the first actual reduction to practice of subject inventions, and records that show that the procedures for identifying and disclosing the inventions

are followed. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a description of such procedures for evaluation and for determination as to their effectiveness.

(2) The Contractor shall disclose each subject invention to the DOE Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters or, if earlier, within 6 months after the Contractor becomes aware that a subject invention has been made, but in any event before any on sale, public use, or publication of such invention known to the Contractor. The disclosure to DOE shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s). It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding, to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and physical, chemical, biological, or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale, or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. In addition, after disclosure to DOE, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the Contractor. The report should also include any request for a greater rights determination in accordance with subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause. When an invention is disclosed to DOE under this paragraph, it shall be deemed to have been made in the manner specified in Sections (a)(1) and (a)(2) of 42 U.S.C. 5908, unless the Contractor contends in writing at the time the invention is disclosed that it was not so made.

(3) The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer the following:

(i) Interim reports every 12 months (or such longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing all subject inventions during that period, and including a statement that all subject inventions have been disclosed (or that there are not such inventions), and that such disclosure has been made in accordance with the procedures required by paragraph (e)(1) of this clause.

(ii) A final report, within 3 months after completion of the contracted work listing all subject inventions or containing a statement that there were no such inventions, and listing all subcontracts at any tier containing a patent right clause or containing a statement that there were no such subcontracts.

(4) The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other

than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor each subject invention made under contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause.

(5) The Contractor agrees, subject to FAR 27.302(j), that the Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause.

(f) *Examination of records relating to inventions.* (1) The Contracting Officer or any authorized representative shall, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, have the right to examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents of the Contractor relating to the conception or first actual reduction to practice of inventions in the same field of technology as the work under this contract to determine whether—

(i) Any such inventions are subject inventions;

(ii) The Contractor has established and maintains the procedures required by subparagraphs (e) (1) and (4) of this clause;

(iii) The Contractor and its inventors have complied with the procedures.

(2) If the Contracting Officer learns of an unreported Contractor invention which the Contracting Officer believes may be a subject invention, the Contractor may be required to disclose the invention to DOE for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) Any examination of records under this paragraph will be subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(g) *Withholding of payment* (This paragraph does not apply to subcontracts).

(1) Any time before final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer may, in the Government's interest, withhold payment until a reserve not exceeding \$50,000 or 5 percent of the amount of this contract, whichever is less, shall have been set aside if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor fails to—

(i) Convey to the Government, using a DOE-approved form, the title and/or rights of the Government in each subject invention as required by this clause.

(ii) Establish, maintain, and follow effective procedures for identifying and disclosing subject inventions pursuant to subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(iii) Disclose any subject invention pursuant to subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause;

(iv) Deliver acceptable interim reports pursuant to subparagraph (e)(3)(i) of this clause; or

(v) Provide the information regarding subcontracts pursuant to subparagraph (h)(4) of this clause.

(2) Such reserve or balance shall be withheld until the Contracting Officer has determined that the Contractor has rectified whatever deficiencies exist and has delivered all reports, disclosures, and other information required by this clause.

(3) Final payment under this contract shall not be made before the Contractor delivers to the Contracting Officer all disclosures of subject inventions required by subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause, and acceptable final report pursuant to subparagraph (e)(3)(ii) of this clause, and the Patent Counsel has issued a patent clearance certification to the Contracting Officer.

(4) The Contracting Officer may decrease or increase the sums withheld up to the maximum authorized above. No amount shall be withheld under this paragraph while the amount specified by this paragraph is being withheld under other provisions of the contract. The withholding of any amount or the subsequent payment thereof shall not be construed as a waiver of any Government rights.

(h) *Subcontracts.* (1) The contractor shall include the clause at 48 CFR 952.227-11 (suitably modified to identify the parties) in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration, or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except where the work of the subcontract is subject to an Exceptional Circumstances Determination by DOE. In all other subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration, or research work, the contractor shall include this clause (suitably modified to identify the parties). The contractor shall not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(2) In the event of a refusal by a prospective subcontractor to accept such a clause the Contractor—

(i) Shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth the subcontractor's reasons for such refusal and other pertinent information that may expedite disposition of the matter; and

(ii) Shall not proceed with such subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(3) In the case of subcontracts at any tier, DOE, the subcontractor, and Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE

with respect to those matters covered by this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause by identifying the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of such subcontract, and, no more frequently than annually, a listing of the subcontracts that have been awarded.

(5) The contractor shall identify all subject inventions of the subcontractor of which it acquires knowledge in the performance of this contract and shall notify the Patent Counsel, with a copy to the contracting officer, promptly upon identification of the inventions.

(i) *Preference United States industry.* Unless provided otherwise, no Contractor that receives title to any subject invention and no assignee of any such Contractor shall grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement may be waived by the Government upon a showing by the Contractor or assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) *Atomic energy.* (1) No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, shall be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.

(2) Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor will obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.

(k) *Background Patents.* (1) *Background Patent* means a domestic patent covering an invention or discovery which is not a subject invention and which is owned or controlled by the Contractor at any time through the completion of this contract:

(i) Which the contractor, but not the Government, has the right to license to others without obligation to pay royalties thereon, and

(ii) Infringement of which cannot reasonably be avoided upon the practice of any specific process, method, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter (including relatively minor modifications thereof) which is a subject of the research, development, or demonstration work performed under this contract.

(2) The Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government a royalty-free, nonexclusive license under any background patent for purposes of practicing a subject of this contract by or for the Government in research, development, and demonstration work only.

(3) The Contractor also agrees that upon written application by DOE, it will grant to responsible parties, for purposes of practicing a subject of this contract, nonexclusive licenses under any background patent on terms that are reasonable under the circumstances. If, however, the Contractor believes that exclusive rights are necessary to achieve expeditious commercial development or utilization, then a request may be made to DOE for DOE approval of such licensing by the Contractor.

(4) Notwithstanding subparagraph (k)(3) of this clause, the contractor shall not be obligated to license any background patent if the Contractor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Energy or designee that:

(i) A competitive alternative to the subject matter covered by said background patent is commercially available or readily introducible from one or more other sources; or

(ii) The Contractor or its licensees are supplying the subject matter covered by said background patent in sufficient quantity and at reasonable prices to satisfy market needs, or have taken effective steps or within a reasonable time are expected to take effective steps to so supply the subject matter.

(l) *Publication.* It is recognized that during the course of the work under this contract, the Contractor or its employees may from time to time desire to release or publish information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract. In order that public disclosure of such information will not adversely affect the patent interests of DOE or the Contractor, patent approval for release of publication shall be secured from Patent Counsel prior to any such release or publication.

(m) *Forfeiture of rights in unreported subject inventions.* (1) The Contractor shall forfeit and assign to the Government, at the request of the Secretary of Energy or designee, all rights in any subject invention which the Contractor fails to report to Patent Counsel within six months after the time the Contractor:

(i) Files or causes to be filed a United States or foreign patent application thereon; or

(ii) Submits the final report required by subparagraph (e)(2)(ii) of this clause, whichever is later.

(2) However, the Contractor shall not forfeit rights in a subject invention if, within the time specified in subparagraph (m)(1) of this clause, the Contractor:

(i) Prepares a written decision based upon a review of the record that the invention was neither conceived nor first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under the contract and delivers the decision to Patent Counsel, with a copy to the Contracting Officer; or

(ii) Contending that the invention is not a subject invention, the Contractor nevertheless discloses the invention and all facts pertinent to this contention to the Patent Counsel, with a copy to the Contracting Officer; or

(iii) Establishes that the failure to disclose did not result from the Contractor's fault or negligence.

(3) Pending written assignment of the patent application and patents on a subject invention determined by the Secretary of Energy or designee to be forfeited (such determination to be a final decision under the Disputes clause of this contract), the Contractor shall be deemed to hold the invention and the patent applications and patents pertaining thereto in trust for the Government. The forfeiture provision of this paragraph (m) shall be in addition to and shall not supersede other rights and remedies which the Government may have with respect to subject inventions.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 11819, Mar. 2, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 42075, Aug. 5, 1997; 63 FR 10507, Mar. 4, 1998]

**952.227-14 Rights in data-general.
(DOE coverage—alternates VI and VII)**

Alternate VI (FEB 1998) As prescribed at 48 CFR 927.404(l) insert Alternate VI to require the contractor to license data regarded as limited rights data or restricted computer software to the Government and third parties at reasonable royalties upon request by the Department of Energy.

(k) *Contractor Licensing.* Except as may be otherwise specified in this contract as data not subject to this paragraph, the contractor agrees that upon written application by

Department of Energy

952.227-84

DOE, it will grant to the Government and responsible third parties, for purposes of practicing a subject of this contract, a nonexclusive license in any limited rights data or restricted computer software on terms and conditions reasonable under the circumstances including appropriate provisions for confidentiality; provided, however, the contractor shall not be obliged to license any such data if the contractor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Energy or designee that:

(1) Such data are not essential to the manufacture or practice of hardware designed or fabricated, or processes developed, under this contract;

(2) Such data, in the form of results obtained by their use, have a commercially competitive alternate available or readily introducible from one or more other sources;

(3) Such data, in the form of results obtained by their use, are being supplied by the contractor or its licensees in sufficient quantity and at reasonable prices to satisfy market needs, or the contractor or its licensees have taken effective steps or within a reasonable time are expected to take effective steps to so supply such data in the form of results obtained by their use; or

(4) Such data, in the form of results obtained by their use, can be furnished by another firm skilled in the art of manufacturing items or performing processes of the same general type and character necessary to achieve the contract results.

(End of alternate)

Alternate VII (FEB 1998) As prescribed in 48 CFR 927.404(m) make the change described in Alternate VII to limit the contractor's use of DOE restricted data.

Insert the parenthetical phrase "(except Restricted Data in category C-24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology)." after the phrase "data first produced or specifically used by the Contractor in the performance of this contract" in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.227-14.

(End of alternate)

[63 FR 10507, Mar. 4, 1998]

952.227-70—952.227-72 [Reserved]

952.227-74 [Reserved]

952.227-82 Rights to proposal data.

Pursuant to 927.7002(d), include this clause in any contract which the decision to make the award included consideration of a technical proposal.

RIGHTS TO PROPOSAL DATA (APR 1994)

Except for technical data contained on pages ___ of the contractor's proposal dated ___ which are asserted by the contractor as being proprietary data, it is agreed that, as a condition of the award of this contract, and notwithstanding the provisions of any notice appearing on the proposal, the Government shall have the right to use, duplicate, disclose and have others do so for any purpose whatsoever, the technical data contained in the proposal upon which this contract is based.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.227-84 Notice of right to request patent waiver.

Include this provision in all appropriate solicitations in accordance with 48 CFR 927.409(t).

RIGHT TO REQUEST PATENT WAIVER (FEB 1998)

Offerors have the right to request a waiver of all or any part of the rights of the United States in inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in performance of the contract that may be awarded as a result of this solicitation, in advance of or within 30 days after the effective date of contracting. Even where such advance waiver is not requested or the request is denied, the contractor will have a continuing right under the contract to request a waiver of the rights of the United States in identified inventions, *i.e.*, individual inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in performance of the contract. Domestic small businesses and domestic nonprofit organizations normally will receive the patent rights clause at DEAR 952.227-11 which permits the contractor to retain title to such inventions, except under contracts for management or operation of a Government-owned research and development facility or

952.231-70

under contracts involving exceptional circumstances or intelligence activities. Therefore, small businesses and nonprofit organizations normally need not request a waiver. See the patent rights clause in the draft contract in this solicitation. See DOE's patent waiver regulations at 10 CFR part 784.

(End of provision)

[63 FR 10508, Mar. 4, 1998]

952.231-70 Date of incurrence of cost.

In accordance with 931.205-32, insert the following clause when advance understandings have been negotiated regarding costs incurred prior to the contract effective date:

DATE OF INCURRENCE OF COST (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement for costs incurred in an amount not to exceed \$ ___ on or after ___ which, if incurred after this contract has been entered into, would have been reimbursable under the provisions of this contract.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984]

952.233-2 Service of protest.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 933.106(a), add the following to the end of the clause at FAR 52.233-2:

(c) Another copy of a protest filed with the General Accounting Office shall be furnished to the following address within the time periods described in paragraph (b) of this clause: U.S. Department of Energy, Assistant General Counsel for Procurement and Financial Assistance (GC-61), 1000 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, DC 20585, Fax: (202) 586-4546.

[61 FR 41711, Aug. 9, 1996]

952.233-4 Notice of protest file availability.

As prescribed in 933.106(b), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF PROTEST FILE AVAILABILITY (SEP 1996)

(a) If a protest of this procurement is filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO) in accordance with 4 CFR part 21, any actual or prospective offeror may request the Department of Energy to provide it with reasonable access to the protest file pursuant to FAR 33.104(a)(3)(ii), implementing section 1065 of Public Law 103-355. Such request must be in writing and addressed to the contracting officer for this procurement.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

(b) Any offeror who submits information or documents to the Department for the purpose of competing in this procurement is hereby notified that information or documents it submits may be included in the protest file that will be available to actual or prospective offerors in accordance with the requirements of FAR 33.104(a)(3)(ii). The Department will be required to make such documents available unless they are exempt from disclosure pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act. Therefore, offerors should mark any documents as to which they would assert that an exemption applies. (See 10 CFR part 1004.)

[61 FR 41711, Aug. 9, 1996]

952.233-5 Agency protest review.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 933.106(c), insert the following provision:

AGENCY PROTEST REVIEW (SEP 1996)

Protests to the Agency will be decided either at the level of the Head of the Contracting Activity or at the Headquarters level. The Department of Energy's agency protest procedures, set forth in 933.103, elaborate on these options and on the availability of a suspension of a procurement that is protested to the agency. The Department encourages potential protesters to discuss their concerns with the contracting officer prior to filing a protest.

[61 FR 41711, Aug. 9, 1996]

952.235-70 Key personnel.

In accordance with 935.070, insert the following clause.

KEY PERSONNEL (APR 1994)

The personnel specified in an attachment to this contract are considered to be essential to the work being performed hereunder. Prior to diverting any of the specified individuals to other programs, the Contractor shall notify the contracting officer reasonably in advance and shall submit justification (including proposed substitutions) in sufficient detail to permit evaluation of the impact on the program. No diversion shall be made by the contractor without the written consent of the contracting officer: Provided, that the contracting officer may ratify in writing such diversion and such ratification shall constitute the consent of the contracting officer required by this clause. The attachment to this contract may be amended from time to time during the course of the contract to either add or delete personnel, as appropriate.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991; 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.

952.236-70 Administrative terms for architect-engineer contracts.

As prescribed at 936.702(a) the following additional terms shall be included in Standard Form 252, Item 6:

(a) *Description of project.* The contracting officer shall include. (As full a description as is feasible should be inserted. If the architect-engineer services are to be furnished for a construction project, describe the facilities involved, including any auxiliary facilities that may be required.)

(b) *Statement of architect-engineer services.* The contractor shall, within the time specified in the contract, or if not specified therein, in the shortest reasonable time, furnish for the construction project the architect-engineer services described below, subject to such further detailed requirements as may be appended to this contract by agreement of the parties.

NOTE A: This form of contract provides for completion of the architect-engineer services "within the shortest reasonable time." The form may be modified to provide for completion of separable parts of the work at different times.

NOTE B: When title I, II, or III services are to be furnished, the following language may be used to describe such services. Modifications in the text of the language may be made to omit inappropriate items or, where necessary, to meet particular circumstances.

TITLE I—PRELIMINARY SERVICES

(1) Conduct or arrange for, by subcontract or otherwise as approved by the contracting officer, and supervise all necessary topographical and other field surveys, the preparation of maps, and necessary test boring and other surface investigations.

(2) Consult and collaborate with DOE to determine the requirements which will govern the design of the project and to establish architectural and engineering criteria for such design.

(3) Conduct preliminary studies, and prepare preliminary sketches, drawings, layout plans, outline specifications, and reports showing features and characteristics of the design proposed to meet DOE's requirements. If more than three studies, including sketches, drawings, plans, outline specifications, or documents are required because of changes initiated by DOE, an equitable adjustment in the lump-sum compensation will be made in accordance with provisions of the Changes clause.

(4) The drawings, plans, and outline specifications and documents shall be prepared in such form and furnished in such quantity as directed by DOE.

NOTE: Specific quantities of the drawings, plans, outline specifications, and documents should be indicated here or elsewhere in the contract.

(5) Prepare preliminary estimates of cost and time schedule for (i) completion of the design, working drawings, and specifications, and (ii) construction.

(6) Prepare preliminary estimates of material quantities required for construction.

TITLE II—DESIGN SERVICES

(1) Upon approval by DOE of preliminary plans and estimates, undertake the design of the construction project.

(2) Undertake restudy and redesign work due to minor deviations from the approved preliminary work as may be required by DOE.

(3) Prepare and revise, for the approval of DOE, and furnish complete sets of contract bidding documents, including working drawings, details, and specifications for construction, in such form and quantity and including such provisions as may be required by law or the directions of DOE.

NOTE: Specific quantities of drawings and specifications should be indicated here or elsewhere in the contract.

(4) Prepare, or when directed by DOE, participate with others in the preparation of a detailed estimate of the cost of construction based on the approved design and working drawings and specifications.

(5) Assist DOE in securing, analyzing, and evaluating construction bids or proposals.

(6) When requested, consult with and advise DOE on any questions which may arise in connection with the architect-engineer services described in this contract.

TITLE III—SUPERVISION OF CONSTRUCTION

(1) Furnish and maintain governing lines and benchmarks to provide horizontal and vertical controls to which construction progress may be referred.

(2) Check and approve or require revision of, all vendors' shop drawings to assure conformity with the approved design and working drawings and specifications.

(3) Inspect the execution of construction so as to assure adherence to approved working drawings and specifications.

(4) Inspect construction workmanship and materials, and equipment, and report to DOE as to their conformity or nonconformity to the approved working drawings and specifications.

(5) Make or acquire such field or laboratory tests of construction workmanship, materials, and equipment, as DOE may require or approve.

(6) Prepare estimates of reasonable amounts of increase or decrease in contract price and/or contract completion time for contract modification, evaluate proposal

952.236-71

submitted by the constructor for such contract adjustment and make recommendations to the contracting officer for use in negotiating.

(7) Prepare reports and make recommendations on status of deliveries or materials and equipment as DOE may require or approve.

(8) Prepare monthly and other reports of the progress of construction, as may be required, and partial, interim, and final estimates and reports of quantities and values of construction work performed, for payment or other purposes.

(9) Furnish _____ set(s) of reproducible "as-built" record drawings of the type specified by DOE and _____ set(s) of marked-up specifications, showing construction as actually accomplished.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994]

952.236-71 Inspection in architect-engineer contracts.

As prescribed at 936.609-3 insert the following clause.

INSPECTION (APR 1994)

The Government, through any authorized representatives, has the right at all reasonable times, to inspect, or otherwise evaluate the work performed or being performed hereunder and the premises in which it is being performed. If any inspection, or evaluation is made by the Government on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall provide and shall require his subcontractors to provide all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safety and convenience of the Government representatives in the performance of their duties. All inspections and evaluations shall be performed in such a manner as will not unduly delay the work.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.236-72 Nonrefundable fee for plans and specifications.

In accordance with the requirement at 936.202(j) include the following in solicitations for construction.

NONREFUNDABLE FEE FOR PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS (APR 1984)

A fee of \$_____ is required for the plans and specifications referenced in this solicitation. Send check or money order to

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

_____. The fee is not refundable. Plans and specifications need not be returned.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994]

952.237-70 Collective bargaining agreements—protective services.

As prescribed in 937.7040, insert the following clause:

COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS— PROTECTIVE SERVICES (AUG 1993)

When negotiating collective bargaining agreements applicable to the work force under this contract, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to ensure such agreements contain provisions designed to assure continuity of services. All such agreements entered into during the contract period of performance should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations.

For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operations. As part of such agreements, management and labor should agree to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service. The contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontracts for protective services.

[58 FR 36152, July 6, 1993; 58 FR 43287, Aug. 16, 1993]

952.245 Clauses related to government property.

952.245-2 Government property (fixed-price contracts).

Modify FAR 52.245-2 by adding "and the DOE Acquisition Regulation Subpart 945.5," after the reference to FAR Subpart 45.5 in the first sentence of paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of the clause.

952.245-5 Government property (cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour contracts.)

Modify FAR 52.245-5 by adding "and DOE Acquisition Regulation Subpart 945.5" after the reference to FAR Subpart 45.5 in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of the clause.

Department of Energy

952.249-70

952.247-70 Foreign travel.

When foreign travel may be required under the contract insert the following clause.

FOREIGN TRAVEL (FEB 1997)

(a) Foreign travel, when charged directly, shall be subject to the prior approval of the contracting officer for each separate trip regardless of whether funds for such travel are contained in an approved budget. Foreign travel is defined as any travel outside of Canada, Mexico and the United States and its territories and possessions.

(b) Request for approval shall be submitted at least 45 days prior to the planned departure date, be on a Request for Approval of Foreign Travel form, and when applicable, include a notification of proposed soviet-bloc travel.

[49 12042, Mar. 28, 184, as amended at 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.249 Clauses related to termination.

952.249-70 Termination clause for cost-reimbursement architect-engineer contracts.

In accordance with the provisions prescribed at 949.505 include the following clause in a cost-reimbursement architect-engineer contract.

TERMINATION (APR 1994)

(a) Notice of termination for default or convenience. The contracting officer may at any time terminate performance of the work under this contract in whole or from time to time in part for the default of the architect-engineer or for the convenience of the Government by written notice to the architect-engineer stating the ground for termination. Such termination shall be effective in the manner and upon the date specified in said notice and shall be without prejudice to any claims which the Government may have against the architect-engineer. Upon receipt of such notice and except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the architect-engineer shall:

(1) Stop work under the contract on the date and to the extent specified in the notice of termination;

(2) Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services, or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the work under the contract as is not terminated; and

(3) Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent they relate to the performance of work terminated by the notice of termination.

(b) Termination for default.

(1) If the architect-engineer refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separable part thereof, with such diligence as will ensure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof; or fails to complete said work within such time; or if the architect-engineer fails to perform any of the other requirements of this contract, and does not cure such failure within a period of 10 days (or such longer period as the contracting officer may authorize in writing) after receipt of notice from the contracting officer specifying such failure, the contracting officer may terminate for default the architect-engineer's right to proceed with the work as to which there has been delay, provided that the performance of the work shall not be terminated for default because of any delays in the completion of work due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the architect-engineer, including, but not restricted to, acts of God, or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, acts of another architect-engineer in the performance of a contract with the Government, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and unusually severe weather or delay of subcontractors or suppliers arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the architect-engineer and subarchitect-engineers or suppliers; and if the architect-engineer within ten (10) days from the beginning of any such delay (unless the contracting officer grants a further period of time prior to the date of final settlement of the contract) notifies the contracting officer in writing of the causes of delay. The contracting officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the work when, in his judgment, the findings of fact justify such an extension, and his findings of fact thereon shall be final and conclusive on the parties hereto, subject only to appeal by the architect-engineer to the head of the agency or his designee in accordance with "Disputes" clause of this contract.

(2) If, after notice of termination of this contract for default under (1) above, it is determined for any reason that the architect-engineer was not in default pursuant to (1), or that the architect-engineer failure to perform or to make progress in performance is due to causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the architect-engineer pursuant to the provisions of this clause relating to excusable delays, the notice of termination shall be deemed to have been issued for the convenience of the Government under this clause, and the rights and obligations to the parties hereto shall in such event be governed accordingly.

(c) *Liability for costs on default.* If performance of the work under this contract is terminated for the default of the architect-engineer, the Government may complete or employ any other person or persons to complete the work, and the architect-engineer shall be liable to the Government for increased costs occasioned the Government by the default.

(d) *Terms of settlement.* Upon the termination of performance of work under this contract, full and complete settlement of all claims of the architect-engineer with respect to the terminated work shall be made as follows:

(1) *Assumption of contractor's obligations.* The Government shall have the right in its decision to assume all obligations, commitments, and claims that the architect-engineer may have theretofore in good faith undertaken or incurred in connection with the terminated work, the cost of which would be allowable in accordance with the provisions of this contract; and the architect-engineer shall, as a condition of receiving the payments mentioned in this article, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps as the contracting officer may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Government all the rights and benefits of the architect-engineer, related to such obligations, commitments, and claims.

(2) *Payments for allowable costs.* The Government shall treat as allowable costs all expenditures made in accordance with the clause herein entitled "Allowable cost and Payment," not previously so allowed or otherwise credited.

(3) *Payment for termination expense.* If performance of work under the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Government shall reimburse the architect-engineer for such further expenditures made after the date of termination for the protection of Government property and for such legal and accounting services in connection with settlement as are required or approved by the contracting officer.

(4) *Payments on account of fixed fee.* If performance work under the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the architect-engineer shall be paid that portion of the fixed fee which the work actually completed, so determined by the contracting officer, bears to the entire work under this contract less payments previously made on account of the fee. If performance of the work under the contract is terminated for the default of the architect-engineer, no further payment beyond that amount due on completed work with appropriate fee payment, shall accrue on account of the fixed price.

(5) *Computation of amount due.* In arriving at the amount, if any, due the architect-engineer under this article, there shall be deducted from what would otherwise be due (i) all unliquidated advances and all other un-

liquidated payments on account theretofore made to the contractor, (ii) any claims of the Government against the contractor in connection with this contract, and (iii) all deductions due under the terms of this contract and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Government.

(6) *Property accounting and release.* The architect-engineer shall furnish the accounting for Government-owned property required by the clause entitled "Property" and the assignment, closing financial statement, and release required by the clause entitled "Allowable Cost and Payments."

(e) *Rights and remedies of the Government.* The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this article are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.250 Clauses related to indemnification of contractors.

952.250-70 Nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.

Insert the following clause in accordance with section 950.7006.

NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT (JUN 1996)

(a) *Authority.* This clause is incorporated into this contract pursuant to the authority contained in subsection 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (hereinafter called the Act.)

(b) *Definitions.* The definitions set out in the Act shall apply to this clause.

(c) *Financial protection.* Except as hereafter permitted or required in writing by DOE, the contractor will not be required to provide or maintain, and will not provide or maintain at Government expense, any form of financial protection to cover public liability, as described in paragraph (d)(2) below. DOE may, however, at any time require in writing that the contractor provide and maintain financial protection of such a type and in such amount as DOE shall determine to be appropriate to cover such public liability, provided that the costs of such financial protection are reimbursed to the contractor by DOE.

(d)(1) *Indemnification.* To the extent that the contractor and other persons indemnified are not compensated by any financial protection permitted or required by DOE, DOE will indemnify the contractor and other persons indemnified against (i) claims for public liability as described in subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause; and (ii) such legal costs of the contractor and other persons indemnified as

are approved by DOE, provided that DOE's liability, including such legal costs, shall not exceed the amount set forth in section 170e.(1)(B) of the Act in the aggregate for each nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation occurring within the United States or \$100 million in the aggregate for each nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, irrespective of the number of persons indemnified in connection with this contract.

(2) The public liability referred to in subparagraph (d)(1) of this clause is public liability as defined in the Act which (i) arises out of or in connection with the activities under this contract, including transportation; and (ii) arises out of or results from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation, as those terms are defined in the Act.

(e)(1) *Waiver of Defenses.* In the event of a nuclear incident, as defined in the Act, arising out of nuclear waste activities, as defined in the Act, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity.

(2) In the event of an extraordinary nuclear occurrence which:

(i) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of the construction, possession, or operation of a production or utilization facility; or

(ii) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of transportation of source material, by-product material, or special nuclear material to or from a production or utilization facility; or

(iii) Arises out of or results from the possession, operation, or use by the contractor or a subcontractor of a device utilizing special nuclear material or by-product material, during the course of the contract activity; or

(iv) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of nuclear waste activities, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive:

(A) Any issue or defense as to the conduct of the claimant (including the conduct of persons through whom the claimant derives its cause of action) or fault of persons indemnified, including, but not limited to:

1. Negligence;
2. Contributory negligence;
3. Assumption of risk; or
4. Unforeseeable intervening causes,

whether involving the conduct of a third person or an act of God;

(B) Any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity; and

(C) Any issue or defense based on any statute of limitations, if suit is instituted within 3 years from the date on which the claimant first knew, or reasonably could have known, of his injury or change and the cause thereof. The waiver of any such issue or defense shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdic-

tional or relating to an element in the cause of action. The waiver shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified.

(v) The term *extraordinary nuclear occurrence* means an event which DOE has determined to be an extraordinary nuclear occurrence as defined in the Act. A determination of whether or not there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence will be made in accordance with the procedures in 10 CFR part 840.

(vi) For the purposes of that determination, *offsite* as that term is used in 10 CFR part 840 means away from "the contract location" which phrase means any DOE facility, installation, or site at which contractual activity under this contract is being carried on, and any contractor-owned or controlled facility, installation, or site at which the contractor is engaged in the performance of contractual activity under this contract.

(3) The waivers set forth above:

(i) Shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action;

(ii) Shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified;

(iii) Shall not preclude a defense based upon a failure to take reasonable steps to mitigate damages;

(iv) Shall not apply to injury or damage to a claimant or to a claimant's property which is intentionally sustained by the claimant or which results from a nuclear incident intentionally and wrongfully caused by the claimant;

(v) Shall not apply to injury to a claimant who is employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the extraordinary nuclear occurrence takes place, if benefits therefor are either payable or required to be provided under any workmen's compensation or occupational disease law;

(vi) Shall not apply to any claim resulting from a nuclear incident occurring outside the United States;

(vii) Shall be effective only with respect to those obligations set forth in this clause and in insurance policies, contracts or other proof of financial protection; and

(viii) Shall not apply to, or prejudice the prosecution or defense of, any claim or portion of claim which is not within the protection afforded under (A) the limit of liability provisions under subsection 170e. of the Act, and (B) the terms of this agreement and the terms of insurance policies, contracts, or other proof of financial protection.

(f) *Notification and litigation of claims.* The contractor shall give immediate written notice to DOE of any known action or claim filed or made against the contractor or other person indemnified for public liability as defined in paragraph (d)(2). Except as otherwise

directed by DOE, the contractor shall furnish promptly to DOE, copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor or filed with respect to such actions or claims. DOE shall have the right to, and may collaborate with, the contractor and any other person indemnified in the settlement or defense of any action or claim and shall have the right to (1) require the prior approval of DOE for the payment of any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder; and (2) appear through the Attorney General on behalf of the contractor or other person indemnified in any action brought upon any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder, take charge of such action, and settle or defend any such action. If the settlement or defense of any such action or claim is undertaken by DOE, the contractor or other person indemnified shall furnish all reasonable assistance in effecting a settlement or asserting a defense.

(g) *Continuity of DOE obligations.* The obligations of DOE under this clause shall not be affected by any failure on the part of the contractor to fulfill its obligation under this contract and shall be unaffected by the death, disability, or termination of existence of the contractor, or by the completion, termination or expiration of this contract.

(h) *Effect of other clauses.* The provisions of this clause shall not be limited in any way by, and shall be interpreted without reference to, any other clause of this contract, including the clause entitled Contract Disputes, provided, however, that this clause shall be subject to the clauses entitled Covenant Against Contingent Fees, and Audit and records—negotiation, and any provisions that are later added to this contract as required by applicable Federal law, including statutes, executive orders and regulations, to be included in Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreements.

(i) *Civil penalties.* The contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to civil penalties, pursuant to 234A of the Act, for violations of applicable DOE nuclear-safety related rules, regulations, or orders.

(j) *Criminal penalties.* Any individual director, officer, or employee of the contractor or of its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to criminal penalties, pursuant to 223(c) of the Act, for knowing and willful violation of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and applicable DOE nuclear safety-related rules, regulations or orders which violation results in, or, if undetected, would have resulted in a nuclear incident.

(k) *Inclusion in subcontracts.* The contractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which may involve the risk of public liability, as that term is defined in the Act and

further described in paragraph (d)(2) above. However, this clause shall not be included in subcontracts in which the subcontractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170c. or k. of the Act for the activities under the subcontract.

Effective date

() See note II below for instructions related to this section on Effective Date.

Relationship to general indemnity

() See note III below for instructions related to this section on Relationship to General Indemnity.

(End of clause)

NOTE I

Paragraph (i) of the clause will be replaced with "Reserved" in contracts specifically exempted from civil penalties by section 234 of the Act. That subsection provides that the following DOE contractors are not subject to the assessment of civil penalties:

(1) The University of Chicago (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Argonne National Laboratory;

(2) The University of California (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Los Alamos National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory;

(3) American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its subsidiaries (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Sandia National Laboratories;

(4) Universities Research Association, Inc. (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with FERMI National Laboratory;

(5) Princeton University (and any subcontractor or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Princeton Plasma Physics Laboratory;

(6) The Associated Universities, Inc. (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with the Brookhaven National Laboratory; and

(7) Battelle Memorial Institute (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Pacific Northwest Laboratory.

(End of note)

NOTE II

Contracts with an effective date after the date of (date to be that of the Final Rule resulting from the proposed rule herein), do

Department of Energy

952.251-70

not require the effective date provision in this clause. Delete the title.

Use the EFFECTIVE DATE title and the following language, for those contracts:

“() This indemnity agreement shall be applicable with respect to nuclear incidents occurring on or after ____.”

(1) Those that contained an indemnity pursuant to Public Law 85-840 prior to August 20, 1988, include the effective date provision above, inserting the effective date of the contract modification that replaced the Public Law 85-804 indemnity with an interim Price-Anderson based indemnity. Pursuant to the Price-Anderson Amendments Act, this substitution must have taken place by February 20, 1989.

(2) Those that contained, and continue to contain, either of the previous Nuclear Hazards Indemnity clauses, include the effective date provision above, inserting “August 20, 1988.”

(3) Those with an effective date between August 20, 1988, and the date of the Final Rule, that (a) had “interim coverage” or (b) did not have “interim coverage” but have now been determined to be covered under the PAAA, include the effective date provision above, inserting the contract effective date.

NOTE III

The following alternate will be added to the above Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement clause for all contracts that contain a general authority indemnity pursuant to 950.7101. Caution: Be aware that for contracts that will have this provision added which do not contain an effective date provision, this paragraph shall be marked (l). In the event an Effective Date provision has been included, it shall be marked (m).

“() To the extent that the contractor is compensated by any financial protection, or is indemnified pursuant to this clause, or is effectively relieved of public liability by an order or orders limiting same, pursuant to 170e of the Act, the provisions of the clause providing general authority indemnity shall not apply.”

(End of note)

[56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 32307, June 9, 1993; 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

952.250-71—952.250-72 [Reserved]

952.251-70 Contractor employee travel discounts.

As prescribed in Subpart 951.70, the following provision/clause will be included in all cost-reimbursable solicitations and resulting contracts, or contract modifications, as applicable.

CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE TRAVEL DISCOUNTS (JUN 1995)

Consistent with contract-authorized travel requirements, contractor employees shall make use of the travel discounts offered to Federal travelers, through use of contracted airlines discount air fares, hotels and motels lodging rates and car rental companies, when use of such discounts would result in lower overall trip costs and the discounted services are reasonably available to contractor employees performing official Government contract business. Vendors providing these services may require that the contractor employee traveling on Government business be furnished with a letter of identification signed by the authorized contracting officer.

(a) *Contracted airlines.* Airlines participating in travel discounts are listed in the Federal Travel Directory (FTD), published monthly by the General Services Administration (GSA). Regulations governing the use of contracted airlines are contained in the Federal Travel Regulation (FTR), 41 CFR part 301-15, Travel Management Programs. It stipulates that cost-reimbursable contractor employees may obtain discount air fares by use of a Government Transportation Request (GTR), Standard Form 1169, cash or personal credit cards. When the GTR is used, contracting officers may issue a blanket GTR for a period of not less than two weeks nor more than one month. In unusual circumstances, such as prolonged or international travel, the contracting officer may extend the period for which a blanket GTR is effective to a maximum of three months. Contractors will ensure that their employees traveling under GTR provide the GTR number to the contracted airlines for entry on individual tickets and on month-end billings to the contractor.

(b) *Hotels/motels.* Participating hotels and motels which extend discounts are listed in the FTD, which shows rates, facilities, and identifies by code those which offer reduced rates to cost-reimbursable contractor employees while traveling on official contract business.

(c) *Car rentals.* The Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC) Department of Defense, negotiates rate agreements with car rental companies for special flat rates and unlimited mileage. Participating car rental companies which offer these terms to cost-reimbursable contractor employees while traveling on official contract business are listed in the FTD.

(d) *Procedures for obtaining service.* (1) Identification and method of payment requirements for participating Federal contracted airlines are listed in the FTR. Travel discount air fares may be ordered by the issuance of a GTR either directly to the contractor, or to a Scheduled Airline Travel Office (SATO) or Federal Travel Management

952.251-70

Center (FTMC), provided the letter of identification signed by the cognizant contracting officer accompanies the order. In appropriate instances, such as geographical proximity, contractors may obtain discount air fares through a DOE office or a cooperating local travel agency when neither a SATO or FTMC is available. Some airlines allow the purchase of discounted air fares with cash or credit card.

(2) In the case of hotel and motel accommodations, reservations may be made by the contractor employee directly with the hotel or motel but the employee must display, on arrival, the letter of identification and any other identification required by the hotel or motel proprietorship.

(3) For car rentals, generally the same procedures as in (d)(2) above will be followed in arranging reservations and obtaining discounts.

(e) *Standard letter of identification.* Contractors shall prepare for the authorizing contracting officer a letter of identification based on the following format:

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

FORMAT FOR GOVERNMENT CONTRACTORS TO QUALIFY FOR TRAVEL DISCOUNTS (TO BE TYPED ON AGENCY OFFICIAL LETTERHEAD)

To: (*Source of ticketing, accommodations or rental*)

Subject: Official Travel of Government Contractor

(*Full name of traveler*), bearer of this letter, is an employee of (*company name*) which is under contract to this agency under the Government contract (*contract number*). During the period of the contract (*give dates*), the employee is eligible and authorized to use available discount rates for contract-related travel in accordance with your contract and/or agreement with the Federal Government.

(*Signature, title and telephone number of the contracting officer*)

[54 FR 17737, Apr. 25, 1989; 54 FR 26045, June 21, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 60 FR 30005, June 7, 1995; 61 FR 41711, Aug. 9, 1996]

SUBCHAPTER I—AGENCY SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

PART 970—DOE MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS

Sec.

- 970.0000 Scope of part.
- 970.0001 [Reserved]

Subpart 970.03 [Reserved]

Subpart 970.04—Administrative Matters

- 970.0404 Safeguarding classified information.
- 970.0404-1 Definitions.
- 970.0404-2 General.
- 970.0404-3 Responsibilities of contracting officers.
- 970.0404-4 Contract clauses.
- 970.0406 [Reserved]
- 970.0407 Record retention requirements.
- 970.0407-1 Alternate retention schedules.
- 970.0407-2 Access to and ownership of records.
- 970.0407-3 Contract clause.
- 970.0470 Department of Energy directives.
- 970.0470-1 General.
- 970.0470-2 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.08—Required Sources of Supplies and Services

- 970.0801 Excess personal property.

Subpart 970.09—Contractor Qualifications

- 970.0901 Management controls.
- 970.0902 Determination of responsibility.
- 970.0905 Organizational conflicts of interest.

Subpart 970.10—Specifications, Standards and Other Statement of Work Descriptions

- 970.1001 Performance-based contracting.
- 970.1002 Additional considerations.

Subpart 970.15—Contracting by Negotiation

- 970.15404-4 Fees for management and operating contracts.
- 970.15404-4-1 Fee policy.
- 970.15404-4-2 Special considerations: laboratory management and operation.
- 970.15404-4-3 Types of contracts and fee arrangements.
- 970.15404-4-4 General considerations and techniques for determining fixed fees.
- 970.15404-4-5 Calculating fixed fee.
- 970.15404-4-6 Fee base.
- 970.15404-4-7 Special equipment purchases.
- 970.15404-4-8 Special considerations: cost-plus-award-fee.

- 970.15404-4-9 Special considerations: fee limitations.
- 970.15404-4-10 Documentation.
- 970.15404-4-11 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.
- 970.15405 Price negotiation.
- 970.15406-2 Cost or pricing data.
- 970.15407-2 Make-or-buy plans.
- 970.15407-2-1 Policy.
- 970.15407-2-2 Requirements.
- 970.15407-2-3 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.17—Special Contracting Methods

- 970.1702-1 Term of contract and option to extend.
- 970.1702-2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Subpart 970.19—Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns

- 970.1901 General.

Subpart 970.20 [Reserved]

Subpart 970.22—Application of Labor Policies

- 970.2201 Basic labor policies.
- 970.2206 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.
- 970.2208 Equal employment opportunity.
- 970.2210 Service Contract Act.
- 970.2270 Unemployment compensation.
- 970.2271 Workers' compensation insurance.
- 970.2272 Conduct of employees and consultants of DOE management and operating contractors.
- 970.2273 Administrative controls and criteria for application of the Davis-Bacon Act in operational or maintenance activities.
- 970.2274 Whistleblower protection of contractor employees.
- 970.2274-1 General.
- 970.2274-2 Clause.
- 970.2275 Overtime management.
- 970.2275-1 General.
- 970.2275-2 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.23—Environmental, Conservation, and Occupational Safety Programs

- 970.2303 Hazardous materials identification and material safety.
- 970.2303-1 General.
- 970.2303-2 Clauses.
- 970.2304 Use of recovered/recycled materials.
- 970.2304-1 General.
- 970.2304-2 Contract clause.

Pt. 970

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

- 970.2305 Workplace substance abuse programs—management and operating contracts.
- 970.2305-1 General.
- 970.2305-2 Applicability.
- 970.2305-3 Definitions.
- 970.2305-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
- 970.2305-5 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

Subpart 970.25—Foreign Acquisition

- 970.2501 Severance payments for foreign nationals.

Subpart 970.26—Other Socioeconomic Programs

- 970.2601 Implementation of section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.
- 970.2602-1 Implementation of section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993.
- 970.2602-2 Contract clauses.

Subpart 970.27—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

- 970.2701 General.
- 970.2702 Patent rights.
- 970.2703 Technology transfer.
- 970.2704 Patent clauses.
- 970.2705 Rights in data—general.
- 970.2706 Rights in technical data—procedures.
- 970.2707 Rights in data clauses.

Subpart 970.28—Bonds and Insurance

- 970.2830 Contract clause.
- 970.2870 Indemnification.

Subpart 970.29—Taxes

- 970.2901 Exemptions from Federal excise taxes.
- 970.2902 State and local taxes.
- 970.2903 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.30—Cost Accounting Standards

- 970.3001 General.
- 970.3001-1 Applicability.
- 970.3001-2 Limitations.

Subpart 970.31—Contract Cost Principles and Procedures

- 970.3100 Scope and applicability of subpart.
- 970.3100-1 Definitions.
- 970.3100-2 Responsibilities.
- 970.3100-3 Deviation.
- 970.3101 General policy.
- 970.3101-1 Actual cost basis.
- 970.3101-2 Direct and indirect costs.

- 970.3101-3 General basis for reimbursement of costs.
- 970.3101-4 Cost determination based on audit.
- 970.3101-5 Contractor's system of accounting.
- 970.3101-6 Advance understandings on particular cost items.
- 970.3101-7 Cost submission, certification, penalties, and waivers.
- 970.3102 Application of cost principles.
- 970.3102-1 General and administrative expenses.
- 970.3102-2 Compensation for personal services.
- 970.3102-3 Cost of money.
- 970.3102-4 Depreciation.
- 970.3102-5 Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory costs.
- 970.3102-6 Facilities (plant and equipment).
- 970.3102-7 Political activity costs.
- 970.3102-8 Membership in trade, business and professional organizations.
- 970.3102-9 Outside technical and professional consultants.
- 970.3102-10 Overtime, shift, and holiday premiums.
- 970.3102-11 Page charges in scientific journals.
- 970.3102-12 Plant reconversion costs.
- 970.3102-13 Precontract costs.
- 970.3102-14 Preparatory and make-ready costs.
- 970.3102-15 Procurement: Subcontracts, contractor-affiliated sources, and leases.
- 970.3102-16 Relocation costs.
- 970.3102-17 Travel costs.
- 970.3102-18 Special funds in the construction industry.
- 970.3102-19 Public relations and advertising.
- 970.3102-20 Cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings.
- 970.3102-21 Fines and penalties.
- 970.3103 Contract clauses.

Subpart 970.32—Contract Financing

- 970.3201 General.
- 970.3202 Advance payments.
- 970.3270 Standard financial management clauses.
- 970.3271 [Reserved]
- 970.3272 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments.

Subpart 970.36—Construction and A-E Contracts

- 970.3601 Special construction clause for operating contracts.

Subpart 970.41—Acquisition of Utility Services

- 970.4100 General.

Department of Energy

Pt. 970

Subpart 970.45—Government Property

970.4501 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.49—Termination of Contracts

970.4901 General.

970.4902 Termination clause.

Subpart 970.51—Use of Government Sources by Contractors

970.5101 Use of Government supply sources.

970.5102 Use of interagency motor pool vehicles and related services.

Subpart 970.52—Contract Clauses for Management and Operating Contracts

970.5201 General policy.

970.5202 Deviations.

970.5203 Modifications and notes to FAR clauses.

970.5203-1 Covenant against contingent fees.

970.5203-2 [Reserved]

970.5203-3 Buy American Act.

970.5204 Clauses to be used in addition to or in place of the contract clauses set forth in FAR Part 52 and DEAR Part 952.

970.5204-1 Security.

970.5204-2 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.

970.5204-3 Buy American Act—construction materials.

970.5204-4 New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax.

970.5204-5 Disclosure of information.

970.5204-6 Nuclear hazards indemnity.

970.5204-7 Protecting the Government's interest when subcontracting with contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment.

970.5204-8 Indemnity assurance to architect-engineer or supplier prior to operation of a nuclear facility.

970.5204-9 Accounts, records, and inspection.

970.5204-10 Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractors (FOCI).

970.5204-11 Changes.

970.5204-12 Contractor's organization.

970.5204-13 Allowable costs and fixed-fee (management and operating contracts).

970.5204-14 Allowable costs and fixed-fee (support contracts).

970.5204-15 Obligation of funds.

970.5204-16 Payments and advances.

970.5204-17 Political activity cost prohibition.

970.5204-18 [Reserved]

970.5204-19 Printing clause for management and operating contracts.

970.5204-20 Management controls.

970.5204-21 Property.

970.5204-22 Contractor purchasing system.

970.5204-23 Taxes.

970.5204-24 [Reserved]

970.5204-25 Workmanship and materials.

970.5204-26 [Reserved]

970.5204-27 Consultant or other comparable employment services of contractor employees.

970.5204-28 Assignment.

970.5204-29 Permits or licenses.

970.5204-30 Notice of labor disputes.

970.5204-31 Insurance—litigation and claims.

970.5204-32 [Reserved]

970.5204-33 Priorities and allocations.

970.5204-35 Controls in the national interest.

970.5204-36 Preventing conflicts of interest in university research.

970.5204-37 Statement of work (management and operating contracts).

970.5204-38 Special clause for procurement of construction.

970.5204-39 Acquisition and use of environmentally preferable products and services.

970.5204-40 Technology transfer mission.

970.5204-41 [Reserved]

970.5204-42 Key personnel.

970.5204-43 Other Government contractors.

970.5204-44 Flowdown of contract requirements to subcontracts.

970.5204-45 Termination.

970.5204-48 [Reserved]

970.5204-50—970.5204-51 [Reserved]

970.5204-52 Foreign travel.

970.5204-53 Contractor employee travel disbursements.

970.5204-54 Total available fee: base fee amount and performance fee amount.

970.5204-55—970.5204-56 [Reserved]

970.5204-57 Agreement regarding workplace substance abuse programs at DOE facilities.

970.5204-58 Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites.

970.5204-59 Whistleblower protection for contractor employees.

970.5204-60 Facilities management.

970.5204-61 Cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings.

970.5204-62 [Reserved]

970.5204-63 Collective bargaining agreements—management and operating contracts.

970.5204-71 Patent rights—nonprofit management and operating contractors.

970.5204-72 Patent rights—profit-making management and operating contractors.

970.5204-73 Notice regarding options.

970.5204-74 Option to extend the term of the contract.

970.5204-75 Preexisting conditions.

970.5204-76 Make-or-buy-plan.

970.5204-77 Workforce restructuring under Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993.

970.5204-78 Laws, regulations, and DOE directives.

970.5204-79 Access to and ownership of records.

970.5204-80 Overtime management.

970.0000

- 970.5204-81 Diversity Plan.
- 970.5204-82 Rights in data—facilities.
- 970.5204-83 Rights in data-technology transfer.
- 970.5204-84 Waiver of limitations on severance payments to foreign nationals.
- 970.5204-85 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments upon finding of substantial evidence of fraud.
- 970.5204-86 Conditional payment of fee, profit, or incentives.
- 970.5204-87 Cost reduction.
- 970.5204-88 Limitation on fee.
- 970.5204-89 Requirement for guarantee of performance.
- 970.5204-90 Financial management system.
- 970.5204-91 Integrated accounting.
- 970.5204-92 Liability with respect to cost accounting standards.
- 970.5204-93 Work for others funding authorization.

Subpart 970.70—Use of DOE Facilities for Work for Others

- 970.7000 Mission-oriented solicitation.

Subpart 970.71—Management and Operating Contractor Purchasing

- 970.7101 General.
- 970.7102 DOE responsibility.
- 970.7103 Contractor purchasing system.
- 970.7105 Purchasing from contractor-affiliated sources.
- 970.7108 Review and approval.
- 970.7109 Advance notification.
- 970.7110 Nuclear material transfers.

Subpart 970.72—Facilities Management

- 970.7201 Policy.

Subpart 970.73—Technology Transfer

- 970.7310 General.
- 970.7320 Policy.
- 970.7330 Contract clause.

AUTHORITY: Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2201); Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101, *et seq.*); National Nuclear Security Administration Act (50 U.S.C. 2401, *et seq.*).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

970.0000 Scope of part.

This part provides Departmental requirements and provisions regarding award and administration of management and operating contracts as defined at FAR Subpart 17.6 and subpart 917.6 of this chapter. Use of a management and operating contract must be

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

authorized by the Secretary, Deputy Secretary, or Under Secretary. For administrative convenience, the subparts of this part are arranged in the same numeric sequence as the parts of the FAR. Thus, for example, requirements regarding small business are found at 970.19 and guidance regarding contract clauses is found at 970.52. To the extent possible the same subpart section and subsection titles of the FAR are applied in this part 970. There are some differences for convenience. When there is no specific guidance of a FAR part/section or applicability of a FAR part/section to DOE management and operating contracts a subpart or section will not be included.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.0001 [Reserved]

Subpart 970.03 [Reserved]

Subpart 970.04—Administrative Matters

970.0404 Safeguarding classified information.

970.0404-1 Definitions.

Classified Information means any information or material that is owned by or produced for, or is under the control of the United States Government, and determined pursuant to provisions of Executive Order 12356, April 2, 1982 (47 FR 14874, April 6, 1982), or prior orders, or as authorized under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, to require protection against unauthorized disclosure, and is so designated.

Counterintelligence means information gathered and activities conducted to protect against espionage, other intelligence activities, sabotage, or assassinations conducted for or on behalf of foreign powers, organizations or persons, or international terrorist activities, but not including personnel, physical, document or communication security programs.

Restricted Data means data which is defined, in section 11, of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as "all data concerning: (1) Design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear

Department of Energy

970.0404-4

material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142.”

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 51803, Oct. 3, 1997]

970.0404-2 General.

(a) The basis of DOE's security requirements is the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(b) DOE regulations concerning national security information are codified at 10 CFR part 1045 and part 710. Supplemental security material is found in the DOE Directives system. Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractors as it relates to security and discussed at 904.70 also applies to management and operating contracts. Regulations pertaining to the protection of restricted data is found under 10 CFR part 1016.

(c) Statutory requirements to be observed in connection with the release of Restricted Data to foreign governments are contained in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, Sections 141 and 144.

(d) Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168) prohibits the unauthorized dissemination of unclassified nuclear information with respect to the atomic energy defense programs pertaining to:

(1) The design of production facilities or utilization facilities;

(2) Security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of: (i) production or utilization facilities, (ii) nuclear material contained in such facilities, or (iii) nuclear materials in transit; or

(3) The design, manufacture, or utilization of any atomic weapon or component if the design, manufacture, or utilization of such weapon or component was contained in any information declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act.

(e) Executive Order 12333, United States Intelligence Activities, provides for the organization and control of United States foreign intelligence and counterintelligence activities. In accordance with this Executive Order,

DOE has established a counterintelligence program which is described in DOE Order 5670.3 (as amended). All DOE elements, including management and operating contractors and other contractors managing DOE-owned facilities which require access authorizations, should undertake the necessary precautions to ensure that DOE and covered contractor personnel, programs and resources are properly protected from foreign intelligence threats and activities.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 51803, Oct. 3, 1997]

970.0404-3 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

(a) If access to Restricted Data may be required, during the solicitation process for a management and operating contract, security clearances shall be obtained in accordance with applicable DOE Directives in the safeguards and security series.

(b) Management and operating contracts which may require the processing or storage of Restricted Data or Special Nuclear Material require application of the applicable DOE Directives in the safeguards and security series.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

970.0404-4 Contract clauses.

(a) The security clauses to be used in DOE management and operating contracts are found at 970.5204. They are:

(1) *Security and Classification/Declassification, 970.5204-1(a)*. These clauses are required in all contracts which involve access to classified information, nuclear material, or access authorizations.

(2) *Counterintelligence, 970.5204-1(b)*. This clause is required in all management and operating contracts and other contracts for the management of DOE-owned facilities which include the security and classification/declassification clauses.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) *Foreign ownership, control, or influence, 970.5204-10*. The clause is required in all management and operating contracts.

970.0406

(b) The clause at 970.5204-5, Disclosure of Information may be used in place of the clauses entitled "Security" and "Classification" in contracts for work that are not likely to produce classified information or restricted data.

(c) Include the clause at 952.204-73 in a solicitation for a management and operating contract.

(d) See 904.71 for guidance concerning the prohibition on award of a DOE contract under a national security program to a company owned by an entity controlled by a foreign government when access to proscribed information is required to perform the contract.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 38426, Oct. 16, 1987; 58 FR 59684, Nov. 10, 1993; 59 FR 24359, May 11, 1994; 62 FR 51803, Oct. 3, 1997]

970.0406 [Reserved]

970.0407 Record retention requirements.

970.0407-1 Alternate retention schedules.

Records produced under the Department's contracts involving management and operation responsibilities relative to DOE-owned or -leased facilities are to be retained and disposed of in accordance with the requirements of DOE Order 1324.5B, Records Management Program and DOE Records Schedules, (see current version) rather than those set forth at FAR subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention.

[62 FR 34862, June 27, 1997]

970.0407-2 Access to and ownership of records.

Contracting officers may agree to contractor ownership of the categories of records designated in the instruction in paragraph (b) of 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-79, Access to and Ownership of Records, provided the Government's rights to inspect, copy, and audit these records are not limited. These rights must be retained by the Government in order to carry out the Department's legal responsibilities under the Atomic Energy Act and other statutes in overseeing its contractors, including compliance with the Department's health

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

and safety and reporting requirements, and to protect the public interest.

[62 FR 34862, June 27, 1997]

970.0407-3 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-79, Access to and Ownership of records, in management and operating contracts.

[62 FR 34862, June 27, 1997]

970.0470 Department of Energy directives.

970.0470-1 General.

(a) The Department of Energy Directives System is a system of instructions, including orders, notices, manuals, guides, and standards, for Departmental elements. In certain circumstances, requirements contained in these directives may apply to a contractor through operation of a contract clause. Program and requirements personnel are responsible for identifying requirements in the Directives System applicable to a contract, and developing a list of applicable requirements and providing it to the contracting officer for inclusion in the contract.

(b) Where directives requirements are established using either the Standards/Requirements Identification Process or the Work Smart Standards Process, the applicable process should also be used to establish the environment, safety, and health portion of the list identified in paragraph (a) of this section.

[62 FR 34862, June 27, 1997]

970.0470-2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at DEAR 970.5204-78, Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives, in management and operating contracts.

[62 FR 34862, June 27, 1997]

Subpart 970.08—Required Sources of Supplies and Services

970.0801 Excess personal property.

The provisions of FAR Subpart 8.1, FPMR 41 CFR 101-43, and DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-43 apply.

Subpart 970.09—Contractor Qualifications

970.0901 Management controls.

(a) As a management and operating contractor, the contractor shall develop and maintain systems of management and quality control to discourage waste, abuse, and fraud; and to ensure components, products, and services provided DOE meet's the specifications.

(b) As a part of the required overall management structure, the contractor must maintain management control systems which:

(1) Are documented and satisfactory to DOE;

(2) Ensure that all levels of management are accountable for effective management systems and internal controls within their areas of assigned responsibility;

(3) Cover both programmatic and administrative functions;

(4) Provide reasonable assurance that Government resources are safeguarded against theft, fraud, waste, and unauthorized use;

(5) Promote efficient and effective operations;

(6) Ensure that all obligations and costs incurred are in compliance with the contract's terms and conditions and intended purposes;

(7) Properly record, manage, and report all revenues, expenditures, transactions and assets;

(8) Maintain financial, statistical and other reports necessary to maintain accurate, reliable, and timely accountability and management controls;

(9) Are periodically reviewed to ensure they are adequate to provide reasonable assurance that the objectives of the system are being accomplished and that these controls are working effectively;

(10) Are in accordance with the Comptroller General's standards for internal controls, as set forth in the General Accounting Office Policy and Procedures Manual For Guidance To Federal Agencies, chapter 3 of title 2 (Oct 1984), as amended.

(c) As a management and operating contractor, the contractor shall also develop and maintain a baseline program of quality assurance that will im-

plement documented performance and quality standards, and management controls and assessment techniques to ensure components, services, and products meet DOE's, design agency and other governing and applicable specifications.

[56 FR 65448, Dec. 17, 1991]

970.0902 Determination of responsibility.

(a) In the award of a management and operating contract, the contracting officer shall determine that the prospective contractor is a responsible contractor and is capable of providing all necessary financial, personnel, and other resources in performance of the contract.

(b) DOE contracts with entities that have been created solely for the purpose of performing a specific management and operating contract. Such a newly created entity generally will have very limited financial and other resources. In such instances, when making the determination of responsibility required under this section, the contracting officer may evaluate the financial resources of other entities only to the extent that those entities are legally bound, jointly and severally if more than one, by means of a performance guarantee or other equivalent enforceable commitment to supply the necessary resources to the prospective contractor and to assume all contractual obligations of the prospective contractor. A performance guarantee should be the means used unless an equivalent degree of commitment can be obtained by an alternative means.

(c) The guaranteeing corporate entity(ies) must be found to have sufficient resources in order to satisfy its guarantee.

(d) Contracting officers shall insert the provision at 970.5204-89 in solicitations where the awardee is required to be organized solely for performance of the requirement.

[64 FR 16651, Apr. 6, 1999]

970.0905 Organizational conflicts of interest.

Management and operating contracts shall contain an organizational conflict of interest clause substantially similar

to the clause at 48 CFR 952.209-72 and appropriate to the statement of work of the individual contract. In addition, the contracting officer shall assure that the clause contains appropriate restraints on intra-corporate relations between the contractor's organization and personnel operating the Department's facility and its parent corporate body and affiliates, including personnel access to the facility, technical transfer of information from the facility, and the availability from the facility of other advantages flowing from performance of the contract. The Contracting Officer is responsible for ensuring that M&O contractors adopt policies and procedures in the award of the subcontracts that will meet the Department's need to safeguard against biased work product and an unfair competitive advantage. To this end, the organizational conflicts of interest clause in the management and operating contract shall include Alternate I.

[62 FR 40753, July 30, 1997]

Subpart 970.10—Specifications, Standards and Other Statement of Work Descriptions

970.1001 Performance-based contracting.

(a) It is the policy of the Department of Energy to use, to the maximum extent practicable, performance-based contracting methods in its management and operating contracts. Office of Federal Procurement Policy Letter 91-2 provides guidance concerning the development and use of performance-based contracting concepts and methodologies that may be generally applied to management and operating contracts. Performance-based contracts: describe performance requirements in terms of results rather than methods of accomplishing the work; use measurable (i.e., terms of quality, timeliness, quantity) performance standards and objectives and quality assurance surveillance plans; provide performance incentives (positive or negative) where appropriate; and specify procedures for award or incentive fee reduction when work activities are not

performed or do not meet contract requirements.

(b) The use of performance-based statements of work, where feasible, is the preferred method for establishing work requirements. Such statements of work and other documents used to establish work requirements (such as work authorization directives) should describe performance requirements and expectations in terms of outcome, results, or final work products, as opposed to methods, processes, or design.

(c) Contract performance requirements and expectations should be consistent with the Department's strategic planning goals and objectives, as made applicable to the site or facility through Departmental programmatic and financial planning processes. Measurable performance criteria, objective measures, and where appropriate, performance incentives, shall be structured to correspond to the performance requirements established in the statement of work and other documents used to establish work requirements.

(d) Quality assurance surveillance plans shall be developed to facilitate the assessment of contractor performance and ensure the appropriateness of any award or incentive fee payment. Such plans shall be tailored to the contract performance objectives, criteria, and measures, and shall, to the maximum extent practicable, focus on the level of performance required by the performance objectives rather than the methodology used by the contractor to achieve that level of performance.

[62 FR 34862, June 27, 1997]

970.1002 Additional considerations.

(a) While it is not feasible to set forth standard language which would apply to every contract situation, language must be designed for inclusion in a management and operating contract to describe clearly the work being undertaken; the controls, as appropriate, to be exercised by DOE over the performance of that work; and the relationship contemplated between the parties.

(b) The language shall also include the following with respect to subcontracting performance of the work described pursuant to (a) of this section: "The contractor shall, when directed

by DOE and may, but only when authorized by DOE, enter into sub-contracts for the performance of any part of the work under this clause”.

(c) In management and operating contracts when the contractor is expected to perform no Davis-Bacon work with his own forces, the special clause in 970.5204-38 shall be included in the language.

(d) The provisions required above shall be set forth in a Statement of work clause to be included in the contract.

Subpart 970.15—Contracting by Negotiation

SOURCE: 63 FR 56861, Oct. 23, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

970.15404-4 Fees for management and operating contracts.

This subsection sets forth the Department’s policies on fees for management and operating contracts and may be applied to other contracts as determined by the Procurement Executive, or designee.

[64 FR 12229, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.15404-4-1 Fee policy.

(a) DOE management and operating contractors may be paid a fee in accordance with the requirements of this subsection.

(b) There are three basic principles underlying the Department’s fee policy:

(1) The amount of available fee should reflect the financial risk assumed by the contractor.

(2) It is the policy of the Department, when work elements cannot be fixed price, incentive fees (including award fees) tied to objective measures should be used to the maximum extent appropriate.

(3) When work elements cannot be fixed price and award fees are employed, they should be tied to either objective or subjective measures. Each measure should, to the maximum extent appropriate, be directly tied to a specific portion of the fee pool.

(c) Fee objectives and amounts are to be determined for each contract. Standard fees or across-the-board fee

agreements will not be used or made. Due to the nature of funding management and operating contracts, it is anticipated that fee shall be established in accordance with the annual funding cycle; however, with the prior approval of the Procurement Executive, or designee, a longer period may be used where necessary to incentivize performance objectives that span funding cycles or to optimize cost reduction efforts.

(d) Annual fee amounts shall be established in accordance with this subsection. Annual amounts shall not exceed maximum amounts derived from the appropriate fee schedule (and Classification Factor, if applicable) unless approved in advance by the Procurement Executive, or designee. In no event shall any fee exceed statutory limits imposed by 41 U.S.C. 254(b).

(e)(1) Contracting Officers shall include negative fee incentives in contracts when appropriate. A negative fee incentive is one in which the contractor will not be paid the full target fee amount when the actual performance level falls below the target level established in the contract.

(2) Negative fee incentives may only be used when:

(i) A target level of performance can be established, which the contractor can reasonably be expected to reach;

(ii) The value of the negative incentive is commensurate with the lower level of performance and any additional administrative costs;

(iii) Factors likely to prevent attainment of the target level of performance are clearly within the control of the contractor; and

(iv) The contract indicates clearly a level below which performance is not acceptable.

(f) Prior to the issuance of a competitive solicitation or the initiation of negotiations for an extension of an existing contract, the HCA shall coordinate the maximum available fee, as allowed by 48 CFR 970.15404-4, and the fee amount targeted for negotiation, if less, with the Procurement Executive, or designee. Solicitations shall identify maximum available fee under the contract and may invite offerors to propose fee less than the maximum available.

(g) When a contract subject to this subsection requires a contractor to use its own facilities or equipment, or other resources to make its own cost investment for contract performance, (e.g., when there is no letter-of-credit financing) consideration may be given, subject to approval by the Procurement Executive, or designee, to increasing the total available fee amount above that otherwise provided by this subsection.

(h) Multiple fee arrangements should be used in accordance with 48 CFR 970.15404-4-3.

[64 FR 12229, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.15404-4-2 Special considerations: laboratory management and operation.

(a) For the management and operation of a laboratory, the contracting officer shall consider whether any fee is appropriate. Considerations should include:

(1) The nature and extent of financial or other liability or risk assumed or to be assumed under the contract;

(2) The proportion of retained earnings (as established under generally accepted accounting methods) that are utilized to fund the performance of work related to the DOE contracted effort;

(3) Facilities capital or capital equipment acquisition plans;

(4) Other funding needs, to include contingency funding, working capital funding, and provision for funding unreimbursed costs deemed ordinary and necessary;

(5) The utility of fee as a performance incentive; and

(6) The need for fee to attract qualified contractors, organizations, and institutions.

(b) In the event fee is considered appropriate, the contracting officer shall determine the amount of fee in accordance with this subsection.

(1) Costs incurred in the operation of a laboratory that are allowable and allocable under the cost principles (i.e., commercial using FAR 31.2, nonprofit using OMB Circular A-122, or university-affiliated using OMB Circular A-21), regulations, or statutes applicable to the operating contractor should be classified as direct or indirect (over-

head or G&A) charges to the contract and not included as proposed fee. Exceptions must be approved by the Procurement Executive, or designee.

(2) Except as specified in 48 CFR 970.15404-4-2(c)(3), the maximum total amount of fee shall be calculated in accordance with 48 CFR 970.15404-4-4 or 48 CFR 970.15404-4-8, as appropriate. The total amount of fee under any laboratory management and operating contract or other designated contract shall not exceed, and may be significantly less than, the result of that calculation. In determining the total amount of fee, the contracting officer shall consider the evaluation of the factors in paragraph (a) of this subsection as well as any benefits the laboratory operator will receive due to its tax status.

(c) In the event fee is considered appropriate, the contracting officer shall establish the type of fee arrangement in accordance with this subsection.

(1) The amount of fee may be established as total available fee with a base fee portion and a performance fee portion. Base fee, if any, shall be an amount in recognition of the risk of financial liability assumed by the contractor and shall not exceed the cost risk associated with those liabilities or the amount calculated in accordance with 48 CFR 970.15404-4-4, whichever is less. The total available fee, excepting any base fee, shall normally be associated with performance at or above the target level of performance as defined by the contract. If performance in either of the two general work categories appropriate for laboratories (science/technology and support) is rated at less than the target level of performance, the total amount of the available fee shall be subject to downward adjustment. Such downward adjustment shall be subject to the terms of 48 CFR 970.5204-86, "Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, or Incentives," clause, if contained in the contract.

(2) The amount of fee may be established as a fixed fee in recognition of the risk of financial liability to be assumed by the contractor, with such fixed fee amount not exceeding the cost risk associated with the liabilities

Department of Energy

970.15404-4-3

assumed or the amount of fee calculated in accordance with 48 CFR 970.15404-4-4, whichever is less.

(3) If the fixed fee or total available fee exceeds 75% of the fee that would be calculated per 48 CFR 970.15404-4-4 or 48 CFR 970.15404-4-8; or if a fee arrangement other than one of those set forth in paragraphs (c) (1) or (2) of this subsection is considered appropriate, the approval of the Procurement Executive, or designee, shall be obtained prior to its use.

(4) Fee, if any, as well as the type of fee arrangement, will normally be established for the life of the contract. It will be established at time of award, as part of the extend/compete decision, at the time of option exercise, or at such other time as the parties can mutually reach agreement, e.g., negotiations. Such agreement shall require the approval of the Procurement Executive, or designee.

(5) Fee established for longer than one year shall be subject to adjustment in the event of a significant change (greater than +/-10% or a lesser amount if appropriate) to the budget or work scope.

(6) Retained earnings (reserves) shall be identified and a plan for their use and disposition developed.

(7) The use of retained earnings as a result of performance of laboratory management and operation may be restricted if the operator is an educational institution.

[64 FR 12229, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.15404-4-3 Types of contracts and fee arrangements.

(a) Contract types and fee arrangements suitable for management and operating contracts may include cost, cost-plus-fixed-fee, cost-plus-award-fee, cost-plus-incentive-fee, fixed-price incentive, firm-fixed-price or any combination thereof. See FAR 16.1. In accordance with 48 CFR 970.15404-4-1(b)(1), the fee arrangement chosen for each work element should reflect the financial risk for project failure that contractors are willing to accept. Contracting officials shall structure each contract and the elements of the work in such a manner that the risk is manageable and, therefore, assumable by the contractor.

(b) Consistent with the concept of a performance-based management contract, those contract types which incentivize performance and cost control are preferred over a cost-plus-fixed-fee arrangement. Accordingly, a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract in instances other than those set forth in 48 CFR 970.15404-4-2(c)(2) may only be used when approved in advance by the Procurement Executive, or designee.

(c) A cost-plus-award-fee contract is generally the appropriate contract type for a management and operating contract.

(1) Where work cannot be adequately defined to the point that a fixed price contract is acceptable, the attainment of acquisition objectives generally will be enhanced by using a cost-plus-award-fee contract or other incentive fee arrangement to effectively motivate the contractor to superior performance and to provide the Department with flexibility to evaluate actual performance and the conditions under which it was achieved.

(2) The construct of fee for a cost-plus-award-fee management and operating contract is that total available fee will equal a base fee amount and a performance fee amount.

The total available fee amount including the performance fee amount the contractor may earn, in whole or in part during performance, shall be established annually (or as otherwise agreed to by the parties and approved by the Procurement Executive, or designee), in an amount sufficient to motivate performance excellence.

(3) However, consistent with concepts of performance-based contracting, it is Departmental policy to place fee at risk based on performance. Accordingly, a base fee amount will be available only when approved in advance by the Procurement Executive, or designee, except as permitted in 48 CFR 970.15404-4-2(c)(1). Any base fee amount shall be fixed, expressed as a percent of the total available fee at inception of the contract, and shall not exceed that percent during the life of the contract.

(4) The performance fee amount may consist of an objective fee component

and a subjective fee component. Objective performance measures, when appropriately applied, provide greater incentives for superior performance than do subjective performance measures and should be used to the maximum extent appropriate. Subjective measures should be used when it is not feasible to devise effective predetermined objective measures applicable to cost, technical performance, or schedule for particular work elements.

(d) Consistent with performance-based contracting concepts, performance objectives and measures related to performance fee should be as clearly defined as possible and, where feasible, expressed in terms of desired performance results or outcomes. Specific measures for determining performance achievement should be used. The contract should identify the amount and allocation of fee to each performance result or outcome.

(e) Because the nature and complexity of the work performed under a management and operating contract may be varied, opportunities may exist to utilize multiple contract types and fee arrangements. Consistent with paragraph (a) of this subsection and FAR 16.1, the contracting officer should apply that contract type or fee arrangement most appropriate to the work component. However, multiple contract types or fee arrangements:

(1) Must conform to the requirements of DEAR Part 915 and FAR Parts 15 and 16, and

(2) Where appropriate to the type, must be supported by

(i) Negotiated costs subject to the requirements of the Truth in Negotiations Act,

(ii) A pre-negotiation memorandum, and

(iii) A plan describing how each contract type or fee arrangement will be administered.

(f) Cost reduction incentives are addressed in 48 CFR 970.5204-87, "Cost Reduction." This clause provides for incentives for quantifiable cost reductions associated with contractor proposed changes to a design, process, or method that has an established cost, technical, and schedule baseline, is defined, and is subject to a formal control procedure. The clause is to be included

in management and operating contracts as appropriate. Proposed changes must be: initiated by the contractor, innovative, applied to a specific project or program, and not otherwise included in an incentive under the contract. Such cost reduction incentives do not constitute fee and are not subject to statutory or regulatory fee limitations; however, they are subject to all appropriate requirements set forth in this regulation.

(g) Operations and field offices shall take the lead in developing and implementing the most appropriate pricing arrangement or cost reduction incentive for the requirements. Pricing arrangements which provide incentives for performance and cost control are preferred over those that do not. The operations and field offices are to ensure that the necessary resources and infrastructure exist within both the contractor's and government's organizations to prepare, evaluate, and administer the pricing arrangement or cost reduction incentive prior to its implementation.

[64 FR 12230, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.15404-4-4 General considerations and techniques for determining fixed fees.

(a) The Department's fee policy recognizes that fee is remuneration to contractors for the entrepreneurial function of organizing and managing resources, the use of their resources (including capital resources), and, as appropriate, their assumption of the risk that some incurred costs (operating and capital) may not be reimbursed.

(b) Use of a purely cost-based structured approach for determining fee objectives and amounts for DOE management and operating contracts is inappropriate considering the limited level of contractor cost, capital goods, and operating capital outlays for performance of such contracts. Instead of being solely cost-based, the desirable approach calls for a structure that allows evaluation of the following eight significant factors, as outlined in order of importance, and the assignment of appropriate fee values (subject to the limitations on fixed fee in 48 CFR 970.15404-4-5):

Department of Energy

970.15404-4-5

(1) The presence or absence of financial risk, including the type and terms of the contract;

(2) The relative difficulty of work, including specific performance objectives, environment, safety and health concerns, and the technical and administrative knowledge, and skill necessary for work accomplishment and experience;

(3) Management risk relating to performance, including:

(i) Composite risk and complexity of principal work tasks required to do the job;

(ii) Labor intensity of the job;

(iii) Special control problems; and

(iv) Advance planning, forecasting and other such requirements;

(4) Degree and amount of contract work required to be performed by and with the contractor's own resources, as compared to the nature and degree of subcontracting and the relative complexity of subcontracted efforts, subcontractor management and integration;

(5) Size and operation (number of locations, plants, differing operations, etc.);

(6) Influence of alternative investment opportunities available to the contractor (i.e., the extent to which undertaking a task for the Government displaces a contractor's opportunity to make a profit with the same staff and equipment in some other field of activity);

(7) Benefits which may accrue to the contractor from gaining experience and knowledge of how to do something, from establishing or enhancing a reputation, or from having the opportunity to hold or expand a staff whose loyalties are primarily to the contractor; and

(8) Other special considerations, including support of Government programs such as those relating to small and minority business subcontracting, energy conservation, etc.

(c) The total fee objective for a particular annual fixed fee negotiation is established by evaluating the above factors, assigning fee values to them, and totaling the resulting amounts (subject to limitations on total fixed fee in 48 CFR 970.15404-4-5).

[64 FR 12231, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.15404-4-5 Calculating fixed fee.

(a) In recognition of the complexities of the fee determination process, and to assist in promoting a reasonable degree of consistency and uniformity in its application, the following fee schedules set forth the maximum amounts of fee that contracting activities are allowed to award for a particular fixed fee transaction calculated annually.

(b) Fee schedules representing the maximum allowable annual fixed fee available under management and operating contracts have been established for the following management and operating contract efforts:

(1) Production;

(2) Research and Development; and

(3) Environmental Management.

(c) The schedules are:

PRODUCTION EFFORTS

Fee base (dollars)	Fee (dollars)	Fee (per cent)	Incr. (per cent)
Up to \$1 Million .....	.....	.....	7.66
1,000,000	76,580	7.66	6.78
3,000,000	212,236	7.07	6.07
5,000,000	333,670	6.67	4.90
10,000,000	578,726	5.79	4.24
15,000,000	790,962	5.27	3.71
25,000,000	1,161,828	4.65	3.35
40,000,000	1,663,974	4.16	2.92
60,000,000	2,247,076	3.75	2.57
80,000,000	2,761,256	3.45	2.34
100,000,000	3,229,488	3.23	1.45
150,000,000	3,952,622	2.64	1.12
200,000,000	4,510,562	2.26	0.61
300,000,000	5,117,732	1.71	0.53
400,000,000	5,647,228	1.41	0.45
500,000,000	6,097,956	1.22	.....
Over \$500 Million	6,097,956	.....	0.45

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EFFORTS

Fee base (dollars)	Fee (dollars)	Fee (per cent)	Incr. (per cent)
Up to \$1 Million .....	.....	.....	8.42
1,000,000	84,238	8.42	7.00
3,000,000	224,270	7.48	6.84
5,000,000	361,020	7.22	6.21
10,000,000	671,716	6.72	5.71
15,000,000	957,250	6.38	4.85
25,000,000	1,441,892	5.77	4.22
40,000,000	2,075,318	5.19	3.69
60,000,000	2,813,768	4.69	3.27
80,000,000	3,467,980	4.33	2.69
100,000,000	4,006,228	4.01	1.69
150,000,000	4,850,796	3.23	1.14
200,000,000	5,420,770	2.71	0.66
300,000,000	6,083,734	2.03	0.58
400,000,000	6,667,930	1.67	0.50
500,000,000	7,172,264	1.43	.....
Over \$500 Million	7,172,264	.....	0.50

970.15404-4-6

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT EFFORTS

Fee base (dollars)	Fee (dollars)	Fee (per cent)	Incr. (per cent)
Up to \$1 Million .....	.....	.....	7.33
1,000,000	73,298	7.33	6.49
3,000,000	203,120	6.77	5.95
5,000,000	322,118	6.44	5.40
10,000,000	592,348	5.92	4.83
15,000,000	833,654	5.56	4.03
25,000,000	1,236,340	4.95	3.44
40,000,000	1,752,960	4.38	3.29
60,000,000	2,411,890	4.02	3.10
80,000,000	3,032,844	3.79	2.49
100,000,000	3,530,679	3.53	1.90
150,000,000	4,479,366	2.99	1.48
200,000,000	5,219,924	2.61	1.12
300,000,000	6,337,250	2.11	0.88
400,000,000	7,219,046	1.80	0.75
500,000,000	7,972,396	1.59	0.58
750,000,000	9,423,463	1.26	0.55
1,000,000,000	10,786,788	1.08	.....
Over 1.0 Billion	10,786,788	.....	0.55

[64 FR 12231, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.15404-4-6 Fee base.

(a) The fee base is an estimate of necessary allowable costs, with some exclusions. It is used in the fee schedules to determine the maximum annual fee for a fixed fee contract. That portion of the fee base that represents the cost of the Production, Research and Development, or Environmental Management work to be performed, shall be exclusive of the cost of source and special nuclear materials; estimated costs of land, buildings and facilities whether to be leased, purchased or constructed; depreciation of Government facilities; and any estimate of effort for which a separate fee is to be negotiated.

(b) Such portion of the fee base, in addition to the adjustments in paragraph (a) of this subsection, shall exclude:

(1) Any part of the estimated cost of capital equipment (other than special equipment) which the contractor procures by subcontract or other similar costs which is of such magnitude or nature as to distort the technical and management effort actually required of the contractor;

(2) At least 20% of the estimated cost or price of subcontracts and other major contractor procurements;

(3) Up to 100% of the estimated cost or price of subcontracts and other major contractor procurements if they are of a magnitude or nature as to distort the technical and management effort

actually required of the contractor;

(4) Special equipment as defined in 48 CFR 970.15404-4-7;

(5) Estimated cost of Government-furnished property, services and equipment;

(6) All estimates of costs not directly incurred by or reimbursed to the operating contractor;

(7) Estimates of home office or corporate general and administrative expenses that shall be reimbursed through the contract;

(8) Estimates of any independent research and development cost or bid and proposal expenses that may be approved under the contract;

(9) Any cost of work funded with uncosted balances previously included in a fee base of this or any other contract performed by the contractor;

(10) Cost of rework attributable to the contractor; and

(11) State taxes.

(c) In calculating the annual fee amounts associated with the Production, Research and Development, or Environmental Management work to be performed, the fee base is to be allocated to the category reflecting the work to be performed and the appropriate fee schedule utilized.

(d) The portion of the fee base associated with the Production, Research and Development, or Environmental Management work to be performed and the associated schedules in this part are not intended to reflect the portion of the fee base or related compensation for unusual architect-engineer, construction services, or special equipment provided by the management and operating contractor. Architect-engineer and construction services are normally covered by special agreements based on the policies applying to architect-engineer or construction contracts. Fees paid for such services shall be calculated using the provisions of 48 CFR 915.404-4 relating to architect-engineer or construction fees and shall be in addition to the operating fees calculated for the Production, Research and Development, or Environmental Management work to be performed. Special equipment purchases shall be

Department of Energy

970.15404-4-8

addressed in accordance with the provisions of 48 CFR 970.15404-4-7 relating to special equipment.

(e) No schedule set forth in 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-5 or 48 CFR 970.15404-4-5 shall be used more than once in the determination of the fee amount for an annual period, unless prior approval of the Procurement Executive, or designee, is obtained.

[64 FR 12233, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.15404-4-7 Special equipment purchases.

(a) Special equipment is sometimes procured in conjunction with management and operating contracts. When a contractor procures special equipment, the DOE negotiating official shall determine separate fees for the equipment which shall not exceed the maximum fee allowable as established using the schedule in 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-5(h).

(b) In determining appropriate fees, factors such as complexity of equipment, ratio of procurement transactions to volume of equipment to be purchased and completeness of services should be considered. Where possible, the reasonableness of the fees should be checked by their relationship to actual costs of comparable procurement services.

(c) For purposes of this subsection, special equipment is equipment for which the purchase price is of such a magnitude compared to the cost of installation as to distort the amount of technical direction and management effort required of the contractor. Special equipment is of a nature that requires less management attention. When a contractor procures special equipment, the DOE negotiating official shall determine separate fees for the equipment using the schedule in 48 CFR 915.404-4-71-5(h). The determination of specific items of equipment in this category requires application of judgment and careful study of the circumstances involved in each project. This category of equipment would generally include:

- (1) Major items of prefabricated process or research equipment; and
- (2) Major items of preassembled equipment such as packaged boilers, generators, machine tools, and large

electrical equipment. In some cases, it would also include special apparatus or devices such as reactor vessels and reactor charging machines.

[64 FR 12233, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.15404-4-8 Special considerations: cost-plus-award-fee.

(a) When a management and operating contract is to be awarded on a cost-plus-award-fee basis, several special considerations are appropriate.

(b) All annual performance incentives identified under these contracts are funded from the annual total available fee, which consists of a base fee amount (which may be zero) and a performance fee amount (which typically will consist of an incentive fee component for objective performance requirements, an award fee component for subjective performance requirements, or both).

(c) The annual total available fee for the contract shall equal the product of the fee(s) that would have been calculated for an annual fixed fee contract and the classification factor(s) most appropriate for the facility/task. If more than one fee schedule is applicable to the contract, the annual total available fee shall be the sum of the available fees derived proportionately from each fee schedule; consideration of significant factors applicable to each fee schedule; and application of a Classification Factor(s) most appropriate for the work.

(d) Classification Factors applied to each Facility/Task Category are:

Facility/task category	Classification factor
A	3.0
B	2.5
C	2.0
D	1.25

(e) The contracting officer shall select the Facility/Task Category after considering the following:

- (1) Facility/Task Category A. The main focus of effort performed is related to:
 - (i) The manufacture, assembly, retrieval, disassembly, or disposal of nuclear weapons with explosive potential;

(ii) The physical cleanup, processing, handling, or storage of nuclear radioactive or toxic chemicals with consideration given to the degree the nature of the work advances state of the art technologies in cleanup, processing or storage operations and/or the inherent difficulty or risk of the work is significantly demanding when compared to similar industrial/DOE settings (i.e., nuclear energy processing, industrial environmental cleanup);

(iii) Construction of facilities such as nuclear reactors, atomic particle accelerators, or complex laboratories or industrial units especially designed for handling radioactive materials;

(iv) Research and development directly supporting paragraphs (e)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection and not conducted in a laboratory, or

(v) As designated by the Procurement Executive, or designee. (Classification factor 3.0)

(2) Facility/Task Category B. The main focus of effort performed is related to:

(i) The safeguarding and maintenance of nuclear weapons or nuclear material;

(ii) The manufacture or assembly of nuclear components;

(iii) The physical cleanup, processing, handling, or storage of nuclear radioactive or toxic chemicals, or other substances which pose a significant threat to the environment or the health and safety of workers or the public, if the nature of the work uses state of the art technologies or applications in such operations and/or the inherent difficulty or risk of the work is more demanding than that found in similar industrial/DOE settings (i.e., nuclear energy, chemical or petroleum processing, industrial environmental cleanup);

(iv) The detailed planning necessary for the assembly/disassembly of nuclear weapons/components;

(v) Construction of facilities involving operations requiring a high degree of design layout or process control;

(vi) Research and development directly supporting paragraphs (e)(2)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) of this subsection and not conducted in a laboratory; or

(vii) As designated by the Procurement Executive, or designee. (Classification factor 2.5)

(3) Facility/Task Category C. The main focus of effort performed is related to:

(i) The physical cleanup, processing, or storage of nuclear radioactive or toxic chemicals if the nature of the work uses routine technologies in cleanup, processing or storage operations and/or the inherent difficulty or risk of the work is similar to that found in similar industrial/DOE settings (i.e., nuclear energy, chemical processing, industrial environmental cleanup);

(ii) Plant and facility maintenance;

(iii) Plant and facility security (other than the safeguarding of nuclear weapons and material);

(iv) Construction of facilities involving operations requiring normal processes and operations; general or administrative service buildings; or routine infrastructure requirements;

(v) Research and development directly supporting paragraphs (e)(3)(i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) of this subsection and not conducted in a laboratory; or

(vi) As designated by the Procurement Executive, or designee. (Classification factor 2.0)

(4) Facility/Task Category D. The main focus of the effort performed is research and development conducted at a laboratory. (Classification factor 1.25)

(f) Where the Procurement Executive, or designee, has approved a base fee, the Classification Factors shall be reduced, as approved by the Procurement Executive, or designee.

(g) Any risks which are indemnified by the Government (for example, by the Price-Anderson Act) will not be considered as risk to the contractor.

(h) All management and operating contracts awarded on a cost-plus-award-fee basis shall set forth in the contract, or the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) required by the contract clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-54, a site specific method of rating the contractor's performance of the contract requirements and a method of fee determination tied to the method of rating.

(i) Prior approval of the Procurement Executive, or designee, is required for

Department of Energy

970.15405

an annual total available fee amount exceeding the guidelines in paragraph (c) of this subsection.

(j) DOE Operations/Field Office Managers must ensure that all important areas of contract performance are specified in the contract or Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s), even if such areas are not assigned specific weights or percentages of available fee.

[64 FR 12233, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.15404-4-9 Special considerations: fee limitations.

In situations where the objective performance incentives are of unusual difficulty or where the successful completion of the performance incentives would provide extraordinary value to the Government, fees in excess of those allowed under 48 CFR 970.15404-4-4 and 48 CFR 970.15404-4-8 may be allowed with the approval of the Procurement Executive, or designee. Requests to allow fees in excess of those provided under other provisions of this fee policy must be accompanied by a written justification with detailed supporting rationale as to how the specific circumstances satisfy the two criteria listed in this Subsection.

[64 FR 12234, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.15404-4-10 Documentation.

The contracting officer shall tailor the documentation of the determination of fee prenegotiation objective based on FAR 15.406-1, Prenegotiation objectives, and the determination of the negotiated fee in accordance with FAR 15.406-3, Documenting the negotiation. The contracting officer shall include as part of the documentation: the rationale for the allocation of cost and the assignment of Facility/Task Categories; a discussion of the calculations described in 48 CFR 970.15404-4-4; and discussion of any other relevant provision of this Subsection.

[64 FR 12234, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.15404-4-11 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-54, "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee

Amount," in management and operating contracts, and other contracts determined by the Procurement Executive, or designee, that include cost-plus-award-fee arrangements.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-86, "Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, or Incentives," in management and operating contracts, and other contracts determined by the Procurement Executive, or designee. Further, due to the various types of fee and incentive arrangements which may be included in a contract and the need to ensure the overall balanced performance of the contract, Alternate I shall be included in such contracts awarded on a cost-plus-award-fee, multiple fee, or incentive fee basis.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-87, "Cost Reduction," in management and operating contracts, and other contracts determined by the Procurement Executive, or designee, if cost savings programs are contemplated.

(d) The Contracting Officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 970.5204-88, "Limitation on Fee," in solicitations for management and operating contracts, and other contracts determined by the Procurement Executive, or designee.

[64 FR 12234, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.15405 Price negotiation.

(a) Management and operating contract prices (fee) and DOE obligations to support contract performance shall be governed by:

(1) The level of activity authorized and the amount of funds appropriated for DOE approved programs by specific program legislation;

(2) Congressional budget and reporting limitations;

(3) The amount of funds apportioned to DOE;

(4) The amount of obligational authority allotted to program officials and Approved Funding Program limitations; and

(5) The amount of funds actually available to the DOE operating activity as determined in accordance with applicable financial regulations and directives.

970.15406-2

(b) Funds shall be obligated and made available by contract provision or modification after the funds become available for obligation for payment to support performance of DOE approved projects, tasks, work authorizations, or services.

(c) Management and operating contracts shall contain appropriate provisions to limit contractor expenditures to the overall amount of funds available and obligated. The clause at 970.5204-15 shall be used for this purpose.

970.15406-2 Cost or pricing data.

(a) The certification requirements of FAR 15.406-2 are not applied to DOE cost-reimbursement management and operating contracts.

(b) The contracting officer shall ensure that management and operating contractors and their subcontractors obtain cost or pricing data prior to the award of a negotiated subcontract or modification of a subcontract in accordance with 48 CFR 15.406-2, and incorporate appropriate contract provisions similar to those set forth at 48 CFR 52.215-10 and 48 CFR 52.215-11 that provide for the reduction of a negotiated subcontract price by any significant amount that the subcontract price was increased because of the submission of defective cost or pricing data by a subcontractor at any tier.

(c) The clauses at 48 CFR 52.215-12 and 48 CFR 52.215-13 shall be included in management and operating contracts.

970.15407-2 Make-or-buy plans.

970.15407-2-1 Policy.

(a) Contracting officers shall require management and operating contractors to develop and implement make-or-buy plans that establish a preference for providing supplies or services (including construction and construction management) on a least-cost basis, subject to program specific make-or-buy criteria. The emphasis of this make-or-buy structure is to eliminate bias for in-house performance where an activity may be performed at less cost

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

or otherwise more efficiently through subcontracting.

(b) A work activity, supply or service is provided at "least cost" when, after consideration of a variety of appropriate programmatic, business, and financial factors, it is concluded that performance by either "in-house" resources or by contracting out is likely to provide the property or service at the lowest overall cost. Programmatic factors include, but are not limited to, program specific make-or-buy criteria established by the Department of Energy, the impact of a "make" or a "buy" decision on mission accomplishment, and anticipated changes to the mission of the facility or site. Business factors pertain to such elements as market conditions, past experience in obtaining similar supplies or services, and overall operational efficiencies that might be available through either in-house performance or contracting out. Among the financial factors that may be considered to determine a least-cost alternative in a make-or-buy analysis are both recurring and one-time costs attributable to either retaining or contracting out a particular item, financial risk, and the anticipated contract price.

(c) In developing and implementing its make-or-buy plan, a contractor shall be required to assess subcontracting opportunities and implement subcontracting decisions in accordance with the following:

(1) The contractor shall conduct internal productivity improvement and cost-reduction programs so that in-house performance options can be made more efficient and cost-effective.

(2) The contractor shall consider subcontracting opportunities with the maximum practicable regard for open communications with potentially affected employees and their representatives. Similarly, a contractor will communicate its plans, activities, cost-benefit analyses, and decisions with those stakeholders likely to be affected by such decisions, including representatives of the community and local businesses.

970.15407-2-2 Requirements.

(a) *Development of program-specific make-or-buy criteria.* DOE program offices responsible for the work conducted at the facility or site shall develop program specific make-or-buy criteria. Program specific make-or-buy criteria are those factors that reflect specific mission or program objectives (including operational efficiency, contractor diversity, environment, safety and health, work force displacement and restructuring, and collective bargaining agreements) and that, upon their application to a specific work effort, would override a decision based on a purely economic rationale. These criteria are to be used to assess each work effort identified in a facility's or site's make-or-buy plan to determine the appropriateness of a contractor's make-or-buy decisions. Program specific make-or-buy criteria shall be provided to the contractor for use in developing a make-or-buy plan for the facility, site, or specific program, as appropriate.

(b) *Make-or-buy plan property and services.* Supplies or services estimated to cost less than one (1) percent of the estimated total operating cost for a year or \$1 million for the same year, whichever is less, need not be included in the contractor's make-or-buy plan. However, adjustments may be made to these thresholds where programmatic or cost considerations would indicate that a particular supply or service should be included in the make-or-buy plan.

(c) *Competitive solicitation requirements.* (1) To the extent practicable, a competitive solicitation for the management and operation of a Department of Energy facility or site should:

(i) Identify those programs, projects, work areas, functions or services that the Department intends for the successful offeror to include in any make-or-buy plan; and

(ii) Require the submission of a preliminary make-or-buy plan for the period of performance of the contract from each offeror as part of its proposal submitted in response to the competitive solicitation.

(2) If the requirement for each offeror to submit a preliminary make-or-buy plan as part of its proposal is imprac-

tical or otherwise incompatible with the acquisition strategy, consideration should be given to structuring the evaluation criteria for the competitive solicitation in such a manner as to permit the evaluation of an offeror's approach to conducting its make-or-buy program within the context of the contractual requirements.

(3) The successful offeror's preliminary make-or-buy plan shall be submitted for final approval within 180 days after contract award, consistent with the requirements of 48 CFR 970.5204-76(c), Make-or-buy Plan.

(d) *Evaluation of the contractor's make-or-buy plan.* In evaluating the contractor's make-or-buy plan, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors:

(1) The program specific make-or-buy criteria (such as operational efficiency, contractor diversity, environment, safety and health, work force displacement and restructuring, and collective bargaining agreements) with particular attention to the effect of a "buy" decision on the contractor's ability to maintain core competencies needed to accomplish mission-related program and projects;

(2) The impact of a "make" or "buy" decision on contract cost, schedule, and performance and financial risk;

(3) The potential impact of a "make" or "buy" decision on known future mission or program activities at the facility or site;

(4) Past experience at the facility or site regarding "make-or-buy" decisions for the same, or similar, supplies or services;

(5) Consistency with the contractor's approved subcontracting plan, as required by the clause entitled "Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan" (FAR 52.219-9), of the contract and implementation of Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

(6) Local market conditions, including contractor work force displacement and the availability of firms that can meet the work requirements with regard to quality, quantity, cost, and timeliness;

(7) Where the construction of new or additional facilities is required, that

the cost of such facilities is in the Government's best interest when compared to subcontracting or privatization alternatives; and

(8) Whether all relevant requirements and costs of performing the work by the contractor and through subcontracting are considered and any different requirements for the same work are reconciled.

(e) *Approval.* The contracting officer shall approve all plans and revisions thereto. Once approved, a make-or-buy plan shall remain effective for the term of the contract (up to a period of five years), unless circumstances warrant a change.

(f) *Administration.* The contractor's performance against the approved make-or-buy plan shall be monitored to ensure that:

(1) The contractor is complying with the plan;

(2) Items identified for deferral decisions are addressed in a timely manner; and

(3) The contractor periodically updates the make-or-buy plan based on changed circumstances or significant new work.

970.15407-2-3 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-76, Make-or-Buy Plan, in management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.17—Special Contracting Methods

SOURCE: 61 FR 32586, June 24, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

970.1702-1 Term of contract and option to extend.

(a) *Contract term.* Effective work performance under a management and operating contract is facilitated by the use of a relatively long contract term of up to ten (10) years. Accordingly, management and operating contracts shall provide for a basic contract term not to exceed five (5) years and may include an option(s) to extend the term for additional periods; provided, that no one option period exceeds five (5) years in duration and the total term of the contract, including any options ex-

ercised, does not exceed ten (10) years. The specific term of the base period and of any options periods shall be determined at the time of the authorization to compete or extend the contract. The term *option* as used herein means a unilateral right in the contract by which the Government can extend the term of the contract. Accordingly, except as may be provided for through the inclusion of an option(s) in the contract to extend the term, any extension to continue the contract with the incumbent contractor beyond its term shall only occur when such extension can be justified under one of the statutory authorities identified in FAR 6.302 and when authorized by the Head of the Agency.

(b) *Exercise of option.* As part of the review required by FAR 17.605(b), the contracting officer shall assess whether competing the contract will produce a more advantageous offer than exercising the option. The incumbent contractor's past performance under the contract, the extent to which performance-based management contract provisions are present, or can be negotiated into, the contract, and the impact of a change in a contractor on the Department's discharge of its programs are considerations that shall be addressed in the contracting officer's decision that the exercise of the option is in the Government's best interest. The contracting officer's decision shall be approved by the Procurement Executive and the cognizant Assistant Secretary(s).

970.1702-2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-73, Notice Regarding Options, in solicitations when the inclusion of an option to extend the term of the contract has been authorized.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-74, Option to extend the term of the contract, when the inclusion of an option to extend the term of the contract has been authorized.

Department of Energy

970.2201

Subpart 970.19—Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns

970.1901 General.

(a) The clause at FAR 52.219-9 shall be included in management and operating contracts.

(b) Management and operating contracts shall include a subcontracting plan which is effective for the term of the contract. Goals for the contract shall be negotiated annually when revised funding levels are determined. The plan should include provisions for revising the goals or any other sections of the plan. Such revisions shall be in writing, approved by the contracting officer, and shall be specifically made a material part of the contract.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 38426, Oct. 16, 1987; 53 FR 24231, June 27, 1988; 58 FR 36365, July 7, 1993]

Subpart 970.20 [Reserved]

Subpart 970.22—Application of Labor Policies

970.2201 Basic labor policies.

(a) Contracting officers shall in appropriate circumstances, follow the guidance in FAR Subpart 22.1 except as provided below in award and administration of management and operating contracts.

(b) The extent of Government ownership of the nation's energy plant and materials, and the overriding concerns of national defense and security, impose special conditions on personnel and labor relations in the energy program, namely, continuity of vital operations at DOE installations must be assured; DOE must retain absolute authority on all questions of security; DOE reviews labor expenses under management and operating contracts as a part of its responsibility for assuring judicious expenditure of public funds. It is the intent of DOE, that personnel and labor policies throughout the energy program should reflect the best experience of American industry

in aiming to achieve the type of stable labor-management relations essential to the proper development of the energy program. The following enunciates the principles upon which the DOE policy is based:

(1) *Employment standards.* (i) Management and operating contractors are expected to bring experienced, proven personnel from their private operations to staff key positions on the contract work and to recruit other well-qualified personnel as needed. Such personnel should be employed and treated during employment without discrimination by reason of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Contractors shall be required to take affirmative action to achieve these objectives.

(ii) The job qualifications and suitability of prospective employees should be established by the contractor prior to employment by careful personnel investigations. Such personnel investigations should include, as appropriate: a credit check; verification of high school degree/diploma or degree/diploma granted by an institution of higher learning within the last 5 years; contacts with listed personal references; contacts with listed employers for the past 3 years (excluding employment of less than 60 days duration, part-time employments, and craft/union employments); and local law enforcement checks when such checks are not prohibited by State or local law, statute, or regulation, and when the individual had resided in the jurisdiction where the contractor is located. When a DOE access authorization (security clearance) will be required, the aforementioned preemployment checks must be conducted and the applicant's job qualifications and suitability must be established before a request is made to the DOE to process the applicant for access authorization. Evidence must be furnished to the DOE with the applicant's security forms that specifies: the date each check was conducted, the entity contacted that provided information concerning the applicant, a synopsis of the information provided as a result of each contact, and a statement that all information available

has been reviewed and favorably adjudicated in accordance with the contractor's personnel policies. When an applicant is being hired specifically for a position which requires a DOE access authorization, the applicant shall not be placed in that position prior to the access authorization being granted by the DOE unless an exception has been obtained from the Head of the Contracting Activity or designee. If an applicant is placed in that position prior to access authorization being granted by the DOE, the applicant may not be afforded access to classified matter or special nuclear materials (in categories requiring access authorization) until the DOE notifies the employer that access authorization has been granted. Management and operating contractors and other contractors operating DOE facilities may, at their discretion, include this language in solicitations and subcontracts (appropriately modified to identify the parties) wherein subcontract employees will be required to hold DOE access authorization in order to perform on-site duties, such as protective force operations.

(iii) The contractor is responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards for employee qualifications, performance, conduct, and business ethics under its own personnel policies.

(2) *Security.* On all matters of security at its installations, DOE retains absolute authority and neither the security rules nor their administration are matters for collective bargaining between management and labor. Insofar as DOE security regulations affect the collective bargaining process, the security policies and regulations will be made known to both parties. To the fullest extent feasible, DOE will consult with representatives of management and labor in formulating security rules and regulations that affect the collective bargaining process.

(3) *Wages, salaries, and employee benefits.* (i) Wages, salaries, and employee benefits shall be administered in a manner designated to adapt normal industry or university practices and conditions to the contract work and to provide for appropriate review by DOE. Area practices, valid patterns, and well-established commercial or academic practices of the contractors, as

appropriate, form the criteria for the establishment and adjustment of compensation schedules.

(ii) The aspects of wages, hours, and working conditions which are the substance of collective bargaining in normal organized industries will be left to the orderly processes of negotiation and agreement between DOE contractor managements and employee representatives with maximum possible freedom from Government interference.

(4) *Employee relations.* The handling of employee relations on contract work, including such matters as the conduct and discipline of the work force and the handling of employee grievances, is part of the normal management responsibility of the contractor.

(5) *Collective bargaining.* (i) DOE review of collective bargaining practices will be premised on the view that management's trusteeship for the operation of the Government facilities includes the duty to adopt practices which are fundamental to the friendly adjustment of disputes, and which experience has shown promote orderly collective bargaining relationships. Practices inconsistent with this view may be objected to, if not found to be otherwise clearly warranted.

(ii) Consistent with the policy of assuring continuity of operation of vital facilities, all collective bargaining agreements at DOE-owned facilities should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations. For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement entered into during the period of performance of this contract should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operation for the term of the collective bargaining agreement. The contracting officer shall insert the clauses at FAR 52.222-1, Notice to the government of labor disputes, and 970.5204-63, Collective bargaining agreements—management and operating contracts, in all management and operating contracts,

Department of Energy

970.2270

and subcontracts thereunder, which require continuity of operation at a DOE-owned facility.

(iii) DOE expects its management and operating contractors and the unions representing contractor employees to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service.

(6) *Personnel training.* DOE encourages and supports personnel training programs aimed at improving work efficiency or developing needed skills which are not otherwise obtainable.

(7) *Working conditions.* Accident, fire, health, and occupational hazards associated with DOE activities will be held to a practical minimum level and controlled in the interest of maintenance of health and prevention of accidents. To this end, contractors shall be required to maintain comprehensive continuous preventive and protective programs appropriate to the particular activities throughout all operations subject to DOE control. Appropriate financial protection in case of occupational disability must be provided employees on DOE projects.

(c) Title to payroll and associated records under certain contracts for the management and operation of DOE facilities, and for necessary miscellaneous construction incidental to the function of these facilities, shall vest in the Government. Such records are to be disposed of in accordance with DOE directions. For such contracts, the Solicitor of Labor has granted a tolerance from the Department of Labor Regulations to omit from the prescribed labor clauses the requirement for the retention of payrolls and associated records for a period of three years after completion of the contract. Under this tolerance, the records retention requirements for all labor clauses in the contract and the Fair Labor Standards Act is satisfied by disposal of such records in accordance with DOE directives.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 58 FR 36152, July 6, 1993; 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 51803, Oct. 3, 1997]

970.2206 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.

Because DOE has safety and health standards compatible with those of 41 CFR part 50-204, the Department of

Labor has agreed to accept DOE's program for inspection and evaluation of compliance, in lieu of establishing its own program of inspection and evaluation to the extent the Walsh-Healey safety and health standards are applicable to operations conducted for DOE at Government-owned and/or controlled sites and facilities.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 24231, June 27, 1988]

970.2208 Equal employment opportunity.

The equal employment opportunity provisions of FAR Subpart 22.8 and subpart 922.8 of this chapter, including E.O. 11246 and 41 CFR part 60, are applicable to DOE management and operating contracts.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 24231, June 27, 1988]

970.2210 Service Contract Act.

The Service Contract Act of 1965 is not applicable to contracts for the management and operation of DOE facilities.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 24231, June 27, 1988]

970.2270 Unemployment compensation.

(a) Each state has its own unemployment compensation system to provide payments to workers who become unemployed involuntarily and through no fault of their own. Funds are provided for unemployment compensation benefits through a payroll tax on employers. Most DOE contractors are subject to the unemployment compensation tax laws of the states in which they are located. It is the policy to assure, both in the negotiation and administration of cost-reimbursement type contracts, that economical and practical arrangements are made and practiced with respect to unemployment compensation.

(b) *Contract exempt from state laws.* (1) Some contractors are exempt from state unemployment compensation laws, usually on grounds that they are nonprofit organizations or subdivisions of State governments. Most states, however, permit such employers to elect unemployment compensation coverage on a voluntary basis. Under

such circumstances, all existing or prospective cost-reimbursement contractors shall be encouraged to provide unemployment compensation coverage or equivalent substitutes.

(2) It is also DOE policy that, prior to the award or extension of a management and operating contract, exempt contractors or prospective contractors shall be required to submit to the contracting officer a statement that they will either elect coverage or provide equivalent substitutes for unemployment compensation, or in the alternative, submit evidence that it is impractical to do so. If any exempt contractor or prospective contractor submits that it is impractical to elect coverage or to provide an equivalent substitute, appropriate Office of Contractor Human Resource Management staff shall review that position prior to recommending an award or extension of the contract. If there are substantial reasons for not electing coverage or for not providing equivalent substitutes, a contract may be awarded or extended. Headquarters' staff review and recommendation shall be based on such factors as:

(i) The specific provisions of the unemployment compensation law of the State;

(ii) The extent to which the establishment of special conditions on DOE work may have an adverse effect on the contractor's general policies and operating costs in its private operations;

(iii) The numerical relationship between the contractor's private work force and its employees performing only work for DOE;

(iv) The contractor's record with respect to work force stability and the general outlook with respect to future work force stability;

(v) In a replacement contractor situation, whether or not the prior contractor had coverage or suitable substitutes; and

(vi) The particular labor relations implications involved.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 58 FR 36365, July 7, 1993]

970.2271 Workers' compensation insurance.

(a) *Policies and requirements*—(1) *Workers' compensation insurance protects em-*

ployers against liability imposed by workers' compensation laws for injury or death to employees arising out of, or in the course of, their employment. This type of insurance is required by state laws unless employers have acceptable programs of self-insurance.

(2) *Special requirements.* Certain workers' compensation laws contain provisions which result in limiting the protection afforded persons subject to such laws. The policy with respect to these limitations as they affect persons employed by, management and operating contractors is set forth below:

(i) *Elective provisions.* Some worker's compensation laws permit an employer to elect not to be subject to its provisions. It is DOE policy to require these contractors to be subject to workers' compensation laws in jurisdictions permitting election.

(ii) *Statutory immunity.* Under the provisions of some workers' compensation laws, certain types of employers; e.g., nonprofit educational institutions, are relieved from liability. If a contractor has a statutory option to accept liability, it is DOE policy to require the contractor to do so.

(iii) *Limited medical benefits.* Some workers' compensation laws limit the liability of the employer for medical care to a maximum dollar amount or to a specified period of time. In such cases, a contractor's workers' compensation insurance policy should contain a standard extrastatutory medical coverage endorsement.

(iv) *Limits on occupational disease coverage; and employers' liability.* Some workers' compensation laws do not provide coverage for all occupational diseases. In such situations, a contractor's workers' compensation insurance policy should contain voluntary coverage for all occupational diseases.

(3) *Contractor "employees' benefit plan"—self-insurers.* The policies and requirements set forth in paragraph (2) apply where management and operating contractors purchase workers' compensation insurance. With respect to self-insured contractors, the objectives specified in paragraph (a)(2) also shall be met through primary or excess workers' compensation and employers'

liability insurance policy(ies) or an approved combination thereof. "Employees' benefit plans" which were established in prior years may be continued to contrast termination at existing benefit levels.

(b) *Assignment of responsibilities.* (1) Office of Contractor Human Resource Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization and other officials and the Heads of Contracting Activities, consistent with their delegations of responsibility, shall assure management and operating contracts are consistent with the policies and requirements of paragraph (a), above.

(2) In discharging assigned responsibility, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall:

(i) Periodically review workers' compensation insurance programs of management and operating contractors in the light of applicable workers' compensation statutes to assure conformance with the requirements of paragraph (a), above;

(ii) Evaluate the adequacy of coverage of "self-insured" workers' compensation programs;

(iii) Provide arrangements for the administration of any existing "employees' benefit plans until such plans" are terminated; and

(iv) Submit to the Office of Contractor Human Resource Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization all proposals for the modification of existing "employees' benefit plans."

(3) The Office of Contractor Human Resource Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, is responsible for approving management and operating contractor "employees' benefit plans."

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 58 FR 36365, July 7, 1993; 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.2272 Conduct of employees and consultants of DOE management and operating contractors.

(a) *Scope of subsection.* This subsection establishes the policies for maintaining satisfactory standards of conduct on the part of employees and consultants employed on DOE contract work by its management and operating contractors.

(b) *Applicability.* (1) These policies are applicable to DOE management and operating contractors to the extent that their contracts with DOE contain provisions making this subsection applicable; or instructions have been issued under appropriate provisions of their contracts with DOE directing compliance with this subpart.

(2) The contract clause contained in 970.5204-12 requiring the contractor to establish such procedures as are necessary to effectively implement the provisions of this subsection, subject to the approval of the contracting officer, shall be included in all new DOE management and operating contracts.

(3) The contract clause contained in 970.5204-27(a) concerning necessary approvals to be obtained by contractor employees before performing consultant or similar services for another DOE contractor shall be included in:

(i) All new DOE management and operating contracts except those identified in paragraph (b)(4) of this section; and

(ii) Major modifications (involving change in scope or other significant substantive changes) or extensions of existing contracts within the foregoing category.

(4) The contract clause contained in 970.5204-27(b) concerning necessary approvals to be obtained by contractor employees before performing consultant or similar services for another DOE contractor, or in the energy field for another organization, shall be included in:

(i) All new DOE management and operating contracts for research or operations of DOE program work where a substantial portion of the land or buildings used for such research or in such operations is owned or controlled by the Government; and

(ii) Major modifications (involving change in scope or other significant substantive changes) or extensions of existing contracts within the foregoing category.

(5) Exceptions to the requirements of paragraphs (b)(2), (3), and (4) will be permitted only with the approval of the Procurement Executive.

(c) *Gratuities.* A management and operating contractor or its employees or

consultants shall not, under circumstances which might reasonably be interpreted as an attempt to influence the recipients in the conduct of their duties, accept any gratuity or special favor from individuals or organizations with whom the contractor is doing business, or proposing to do business, in accomplishing the work under the contract. Reference should be made to the provisions of 41 U.S.C. 51-54.

(d) *Use of privileged information.* Employees and consultants of a management and operating contractor shall not use for personal gain or make other improper use of privileged information which is acquired in connection with their employment on contract work. In this connection, the term "Privileged information" includes but is not limited to, unpublished information relating to technological and scientific developments; medical, personnel, or security records of individuals; anticipated materials' requirements or pricing action; possible new sites for DOE program operations; and knowledge of selections of contractors or subcontractors in advance of official announcement.

(e) *Outside employment of contractor employees.* Employees of a management and operating contractor are entitled to the same rights and privileges with respect to outside employment as other citizens. Therefore, there is no general prohibition against employees having outside employment. However, no employee of a contractor performing work on a full-time basis under a DOE management and operating contract may engage in employment outside official hours of duty or while on leave if such employment will:

(1) In any manner interfere with the proper and effective performance of the duties of the position;

(2) Appear to create a conflict-of-interest situation, or

(3) Appear to subject DOE or the contractor to public criticism or embarrassment.

(f) *Information statement concerning consultant or other employment service.* If a consultant or other outside employment service of the employee involves the use of information in the area of the employee's contract employment, the contractor will be responsible for

requiring that the employee file with the contractor, an information statement containing such information concerning the outside employment as the contractor may prescribe. As a minimum, the information statement shall include a description of any patent agreements that may be involved and the following acknowledgement:

I acknowledge that I have read and am familiar with the published policy of the DOE contained in:

(a) Subpart 970.2272 "Conduct of employees and consultants of DOE management and operating contractors;" and

(b) DOE publication entitled, "Reporting Results of Scientific and Technical Work Funded by DOE," which states in part that significant new results produced in DOE-funded scientific and technical work agree not to withhold or delay reporting information acquired through my employment with _____ in favor of _____ with whom I have made or am contemplating making a consulting agreement. I have also read and am familiar with the requirements of my employer's contract with DOE relating to patents. To the best of my knowledge or belief, the activities to be performed under this consulting agreement will not conflict with the policy set forth in 970.5204-27, the patent provisions of my employer's contract with DOE, or with the responsibility of my employer to report fully and promptly to DOE all significant research and development information. If in the course of my activities under this consulting agreement, it appears that such a conflict may arise, I will promptly notify and consult with my primary employer _____ concerning such possible conflict.

(g) *Incompatibility between regular duties and private interests.* Employees and consultants of a management and operating contractor shall not be permitted to make or influence any decisions on behalf of the contractor which directly or indirectly affect the interest of the Government, if the employee's or consultant's personal concern in the matter may be incompatible with the interest of the Government. For example: (1) An employee or consultant of a contractor will not negotiate, or influence the award of, a subcontract with a company in which the individual has an employment relationship or significant financial interest; and (2) an employee or consultant of a contractor will not be assigned the preparation of an evaluation for DOE or for any DOE contractor of some technical aspect of

the work of another organization with which the individual has an employment relationship, or significant financial interest, or which is a competitor of an organization (other than the contractor who is the individual's regular employer) in which the individual has an employment relationship or significant financial interest. The contractor shall be responsible for informing employees and consultants that they are expected to disclose any incompatibilities between duties performed for the contractor and their private interests and to refer undecided questions to the contractor.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994; 59 FR 24359, May 11, 1994]

970.2273 Administrative controls and criteria for application of the Davis-Bacon Act in operational or maintenance activities.

(a) Particular work items falling within one or more of the following criteria normally will be classified as noncovered by the Davis-Bacon Act.

(1) Individual work items estimated to cost \$2,000 or less. The total dollar amount of the operating contract is not a factor to be considered and bears no relation to individual work items classified as construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating. However, no item of work, the cost of which is estimated to be in excess of \$2,000, shall be artificially divided into portions less than \$2,000 for the purpose of avoiding the application of the Act.

(2) Work and services that are a part of operational and maintenance activities or which, being very closely and directly involved therewith, are more in the nature of operational activities than construction, alteration, and/or repair work. This includes work and services which would involve a material risk to continuity of operations, to life or property, or to DOE operating requirements, if performed by persons other than the operating contractor's regular production and maintenance forces. However, any decision that contracts or work items are noncovered for these reasons must be made by the Head of the Contracting Activity and

the authority to make such a decision cannot be redelegated.

(3) Assembly, modification, setup, installation, replacement, removal, rearrangement, connection, testing, adjustment, and calibration of machinery and equipment. It should be noted, however, that these activities are covered if they are part of or would be a logical part of the construction of a facility, or if construction type work, other than "incidental" is involved.

(4) Experimental development of equipment, processes, or devices including assembly, fitting, installation, testing, reworking, and disassembly. This refers to equipment, processes and devices which are assembled for the purpose of conducting a test or experiment. The design may be only conceptual in character, and professional personnel responsible for the experiment participate in the assembly. Specifically excluded from the category of experimental development are buildings and building utility services—as distinguished from temporary connections thereto. Also specifically excluded from this category is equipment to be used for continuous testing, e.g., a machine to be continuously used for testing the tensile strength of structural members.

(5) Experimental work in connection with peaceful uses of nuclear energy. This refers to equipment, processes and devices which are assembled and/or set in place and interconnected for the purpose of conducting a test or experiment. The nature of the test or experiment is such that professional personnel responsible for the test or experiment and/or data to be derived therefrom necessarily must participate in the assembly and interconnections. Specifically excluded from experimental work are buildings, building utility services, structural changes, drilling, tunneling, excavation, and back-filling work which can be performed according to customary drawings and specifications, and utility services of modifications to utility services—as distinguished from temporary connections thereto. Work in this category may be performed in mines or in other locations specifically constructed for tests or experiments.

(6) Emergency work to combat the effects of fire, flood, earthquake, equipment failure, accident or other casualties, and to restart the operational activity following the casualty. Work which is not directly related to restarting the activity or which involves rebuilding or replacement of structure or structural components or equipment is excluded from this category.

(7) Decontamination including washing, scrubbing, and scraping to remove contamination; removal of contaminated soil or other material; and painting or other resurfacing, provided that such painting or resurfacing is an integral part of the decontamination activity and performed by the employees of the contractors performing the decontamination.

(8) Burial of contaminated soil waste or contained liquid; however, initial preparatory work readying the burial ground for use (for example, any grading or excavating that is a part of initial site preparation, fencing, drilling wells for continued monitoring of contamination, construction of guard or other office space) is covered. Likewise, work subsequent to burial which involves the placement of concrete or other like activity is covered.

(b) The classification of a contract as a contract for operational or maintenance activities does not necessarily mean that all work and activities at the contract location are classifiable as outside Davis-Bacon Act coverage, since it may be necessary to separate out work which should be classified as covered. Therefore, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall establish and maintain controls for the careful scrutiny of proposed work assignments under such a contract to assure that:

(1) Contractors whose contracts do not contemplate the performance of covered work with the contractor's own forces are neither asked nor authorized to perform work within the scope of the Davis-Bacon Act. If the actual work assignments do involve covered work, the contract should be modified to include applicable provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) Where covered work is performed by a contractor whose contract contains provisions required by the Davis-Bacon Act, such work is performed as

required by law and the contract. After such contractor has been informed, as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, that certain work is covered work, the Head of the Contracting Activity's responsibility to assure compliance is the same as it would be if the work were being performed under a separate construction contract.

(3) Controls provided for above include consideration by the Head of the Contracting Activity and the contractor, before work is begun or contracted out, of the relation of the Davis-Bacon Act to (i) the annual programming of work, (ii) the contractor's work orders, and (iii) work contracted out in excess of \$2,000. The Head of the Contracting Activity may, if he concludes that it is consistent with DOE's responsibilities as described in this section, prescribe from time to time classes of work as to which applicability or nonapplicability of the Davis-Bacon Act is clear, for which he will require no further DOE determination on coverage in advance of the work. For all work, controls to be established by the Head of the Contracting Activity should provide for notification to the contractor before work is begun as to whether such work is covered.

The Head of the Contracting Activity is responsible for submitting to the Wage and Hours Division, Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210, all DOE requests for project area or installation wage determinations, or individual determinations, or extensions or modification thereto. Requests for such determinations shall be made on Standard Form 308, at least 30 calendar days before they are required for use in advertising for bids or requests for proposals.

(c) *Experimental installations.* Within DOE programs, a variety of experiments are conducted involving materials, fuels, coolants, processes equipment. Certain types of situations where tests and experiments have sometimes presented coverage questions are described below.

(1) *Set-ups of device and/or processes.* The proving out of investigative findings and theories of a scientific and technical nature may require the set-up of various devices and/or processes

at an early, pre-prototype stage of development. These may range from laboratory bench size to much larger set-ups. As a rule, these set-ups are made within established facilities (normally laboratories); required utility connections are made to services provided as a part of the basic facilities; and the activity as a whole falls within the functional purpose of the facility. Such set-ups are generally not covered. However, the erection of structures which are public works is covered if construction type work, other than an incidental amount is involved. Preparatory work for the set-up requiring structural changes or modifications of basic utility services—as distinguished from connections thereto—is covered. Following are illustrations of noncovered set-ups of devices and/or processes:

(i) Assembly of piping and equipment within existing “hot cell” facilities for proving out a conceptual design of a chemical processing unit;

(ii) Assembly of equipment, including adaptation and modification thereof, in existing “hot cell” facilities to prove out a conceptual design for remotely controlled machining equipment;

(iii) Assembly of the first graphite pile in a stadium at Stagg Field in Chicago;

(iv) Assembly of materials and equipment for particular aspects of the direct current thermonuclear experiments to explore feasibility and to study other ramifications of the concept of high energy injection and to collect data thereon.

(2) *Loops*. Many experiments are carried on in equipment assemblies called loops in which liquids or gases are circulated under monitored and controlled conditions. For purposes of determining Davis-Bacon coverage, loops may be classed as loop facilities or as loop set-ups. Both of these classes of loops can include in-reactor loops and out-of-reactor loops. In differentiating between clearly identified loop set-ups and loop facilities, an area exists in which there have been some questions of coverage, such as certain loops at the Material Test Reactor and at Engineering Test Reactor and the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory site. Upon clarification of this area, further illustrations will be added. In the

meantime, the differentiation between loop set-ups and loop facilities must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the total criteria set forth in this subpart.

(i) *Loop set-ups*. The assembly, erection, modification, and disassembly of a loop set-up is noncovered. A noncontroversial example of a loop set-up is one which is assembled in a laboratory, e.g., Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Argonne National Laboratory, or Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, for a particular test and thereafter disassembled. However, preparatory work for a loop set-up requiring structural changes or modifications of basic utility services—as distinguished from connections thereto—is covered, as are material and equipment that are installed for a loop set-up which is a permanent part of the facility or which is use for a succession of experimental programs.

(ii) *Loop facilities*. A loop facility differs from a loop set-up in that it is of a more permanent character. It is usually, but not always, of greater size. It normally involves the building or modification of a structure. Sometimes it is installed as a part of construction of the facility. It may be designed for use in a succession of experimental programs over a longer period of time. Examples of loop facilities are the in-reactor “K” loops at Hanford and the large Aircraft Nuclear Propulsion loop at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory site. The on-site assembly and erection of such loop facilities are covered. However, once a loop facility is completed and becomes operational, the criteria set forth above for operational and maintenance activities apply.

(3) *Reactor component experiments*. Other experiments are carried on by insertion of experimental components within reactor systems without the use of a loop assembly. An example of reactor facilities erected for such experimental purposes are the special power excursion test reactors (SPETRs) at the National Reactor Test Site which are designed for studying reactor behavior and performance characteristics of certain reactor components. Such a facility may consist of a reactor vessel, pressurizing tank, coolant loops,

pumps, heat exchangers, and other auxiliary equipment as needed. The facility also may include sufficient shielding to permit work on the reactor to proceed following a short period of power interruption, and buildings as needed to house the reactor and its auxiliary equipment. The erection and on-site assembly of such a reactor facility is covered, but the components whose characteristics are under study are excluded from coverage. To illustrate, one of the SPETRs planned for studies of nuclear reactor safety is designed to accommodate various internal fuel and control assemblies. The internal structure of the pressure vessel is designed so that cores of different shapes and sizes may be placed in the vessel for investigation, or the entire internal structure may be easily removed and replaced by a structure which will accept a different core design. Similarly, the control rod assembly is arranged to provide for flexibility in the removal of instrument leads and experimental assemblies from within the core.

(4) *Tests or experiments in peaceful uses of nuclear energy.* These tests or experiments are varied in nature and some are only in a planning stage. They consist of one or more nuclear or non-nuclear detonations for the purposes of acquiring data. The data can include seismic effects, radiation effects, amount of heat generated, amount of material moved and so forth. Some of these tests are conducted in existing mines, while others are conducted in facilities specifically constructed for the tests or experiments. In general, all work which can be performed in accordance with customary drawings and specifications, as well as other work in connection with preparation of facilities is treated as covered work. Such work includes tunneling, drilling, excavation and back-filling, erection of buildings or other structures, and installation of utilities. The installation of the nonnuclear material or nuclear device to be detonated, and the instrumentation and connection between such material or device and the instrumentation are treated as noncovered work.

(5) *Tests or experiments in military uses of nuclear energy.* As in 970.2273(c)(4), these tests or experiments can be varied in nature. However, under this category it is intended to include only detonation of nonnuclear material or nuclear devices. The material or devices can be detonated either underground, at ground level, or above the ground. These tests or experiments have been conducted in, on, or in connection with facilities specifically constructed for such tests or experiments. As in tests or experiments in peaceful uses of nuclear energy, all work which can be performed in accord with customary drawings and specifications, as well as other work in connection with preparation of facilities are treated as covered work. Such work includes building towers or similar structures, tunneling, drilling, excavation and backfilling, erection of buildings or other structures, and installation of utilities. The installation of the non-nuclear material or nuclear devices and instrumentation are treated as noncovered work.

(d) *Construction site contiguous to an established manufacturing facility.* As DOE-owned property sometimes embraces several thousand acres of real estate, a number of separate facilities may be located in areas contiguous to each other on the same property. These facilities may be built over a period of years, and established manufacturing activities may be regularly carried on at one site at the same time that construction of another facility is underway at another site. On occasion, the regular manufacturing activities of the operating contractor at the first site may include the manufacture, assembly, and reconditioning of components and equipment which in other industries would normally be done in established commercial plants. While the manufacture of components and equipment in the manufacturing plant is noncovered, the installation of any such manufactured items on a construction job is covered.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

Department of Energy

970.2303-2

970.2274 Whistleblower protection of contractor employees.

970.2274-1 General.

(a) This section implements the DOE Contractor Employee Protection Program as set forth at 10 CFR part 708. Part 708 establishes criteria and procedures for the investigation, hearing, and review of allegations from DOE contractor employees of employer reprisal resulting from employee disclosure of information to DOE, to members of Congress, or to the contractor; employee participation in proceedings before Congress or pursuant to this rule; or employee refusal to engage in illegal or dangerous activities, when such disclosure, participation, or refusal pertains to employer practices which the employee believes to be unsafe; to violate laws, rules, or regulations; or to involve fraud, mismanagement, waste, or abuse.

(b) Contractors found to have retaliated against an employee in reprisal for such disclosure, participation or refusal are required to provide relief in accordance with decisions issued under 10 CFR part 708.

(c) Part 708 is applicable to employees of contractors, and subcontractors, performing work on behalf of DOE directly related to DOE-owned or -leased facilities.

(d) Part 708 provides that for the purposes of the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 605 and 606) a final decision issued pursuant to 10 CFR part 708 shall not be considered to be a claim by the Government against a contractor or a decision by the contracting officer subject to appeal. However, a contractor's disagreement, and refusal to comply, with a final decision could result in a contracting officer's decision to disallow certain costs or to terminate the contract for default. In such case, the contractor could file a claim under the Disputes clause of the contract regarding the cost disallowance or contract termination.

[57 FR 57639, Dec. 4, 1992, as amended at 64 FR 12876, Mar. 15, 1999]

970.2274-2 Clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-59, Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees,

in management and operating contracts.

[57 FR 57640, Dec. 4, 1992; 58 FR 39679, July 26, 1993]

970.2275 Overtime management.

970.2275-1 General.

Contracting officers shall ensure that management and operating contractors manage overtime cost effectively and use overtime only when necessary to ensure performance of work under the contract.

[62 FR 34864, June 27, 1997]

970.2275-2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-80, Overtime Management, in management and operating contracts.

[62 FR 34864, June 27, 1997]

Subpart 970.23—Environmental, Conservation, and Occupational Safety Programs

970.2303 Hazardous materials identification and material safety.

970.2303-1 General.

(a) The Department of Energy regulates the nuclear safety of its major facilities under its own statutory authority derived from the Atomic Energy Act and other legislation. The Department also regulates, under certain specific conditions, the use by its contractors of radioactive materials and ionizing radiation producing machines.

(b) The inclusion of environmental, safety and health clauses in DOE contracts shall be made by the contracting officer in consultation with appropriate environmental, safety and health program management personnel.

970.2303-2 Clauses.

(a) When work under management and operating contracts and subcontracts thereunder is to be performed at a facility where DOE will exercise its statutory authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of the contractor and subcontractor employees at such facility,

970.2304

the clause at 970.5204-2 shall be used in such contract or subcontract and made applicable to the work if conditions (a)(1) through (3), are satisfied:

(1) DOE work is segregated from the contractor's or subcontractor's other work;

(2) The operation is of sufficient size to support its own safety and health services; and

(3) The facility is government-owned, or leased by or for the account of the government.

(b) The clause set forth in 952.223-72 shall be included in those contracts or subcontracts for, and be made applicable to, work to be performed at a facility where DOE does not elect to assert its statutory authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of contractor and subcontractor employees, but does need to enforce radiological safety and health standards pursuant to provisions of the contract or subcontract rather than by reliance upon Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensing requirements (including agreements with states under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act).

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 5531, Feb. 7, 1994; 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 34864, June 27, 1997]

970.2304 Use of recovered/recycled materials.

970.2304-1 General.

The policy for the acquisition and use of environmentally preferable products and services is described at 48 CFR (DEAR) subpart 923.4.

[60 FR 47492, Sept. 13, 1995]

970.2304-2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-39, Acquisition and Use of Environmentally Preferable Products and Services, in management and operating contracts.

[60 FR 47492, Sept. 13, 1995]

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

970.2305 Workplace substance abuse programs—management and operating contracts.

970.2305-1 General.

(a) The Department of Energy (DOE), as part of its overall responsibilities to protect the environment, maintain public health and safety, and safeguard the national security, has established policies, criteria, and procedures for management and operating contractors to develop and implement programs that help maintain a workplace free from the use of illegal drugs.

(b) Regulations concerning DOE's management and operating contractor workplace substance abuse programs are promulgated at 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992]

970.2305-2 Applicability.

(a) All management and operating contracts awarded under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are required to implement the policies, criteria, and procedures of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) Except as otherwise provided for in this subpart, management and operating contracts subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 and this subpart shall not be subject to FAR 23.5, Drug Free Workplace.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992]

970.2305-3 Definitions.

Terms and words relating to DOE's Workplace Substance Abuse Programs, as used in this section, have the same meanings assigned to such terms and words in 10 CFR part 707.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992]

970.2305-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 970.5204-57, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in solicitations for the management

Department of Energy

970.2501

and operation of DOE-owned or -controlled sites operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-58, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in contracts for the management and operation of DOE-owned or -controlled sites operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992, as amended at 62 FR 42075, Aug. 5, 1997]

970.2305-5 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

(a) The contracting officer shall comply with the procedures of FAR 23.506 regarding the suspension of contract payments, the termination of the contract for default, and the debarment and suspension of a contractor relative to failure to comply with 970.5204-58, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) For purposes of 10 CFR part 707, the specific causes for suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and debarment and suspension of the contractor are:

(1) The contractor fails to either comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or perform in a manner consistent with its approved program;

(2) The contractor has failed to comply with the terms of the provision at 48 CFR 970.5204-57;

(3) Such a number of contractor employees having been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring on the DOE-owned or -controlled site, as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug free workplace; or,

(4) The offeror has submitted a false certification in response to the provision at 970.5204-57, Certification Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

[57 FR 32677, July 22, 1992, as amended at 62 FR 42075, Aug. 5, 1997]

Subpart 970.25—Foreign Acquisition

970.2501 Severance payments for foreign nationals.

(a) The Head of the Contracting Activity may waive the application of the provisions of 48 CFR 970.3102-2(i)(2)(iv) and (v) in accordance with 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(2) if:

(1) The application of the provisions would adversely affect the continuation of a program, project, or activity that provides significant support services for Department of Energy employees posted outside the United States;

(2) The contractor has taken, or plans to take, appropriate actions within its control to minimize the amount and number of incidents of payment of severance pay to employees under the contract who are foreign nationals; and

(3) The payment of severance pay under the contract is necessary to comply with a law that is generally applicable to a significant number of businesses in the country in which the foreign national receiving the payment performed services or is necessary to comply with a collective bargaining agreement.

(b) Solicitation provision and contract clause. The solicitation provision at 970.5204-84, Waiver of Limitations on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals, shall be included in solicitations and resulting contracts involving support services for Department of Energy operations outside of the United States expected to exceed \$500,000, when, prior to the solicitation, the limitations on severance to foreign nationals has been waived. Use the Alternate 1 contract clause in solicitations and resulting contracts, when the Head of the Contracting Activity may waive the limitations on severance to foreign nationals after contract award.

[63 FR 5274, Feb. 2, 1998]

Subpart 970.26—Other Socioeconomic Programs

970.2601 Implementation of section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

(a) The goal requirements of section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, and the attendant reporting requirements shall be included in the subcontracting plan for the management and operating contract and shall apply to the annual dollar obligations specifically provided to the Management and Operating contractor for competitively awarded subcontracts that fulfill Energy Policy Act requirements. See 970.7104-12(f).

(b) Department of Energy policy recognizes that full utilization of the talents and capabilities of a diverse work force is critical to the achievement of its mission. The principal goals of this policy are to foster and enhance partnerships with small, small disadvantaged, woman-owned small businesses, and educational institutions; to match capabilities with existing opportunities; to track small, small disadvantaged, woman-owned small business, and educational activity; and to develop innovative strategies to increase opportunities.

[60 FR 22302, May 5, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 34864, June 27, 1997]

970.2602-1 Implementation of section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993.

(a) Consistent with the objectives of section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, 42 U.S.C. 7474h, in instances where the Department of Energy has determined that a change in work force at a DOE Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, DOE contractors and subcontractors at DOE Defense Nuclear Facilities shall accomplish work force restructuring or displacement so as to mitigate social and economic impacts and in a manner consistent with any DOE work force restructuring plan in effect for the facility or site. In all cases, mitigation shall include the requirement for hiring preferences for employees whose positions have been terminated (except for termination for cause) as a result of changes to the work force at the facil-

ity due to restructuring accomplished under the requirements of section 3161. Where applicable, contractors may take additional actions to mitigate consistent with the Department's Workforce Restructuring Plan for the facility or site.

(b) The requirements set forth in 48 CFR (DEAR) 926.71, Implementation of section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, for contractors and subcontractors to provide a hiring preference for employees under Department of Energy contracts whose employment in positions at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility is terminated (except for a termination for cause) applies to management and operating contracts.

[62 FR 34864, June 27, 1997]

970.2602-2 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-77, Workforce Restructuring Under section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, in contracts for the management and operation of Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facilities and, as appropriate, in other contracts that include site management responsibilities at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-81 Diversity Plan in management and operating contracts.

[62 FR 34864, June 27, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 63425, Nov. 28, 1997]

Subpart 970.27—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

970.2701 General.

This subpart applies to negotiation of patent rights and rights in technical data provisions for the Department of Energy contracts for the management and operation of its research and development and production facilities.

[60 FR 11822, Mar. 2, 1995]

970.2702 Patent rights.

(a) Whenever a contract has as a purpose, the design, construction, or operation of a Government-owned research,

development, demonstration or production facility, it is necessary that the Government be accorded certain rights with respect to further use of the facility by or on behalf of the Government upon termination of the contract, including the right to make, use, transfer, or otherwise dispose of all articles, materials, products, or processes embodying inventions or discoveries used or embodied in the facility regardless of whether or not conceived or first actually reduced to practice under or in the course of such a contract. Thus, both versions of the patent rights clause for management and operating contracts contain a facilities license.

(b) In the case of contractors operating and managing DOE research and development or production facilities, that are not the beneficiaries of Public Law 96-517, the Department is statutorily obligated to take title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of the contracts. Here, as in all other circumstances in which the Department takes title to inventions by statute, the contractors may request a waiver at the time of contracting for a class of inventions or during contract performance for identified inventions. DOE includes the considerations at 42 U.S.C. 5908 in its determination as to whether to approve the request.

(c) While no contractor that manages and operates a DOE research and development or production facility is a small business, several have historically been nonprofit organizations. As such, they are the beneficiaries of the Bayh-Dole Act (35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.*, as amended) and, therefore, receive the right to retain title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of their contracts with the Department, except in areas of technology covered by Exceptional Circumstances Determinations made by DOE or of nuclear weapons and naval nuclear propulsion. In these latter two areas, the contractor may request that the Department waive its title and, therefore, subject to the exceptions identified below, may be granted title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of its contract with the Department.

(d) DOE has exercised statutory authority granted under 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii) and 202(a)(iv). In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii), DOE has issued several Exceptional Circumstances Determinations pursuant to which DOE nonprofit management and operating contractors have no right to elect title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under their contracts within covered areas of technology. However, those contractors may be given some lesser property right in an invention within limits set by DOE in a particular Exceptional Circumstances Determination so that the contractor can effectively assist with a mission of DOE, such as technology transfer. As new technologies evolve, DOE may issue additional Exceptional Circumstances Determinations, as appropriate.

(e) In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(iv), the Department of Energy has exempted its weapons related and naval nuclear propulsion programs from the broad Bayh-Dole right of its nonprofit management and operating contractors to elect title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under their contracts. The effect of this exemption is that, if the contractors want to acquire title, they must request title to covered inventions. DOE may then grant the request subject to a case-by-case determination that the contractor has met all procedural requirements unilaterally set by DOE to insure that all national security concerns of DOE relating to the contractor's use of an invention in either of these two areas for commercialization have been met.

[60 FR 11822, Mar. 2, 1995]

970.2703 Technology transfer.

The National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (NCTTA) (Pub. L. 101-189) established technology transfer as a mission for Government-owned, contractor-operated laboratories, including weapons production facilities, and authorizes those laboratories to negotiate and award cooperative research and development agreements with public and private entities for purposes of conducting research and

970.2704

development and transferring technology to the private sector. In implementing the NCTTA, DOE has negotiated technology transfer clauses with the contractors managing and operating its laboratories. Those technology transfer clauses must be read in concert with the patent rights clause required by this subpart. Thus, each management and operating contractor holds title to subject inventions for the benefit of the laboratory or facility being managed and operated by that contractor.

[60 FR 11823, Mar. 2, 1995]

970.2704 Patent clauses.

(a) Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 970.5204-71 in all management and operating contracts with nonprofit organizations.

(b) Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 970.5204-72 in all management and operating contracts with profit-making entities.

[60 FR 11823, Mar. 2, 1995]

970.2705 Rights in data—general.

(a) Rights in data relating to the performance of the contract and to all facilities are significant in assuring continuity of the management and operation of DOE facilities. It is crucial in assuring DOE's continuing ability to perform its statutory missions that DOE obtain rights to all data produced or specifically used by its management and operating contractors and appropriate subcontractors. In order to obtain the necessary rights in technical data, DOE contracting officers shall assure that management and operating contracts contain either the Rights in Data clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-82 or the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-83. Selection of the appropriate clause is dependent upon whether technology transfer is a mission of the management and operating contract pursuant to the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (Pub. L. 101-189, as amended). If technology transfer is not a mission of the management and operating contractor, the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-82 will be used. In those instances in which technology transfer is a mission, the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-83 will be used.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

(b) Employees of the management and operating contractor may not be used to assist in the preparation of a proposal or bid for the performance of services, which are similar or related to those being performed under the contract, by the contractor or its parent or affiliate organization for commercial customers unless the employee has been separated from work under the DOE contract for such period as the Head of the Contracting Activity or designee shall have directed.

[63 FR 10508, Mar. 4, 1998]

970.2706 Rights in technical data—procedures.

(a) The clauses at 48 CFR 970.5204-82 and 48 CFR 970.5204-83 both provide generally for Government ownership and for unlimited rights in the Government for all data first produced in the performance of the contract and unlimited rights in data specifically used in the performance of the contract. Both clauses provide that, subject to patent, security, and other provisions of the contract, the contractor may use contract data for its private purposes. The contractor, under either clause, must treat any data furnished by DOE or acquired from other Government agencies or private entities in the performance of their contracts in accordance with any restrictive legends contained therein.

(b) Since both clauses secure access to and, if requested, delivery of technical data used in the performance of the contract, there is generally no need to use the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at FAR 52.227-16 in the management and operating contract.

(c)(1) Paragraph (d) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-82 and paragraph (f) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-83 provide for the inclusion in subcontracts of the Rights in Technical Data—General clause at FAR 52.227-14, with Alternate V, and modified in accordance with DEAR 927.409. Those clauses also provide for the inclusion in appropriate subcontracts Alternates II, III, and IV to the clause at FAR 52.227-14 with DOE's prior approval and the inclusion of the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at FAR 52.227-16 in

all subcontracts for research, development, or demonstration and all other subcontracts having special requirements for the production or delivery of data. In subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated by the contractor under its contract with DOE, the management and operating contractor shall use the Rights in Data—Facilities clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–82.

(2) Where, however, a subcontract is to be awarded by the management and operating contractor in connection with a program, as discussed at 927.404–70, which provides statutory authority to protect from public disclosure, data first produced under contracts awarded pursuant to the program, contracting officers shall ensure that the M&O contractor includes in that subcontract the rights in data clause provided by DOE Patent Counsel, consistent with any accompanying guidance.

(3) Management and operating contractors and higher-tier subcontractors shall not use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software for their private use, nor may they acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software except through the use of Alternate II or III to the clause at FAR 52.227–14, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel.

(d)(1) Paragraphs (e) and (f) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–82 and paragraphs (g) and (h) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–83 provide for the contractor's granting a nonexclusive license in any limited rights data and restricted computer software specifically used in performance of the contract.

(2) In certain instances the objectives of DOE would be frustrated if the Government did not obtain, at the time of contracting, limited license rights on behalf of responsible third parties and the Government in and to limited rights data or restricted computer software or both necessary for the practice of subject inventions or data first pro-

duced or delivered in the performance of the contract. This situation may arise in the performance of management and operating contracts and contracts for the management or operation of a DOE facility or site. Contracting officers should consult with program officials and Patent Counsel. No such rights should be obtained from a small business or non-profit organization, unless similar rights in background inventions of the small business or non-profit organization have been authorized in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(f). Where such a background license is in DOE's interest, a provision that provides substantially as Alternate VI at 48 CFR 952.227–14 should be added to the appropriate clause, 48 CFR 970.5204–82 or 48 CFR 970.5204–83.

(e) The Rights in Data-Technology Transfer clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–83 differs from the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–82 in the context of its more detailed treatment of copyright. In management and operating contracts that have technology transfer as a mission, the right to assert copyright in data first produced under the contract will be a valuable right, and commercialization of such data, including computer software, will assist the M&O contractor in advancing the technology transfer mission of the contract. The clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–83 provides for DOE approval of DOE's taking a limited copyright license for a period of five years, and, in certain rare cases, specified longer periods in order to contribute to commercialization of the data.

(f) Contracting officers should consult with Patent Counsel to assure that requirements regarding royalties and conflicts of interest associated with asserting copyright in data first produced under the contract are appropriately addressed in the Technology Transfer Mission clause of the management and operating contract. Where it is not otherwise clear which DOE program funded the development of a computer software package, such as where the development was funded out of a contractor's overhead account, the DOE program which was the primary source of funding for the entire contract is deemed to have administrative responsibility. This issue may arise, among

others, in the decision whether to grant the contractor permission to assert copyright. See paragraph (e) of the Rights in Data-Technology Transfer clause at 970.5204-83.

(g) In management and operating contracts involving access to DOE-owned Category C-24 restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including its related restricted data and technology. Alternate I to each clause shall be used where access to Category C-24 restricted data is contemplated in the performance of a contract.

[63 FR 10508, Mar. 4, 1998]

970.2707 Rights in data clauses.

(a) Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-82, Rights in Data-Facilities, in management and operating contracts which do not contain the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-40, Technology Transfer Mission.

(b) Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 970.5204-83, Rights in Data-Technology Transfer, in management and operating contracts which contain the clause at 970.5204-40, Technology Transfer Mission.

(c) In accordance with 48 CFR 970.2706(g), in contracts where access to Category C-24 restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, is to be provided to contractors, Contracting Officers shall incorporate Alternate I of the appropriate rights in data clause prescribed in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

[63 FR 10508, Mar. 4, 1998]

Subpart 970.28—Bonds and Insurance

970.2830 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-31, Insurance—Litigation and Claims, in management and operating contracts. Paragraphs (h)(3) and (j)(2) apply to a nonprofit contractor only to the extent specifically provided in the individual contract.

[62 FR 34864, June 27, 1997]

970.2870 Indemnification.

(a) Section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, requires DOE to enter into agreements of indemnity with contractors whose work involves the risk of public liability for the occurrence of a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation.

(b) Details of such indemnification are discussed in more detail at 950.70.

(c) The clause at 970.5204-6 shall be included in all management and operating contracts involving the risk of public liability for the occurrence of a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation arising out of or in connection with the contract work, including such events caused by a product delivered to a DOE-owned, facility for use by DOE or its contractors. The clause at 970.5204-6 also shall be included in any management and operating contract for the design of a DOE facility, the construction or operation of which may involve the risk of public liability for a nuclear incident or a precautionary evacuation.

(d) However, the clause at 952.250-70 shall not be included in contracts in which the contractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170 c. or k. of the Act for activities to be performed under the contract.

(e) DOE contractors with whom statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreements under the authority of section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are executed will not normally be required or permitted to furnish financial protection by purchase of insurance to cover public liability for nuclear incidents. However, if authorized by the DOE headquarters office having responsibility for contractor casualty insurance programs, DOE contractors may be (1) permitted to furnish financial protection to themselves or (2) permitted to continue to carry such insurance at cost to the Government if they currently maintain insurance for such liability.

[56 FR 57830, Nov. 14, 1991]

Department of Energy

970.3100-1

Subpart 970.29—Taxes

970.2901 Exemptions from Federal excise taxes.

(a) The exemption respecting taxes on communication services or facilities has been held to extend to such services when furnished to DOE management and operating contractors who pay for such services or facilities from advances made to them by DOE under their contracts.

(b) Where it is considered that a request for an additional exemption in the performance of a management and operating contract would be justified, a recommendation that such a request be made should be forwarded to the Chief Financial Officer, Headquarters.

(c) Where tax exemption certificates are required in connection with the foregoing taxes, the Head of the Contracting Activity will supply standard Government forms (SF 1094, U.S. Tax Exemption Certificate) on request.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.2902 State and local taxes.

It is DOE policy to secure those immunities or exemptions from state and local taxes to which it is entitled under the Federal Constitution or state laws. In carrying out this policy, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall:

(a) Take all necessary steps to preclude payment of any taxes for which any of the foregoing immunities or exemptions are available. Advice of Counsel should be sought as to the availability of such immunities or exemptions;

(b) Acquire directly and furnish to contractors as Government furnished property, equipment, material, or services when, in the opinion of the Head of the Contracting Activity:

(1) Such direct acquisition will result in substantial savings to the Government, taking into consideration any additional administrative costs;

(2) Such direct acquisition will not have a substantial adverse effect on the relationship between DOE and its contractor; and

(3) Such direct acquisition will not have a substantial adverse effect on the DOE program or schedules.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.2903 Contract clause.

Contracting officers shall include the clause Taxes, at 970.5204-23, in management and operating contracts.

[62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

Subpart 970.30—Cost Accounting Standards

970.3001 General.

970.3001-1 Applicability.

The provisions of (FAR) 48 CFR part 30 and (FAR Appendix B) 48 CFR 9904.414 shall be followed for management and operating contracts.

[60 FR 30006, June 7, 1995]

970.3001-2 Limitations.

Cost of money as an element of the cost of facilities capital (CAS 414) and as an element of the cost of capital assets under construction (CAS 417) is not recognized as an allowable cost under contracts subject to 48 CFR part 970 (See 970.3102-3).

[60 FR 30006, June 7, 1995]

Subpart 970.31—Contract Cost Principles and Procedures

970.3100 Scope and applicability of subpart.

The cost principles, procedures and general policy for the determination of reimbursable costs applicable to the administration of management and operating contracts are set for in this subpart. The terms "reimbursement" and "reimbursable" are used interchangeably in relation to "allowable costs" as a matter of editorial convenience. No "reimbursement" is actually involved in those situations where the cost-type contractor makes payments for "allowable cost" from Government funds advanced to him by the DOE.

970.3100-1 Definitions.

Off-site work is contract required work (under a contract covered by FAR

Subpart 17.6) performed in contractor-owned facilities, such as a central or branch office.

On-site work (under a contract covered by FAR Subpart 17.6) is work performed at the Government-site.

Direct costs of a management and operating contract are defined as follows:

(a) With respect to on-site work, "direct costs" technically include all performance costs; that is, such costs are identified specifically for, or account of, the contract. However, in some circumstances it may be desirable or necessary because of the requirements of the contract to distinguish between direct and indirect types of costs. "Direct costs," when the foregoing circumstances apply, are those which are identified as having been incurred specifically for, or on account of a designated cost objective, such as a particular product (or groups of similar products), work order, job, project, program or contract. Materials, labors or expenses which relate specifically and solely to the manufacture of a particular product or to the performance of a distinct job or work are broad examples of direct costs. Direct costs are not limited to items incorporated in an end product.

(b) With respect to "off-site" work, "direct costs" are as defined in FAR 31.202 and discussed in other sections of this subpart.

"Indirect costs" of a management and operating contract are defined as follows:

(a) With respect to "on-site" work, when it is desirable or necessary to distinguish them from direct costs, "indirect costs" are those items of material, labor, and expenses not directly identified with a single final cost accumulation point, but identified with applicability to two or more objectives or with at least one intermediate cost objective.

(b) With respect to "off-site" work, "indirect cost" are as defined in FAR 31.203 and discussed in other sections of this subpart.

970.3100-2 Responsibilities.

(a) The Procurement Executive is responsible for developing and revising the policy and procedures for the determination of allowable costs reimburs-

able under a management and operating contract, and for seeing that they are properly coordinated with other Headquarters' offices having joint interests.

(b) The Head of the Contracting Activity is responsible for following the policy, principles and standards set forth herein in establishing the compensation provisions of contracts and subcontracts and for submission of deviations for Headquarters consideration.

970.3100-3 Deviation.

Deviations from the policy and principles set forth in this subpart shall not be made unless such action is authorized by the Procurement Executive, on the basis of a written justification stating clearly the special circumstances involved. Where appropriate, any approved deviation shall be reflected in the compensation provisions of the contract.

970.3101 General policy.

The cost policies of the DOE regarding management and operating contracting are as discussed in this section:

970.3101-1 Actual cost basis.

(a) DOE shall reimburse its contractors for costs incurred in the performance of a management and operating contract in accordance with its terms and the provisions of this subpart. Such costs are those allowable costs provided for in the contract to the extent that they are necessary or incident, and either directly attributable or equitably allocable to the work under the contract. This broad expression of the DOE's cost-reimbursement policy is further developed and elaborated upon throughout this subpart.

(b) DOE uses retrospective or after-the-fact determination, usually called the actual cost basis, to establish the amount reimbursable. This general policy precludes the use of predetermined fixed percentage rates except for provisional payments.

(c) When a fixed compensation for any otherwise allowable cost is separately negotiated, the items of such costs covered by the fixed amount shall be identified with maximum clarity

Department of Energy

970.3101-3

and set forth in an appropriate appendix to the contract as an amount otherwise excludable from other reimbursable costs (this is done in order to distinguish between those allowable costs subject to reimbursement and those costs which are covered by the negotiated fixed amount).

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.3101-2 Direct and indirect costs.

(a) Direct costs identified specifically with a management and operating contract are direct cost of performing that contract and are to be charged directly thereto. All costs specifically identified with other final cost objectives of the management and operating contractor are direct cost of those cost objectives and are not to be charged to the contract directly or indirectly. For reasons of practicality, any direct cost of minor dollar amount may be treated as an indirect cost if the accounting treatment—

- (1) Is consistently applied; and
- (2) Produces substantially the same results as treating the cost as a direct cost.

(b) Indirect cost are not subject to treatment as a direct cost and thus directly chargeable to a contract. After direct costs have been determined and charged directly to the contract or other work, indirect costs are those remaining to be allocated from an appropriate indirect cost accumulation account. The following principles and procedures shall apply to indirect costs to the extent that they are incurred under management and operating contracts.

(1) Indirect costs to the extent required to be or otherwise incurred in the accounting system of the operating contractor shall be accumulated by logical cost groupings with due consideration of the reasons for incurring such costs. Each grouping should be determined so as to permit distribution of the grouping on the basis of the benefits accruing to the cost objectives to which it is to be allocated. Generally, overhead and general and administrative (G&A) expenses are separately grouped. Similarly, the particular case may require subdivision of these groupings; e.g., building occupancy

costs might be separable from those of personnel administration within a specific overhead group such as manufacturing overhead. This necessitates selecting a distribution base common to all cost objectives to which the grouping is to be allocated. The base should be selected so as to permit allocation of the grouping on the basis of the benefits accruing to the cost objectives. The number and composition of cost groupings should be governed by practical considerations and should not unduly complicate the allocation.

(2) Once an appropriate base for distributing indirect costs has been accepted, it shall not be fragmented by removing individual elements. For example, when a cost input base is used for the distribution of G&A costs, all items that would properly be part of the costs input base, whether allowable or unallowable, shall be included in the base and bear their pro rata share or G&A costs.

(3) The method of allocating indirect costs shall be in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles which are consistently applied.

(4) A base period for allocating indirect costs is the cost accounting period during which such costs are incurred and accumulated for distribution to work performed in that period.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.3101-3 General basis for reimbursement of costs.

(a) The total reimbursable cost of a DOE management and operating contract is the sum of the allowable direct costs necessary or incident to the performance of the contract, plus any properly allocable portion of allowable indirect costs, (including corporate or home office G&A expense, or branch office indirect expenses), if any, less applicable income and other credits. In determining allowability and reimbursability of costs, the following shall be considered:

(1) Allowability and reasonableness in accordance with FAR 31.201-2(d) and 31.201-3;

(2) Allocability of a cost to management and operating contract. A cost is allocable if it is assignable or chargeable for work and performance of the

970.3101-4

contract in accordance with the relative benefits received or other equitable relationship;

(3) Application of generally accepted accounting principles and practices appropriate to identifying and measuring costs of performing the contract in accordance with this subpart;

(4) All exclusions of and limitations of types and amounts of items of cost set forth in the contract;

(5) Approvals by the contracting officer required under the contract terms; and

(6) Cost accounting standards if applicable.

(b) A contracting officer shall not resolve any questioned costs until the contracting officer has obtained:

(1) Adequate documentation with respect to such costs; and

(2) The opinion of the Department of Energy's auditor on the allowability of such costs.

(c) The contracting officer shall ensure that the documentation supporting the final settlement addresses the amount of the questioned costs and the subsequent disposition of such questioned costs.

(d) The contracting officer shall ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that the Department of Energy's auditor is afforded an opportunity to attend any negotiation or meeting with the contractor regarding a determination of allowability.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 62 FR 34865, June 27, 1997; 63 FR 5274, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.3101-4 Cost determination based on audit.

The amount reimbursable under management and operating contracts shall be determined in accordance with the principles set forth in this subpart and in accordance with the terms of the respective contract on the basis of audit. In the event that the contractual terms differ, or are inconsistent with (see 970.3100-3 for approval of deviations) the principles stated herein, the contractual terms control. It is expected however, contractual terms to be based on the principles therein. The audit may be performed directly by DOE (or by the cognizant Federal agen-

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

cy pursuant to arrangements made by the DOE).

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 24231, June 27, 1988]

970.3101-5 Contractor's system of accounting.

(a) Careful DOE study of a management and operating contractor's usual accounting procedures shall be made prior to arriving at an understanding with the contractor as to the accounting system to be employed by the contractor during the period of contract performance.

(b) A contractor's customary accounting practices are usually accepted for management and operating contracts if they conform to generally accepted accounting principles, produce equitable results, are consistently applied, are not in conflict with the provisions of this subpart, are conducive to accurate costing of the contract work, and produce reports required by the DOE.

970.3101-6 Advance understandings on particular cost items.

(a) It is important that agreement between DOE and its management and operating contractors be reached in advance of the incurrence of costs in categories where reasonableness as to amounts or allocability to the management and operating contract are difficult to determine in order to avoid possible subsequent disallowance or dispute. Any such agreement should be incorporated in the contract. But the absence of such agreement on any element of cost will not, in itself, serve to make the element either allowable or unallowable. Examples of costs on which advance agreements may be particularly important are:

- (1) Deferred maintenance costs;
- (2) Precontract costs;
- (3) Professional or technical consulting services;
- (4) Reconversion costs;
- (5) Research and development costs;
- (6) Royalties;
- (7) Selling and distribution costs;
- (8) Unemployment insurance experience ratings;
- (9) Employee compensation, including amounts of money or percentage of

Department of Energy

970.3101-6

payment authorized to be expended annually for groups of employees for all types of wage and salary increases, travel, relocation expenses and other personnel costs.

(10) Lobbying costs;

(11) Public relations and advertising; and

(12) Travel and relocation costs as related to special or mass personnel movements and as related to travel via contractor-owned leased, or chartered aircraft.

(b) DOE generally utilizes two basic methods of achieving and recording understandings with contractors as to the allowability of employee compensation, travel, relocation, and other personnel costs: (1) Negotiation of a personnel appendix to the contract, which sets forth the policies, programs, and schedules which are accepted as the basis for determining the allowability of costs; or (2) reviewing and reaching agreements on established policies, programs, and schedules (and any changes thereto during the contract term) applicable to contractor's private operations which are acceptable for contract work and which will be consistently followed throughout the contractor's organization. A personnel appendix to the contract setting forth advance understandings covering compensation for personal services shall be utilized in management and operating contracts (as defined in FAR 17.601) when one or more of the following circumstances exist: when policies, programs, and schedules are established specifically for contract work; when the contractor's work is predominantly or exclusively made up of negotiated Government contract work; when contract work is so different from the organization's private work that existing established policies, programs, and schedules cannot reasonably be extended to and consistently applied on contract work; or, when established policies, programs, and schedules proposed for contract work are not sufficiently definitive to permit a clear advance mutual understanding of allowable costs and to provide a basis for audit. The Head of the Contracting Activity is authorized to select the alternative method of achieving and recording advance understanding that they

find most appropriate, after considering the facts of the particular contract situation. As used in this paragraph:

(c) With regard to the costs at (a)(9) of this section:

(1) Compensation for personal services includes wages and salaries, bonuses and incentives, premium payments, pay for time not worked, and supplementary compensation and benefits, such as pension and retirement, group insurance, severance pay plans, and other forms of compensation covered by 970.3102-2.

(2) Employee travel costs include transportation expenses incurred while on official business, within the U.S. or outside the U.S. as necessary. Travel of executive officers is covered in 970.3102-17. Contractor travel policies must be acceptable to the Department, and result in reasonable cost necessary for contract performance. To avoid disputes and to clearly state the treatment that applies to travel cost, advance understandings should be reached with the management and operating contractor. They should be sufficiently definitive to evidence the contractor's responsibility to minimize costs consistent with contract performance. The allowability to certain travel costs, such as air travel, are specifically limited by Department policy. For example, the added cost of first class air travel is prohibited as a reimbursable cost, except under stringent conditions, which must be justified in writing. Contractually enforceable understandings concerning the allowability and reimbursement of other potentially significant travel costs (such as the use of Government-furnished automobiles or Government-contract provided rental automobiles) should be reached with the contractor. A reasonable basis for such understandings is the Federal travel policy applicable to Government and directly paid contractor employees.

(3) Other personnel costs include:

(i) Morale, health, welfare, food service and dormitory costs covered in 970.3102-5;

(ii) Training and education costs covered in 970.5204-13 and 970.5204-14;

(iii) Relocation costs for relocating employees as discussed in 970.3102-16;

970.3101-7

and special or mass personnel movement covered in 970.3102-2(i).

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 1607, Jan. 14, 1987]

970.3101-7 Cost submission, certification, penalties, and waivers.

(a) The contracting officer shall require that management and operating contractors provide a submission for settlement of costs incurred during the period stipulated on the submission and a certification that the costs included in the submission are allowable. The contracting officer shall assess a penalty if unallowable costs are included in the submission. Unallowable costs are either expressly unallowable or determined unallowable.

(1) An expressly unallowable cost is a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or this contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.

(2) A cost determined unallowable is one which, for that contractor

(i) Was subject to a contracting officer's final decision and not appealed;

(ii) The Department's Board of Contract Appeals or a court has previously ruled as unallowable; or

(iii) Was mutually agreed to be unallowable.

(b) If, during the review of the submission, the contracting officer determines that the submission contains an expressly unallowable cost or a cost determined to be unallowable prior to the submission, the contracting officer shall assess a penalty.

(c) If the contracting officer determines that a cost submitted by the contractor in its submission for settlement is

(1) Expressly unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to the disallowed cost allocated to this contract plus interest on the paid portion of the disallowed cost. Interest shall be computed from the date of overpayment to the date of repayment using the interest rate specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to 50 U.S.C. 1215.

(2) Determined unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to two times

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract.

(d) The contracting officer may waive the penalty provisions when

(1) The contractor withdraws the submission before the formal initiation of an audit of the submission and submits a revised submission;

(2) The amount of the unallowable costs allocated to covered contracts is \$10,000 or less; or

(3) The contractor demonstrates to the contracting officer's satisfaction that:

(i) It has established appropriate policies, personnel training, and an internal control and review system that provides assurances that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from the contractor's submission for settlement of costs; and

(ii) The unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the submission.

(e) The Head of the Contracting Activity may waive the certification when—

(1) It is determined that it would be in the best interest to waive such certification; and

(2) The Head of the contracting Activity states in writing the reasons for that determination and makes such determination available to the public.

[63 FR 5274, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.3102 Application of cost principles.

(a) The incurred costs of performing management and operating contracts shall be reimbursed to the extent they are reasonable, allocable, and determined to be allowable under the provisions of this subpart and the terms of the contract.

(b) This section does not cover every element of cost. Failure to include any item of cost does not imply that it is either allowable or unallowable. The determination of allowability shall be based on the principles and standards in this subpart and the treatment of similar or related items. When more than one paragraph in this section is relevant to a contractor cost, the cost shall be apportioned among the applicable subsections, and the determination of allowability of each portion shall be based on the guidance contained in the applicable subsection. As

Department of Energy

970.3102-2

an example, the cost of meals while in a travel status would normally be allowable if reasonable. However, the cost of alcoholic beverages associated with a meal would be unallowable. In no case shall costs made specifically unallowable under one cost principle be made allowable under another cost principle.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 63 FR 5274, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.3102-1 General and administrative expenses.

(a) For on-site work, the DOE considers that its fee allowance for management and operating contracts provides for the recognition of appropriate compensation for home or corporate office general and administrative expenses incurred in the general management of the contractor's business as a whole.

(b) The above policy is intended to preclude the payment of general and administrative expenses merely because they are incurred or accounted for at or by a contractor's home or corporate office and not the operating site. The DOE recognizes some benefit of such cost to the DOE program. The basis of recognition through fee allowance is associated with the difficulty of determining and assessing the dollar value of such expenses that might be applicable to or have benefit to a management and operating contract. Conventional allocation techniques; i.e., total operating costs, labor dollars or hours, etc., are generally not considered appropriate because they normally distribute such expenses over a base representative of contractor investment (in terms of its own resources, including labor, material, overhead, etc.). Contractor investments and home office contributions are minimal under DOE's operating and management contracts in as much as they are totally financed and supported by DOE advance payments under the letter-of-credit method and by DOE's provision of government-owned and project-exclusive facilities, property, and other needed resources.

(c) Notwithstanding the concept in (a) above, it is recognized that from time to time the fee amounts established for a management and operating

contract, to meet the purpose cited in 970.15404-4-1 and consideration of the factors in 970.15404-4-4, may be considered insufficient to adequately recognize a contractor's general and administrative expenses incurred in general management and administration of the contractor's business as a whole and which appear to have a directly benefiting relationship to the DOE program. Such recognitions may be the basis of requesting fee amounts in excess of the limitations set forth in 970.15404-4-5 or alternatively, in any particular case, the contractor may be compensated on the basis of cost in accordance with 970.3101-1 if the Head of the Contracting Activity or other approving contract official authorizes or approves the procedure and a fair and reasonable amount can be agreed upon. Such amount shall normally be in addition to the applicable fee amounts.

(d) The DOE allows company general and administrative expenses under off-site architect-engineer, supply and research contracts with commercial contractors performing the work in their own facilities. Contractor's general and administrative expenses, may, however, be included for reimbursement under such DOE off-site architect-engineer, supply and research contracts, only to the extent that they are established, after careful examination, to be allowable in nature and properly allocable to the work. Work performed in a contractor's own facilities under a management and operating or construction contract may likewise be allowed to bear the properly allocable portion of allowable company general and administrative expense.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994; 63 FR 56867, Oct. 23, 1998]

970.3102-2 Compensation for personal services.

(a) *General.* Compensation for personal services includes all remuneration paid currently or accrued, in whatever form and whether paid immediately or deferred, for services rendered by employees to the contractor during the period of contract performance (except as otherwise provided for severance pay costs in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section and for pension

970.3102-2

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

cost in paragraph (b)(1) of this section). It includes, but is not limited to, salaries; wages; directors' and executive committee members' fees; bonuses (including stock bonuses); incentive awards; employee stock options, stock appreciation rights, and stock ownership plans; employee insurance; fringe benefits; contributions to pension, annuity, and management employee incentive compensation plans; and allowances for off-site pay, incentive pay, location allowances, hardship pay, severance pay, and cost of living differential.

(b) *Allowability.* Reimbursable costs for compensation for personal services are to be set forth in a personnel appendix in the contract as discussed at 970.3101-6. This personnel appendix shall be negotiated using the principles and policies of this 970.3102-2, and other pertinent parts of the DEAR. However, costs that are unallowable pursuant to other paragraphs of 970.3102 or contract terms shall not be allowable under this 970.3102-2 on the basis they constitute compensation for personnel services. Costs of compensation for personal services are reimbursable to the extent that:

(1) The compensation is for personal services work performed by the employee in the current year and must not represent a retroactive adjustment of prior year's salaries or wages (but see 970.3102-2 (i), (j), (l), (m), and (n));

(2) The compensation in total is reasonable for the work performed; however, specific restrictions on individual compensation elements must be observed where they are prescribed;

(3) The compensation is based upon and conforms to the terms and conditions of the contractor's established compensation plan or practice followed so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make the payment;

(4) Any approvals prescribed by this 970.3102-2 are obtained. No assumption of allowability will exist where the contractor introduces major revisions of existing compensation plans or new plans and the contractor—

(i) Has not notified the cognizant contracting officer of the changes either before their implementation, or within a reasonable period after their implementation, and

(ii) Has not provided the Government, either before implementation or within a reasonable period after it, an opportunity to review the allowability of the changes.

(5) Costs that are unallowable under the contract terms or other paragraphs of this 970.3102 shall not be allowable under this 970.3102-2 solely on the basis that they constitute compensation for personal services.

(c) *Reasonableness.* Subject to 970.3102-2(d) of this section compensation for personal services will be considered reasonable if the total compensation conforms generally to compensation paid by other firms of the same size, in the same industry, or in the same geographic area for similar services or work performed. This does not preclude the Government from challenging the reasonableness of an individual element of compensation where costs are excessive in comparison with compensation paid by other firms of the same size, same industry, or in the same geographic area for similar services. In administering this principle, it is recognized that not every compensation case need be subjected in detail to the above tests. The tests need be applied only when a general review reveals amounts or types of compensation that appear unreasonable or unjustified. In questionable cases, the contractor has responsibility to support the reasonableness of compensation in relation to the effort performed. Compensation costs under certain conditions give rise to the need for special consideration. Among such conditions are the following:

(1) Compensation to (i) owners of closely held corporations, partners, sole proprietors, or members of their immediate families, or (ii) persons who are contractually committed to acquire a substantial financial interest in the contractor's enterprise. Determination should be made that salaries are reasonable for the personal services rendered rather than being a distribution of profits. Compensation in lieu of salary for services rendered by partners and sole proprietors will be allowed to the extent that it is reasonable and does not constitute a distribution of profits. For closely held corporations, compensation costs covered by this

subparagraph shall not be recognized in amounts exceeding those costs that are deductible as compensation under the Internal Revenue Code and its regulations.

(2) Any change in a contractor's compensation policy that results in a substantial increase in the contractor's level of compensation, particularly when it was concurrent with an increase in the ratio of Government contracts to other business, or any change in the treatment of allowability of specific types of compensation due to changes in the treatment of allowability of specific types of compensation due to changes in Government policy. No presumption of reasonableness will exist where major revisions of existing compensation plans or new plans are introduced by the contractor; and the contractor—

(i) Has not notified the cognizant contracting officer of the change either before their implementation or within a reasonable period after their implementation; and

(ii) Has not provided the Government, either before implementation or within a reasonable period after it, an opportunity to review the reasonableness of the changes.

(3) The contractor's business is such that its compensation levels are not subject to the restraints that normally occur in the conduct of competitive business.

(4) The contractor incurs costs for compensation in excess of the amounts which are deductible under the Internal Revenue Code and its regulations.

(d) *DOE review and approval of compensation paid individual employees.* In determining the reasonableness of compensation, the compensation of each individual contractor employee normally need not be subjected to review and approval. Generally, the compensation paid individual employees should be left to the judgment of contractors subject to the limitations of DOE-approved compensation policies, programs, classification systems, and schedules, and amounts of money authorized for wage and salary increases for groups of employees. However, all compensation due an individual of \$80,000 or more shall require the contracting officer's or designee's review

and approval. In addition, it will often be necessary that employee compensation be subjected to review and approval on an individual basis at a level below \$80,000, when the contracting officer finds it appropriate for the particular situation. The contract shall specifically provide for the approval by the contracting officer of the cost of compensating an individual contractor employee above the level determined by the contracting officer, if a total of 50 percent or more of such compensation is reimbursed under DOE cost-type contracts. For purposes of determining the level for individual review and approval, total compensation as used in this paragraph includes only the employee's salary and bonus or incentive compensation. As in the case of other personnel and compensation costs, it is intended that contracting officer review and approval of individual compensation normally will be prior to incurrence of costs.

(e) *Labor-management agreements.* Notwithstanding any other DOE requirements, costs of compensation are not allowable to the extent that they result from provisions of labor-management agreements that, as applied to work in performing Government contracts, are determined to be unreasonable because they are either unwarranted by the character and circumstances of the work or discriminatory against the Government. The application of the provisions of a labor-management agreement designed to apply to a given set of circumstances and conditions of employment (e.g., work involving extremely hazardous activities or work not requiring recurrent use of overtime) is unwarranted when applied to a Government contract involving significantly different circumstances and conditions of employment (e.g., work involving less hazardous activities or work continually requiring use of overtime). It is discriminatory against the Government if it results in employee compensation (in whatever form or name) in excess of that being paid for similar non-Government work under comparable circumstances. Disallowance of costs will not be made under this paragraph (e) unless—

(1) The contractor has been permitted an opportunity to justify the costs; and

(2) Due consideration has been given to whether unusual conditions pertain to Government contract work, imposing burdens, hardships, or hazards on the contractor's employees, for which compensation that might otherwise appear unreasonable is required to attract and hold necessary personnel.

(f) *Salaries and wages.* Salaries and wages for current services include gross compensation paid to employees in the form of cash, stock (see paragraph (h)(2) of this section regarding valuation), products, or services, and are allowable.

(g) *Domestic and foreign differential pay.* (1) When personal services are performed in a foreign country, compensation may also include a differential that may properly consider all expenses associated with foreign employment such as housing, cost of living adjustments, transportation, bonuses, additional Federal, state, local or foreign income taxes resulting from foreign assignment, and other related expenses.

(h) *Bonuses and incentive compensation.* Incentive compensation and cash bonuses based on production, cost reduction or efficient performance, suggestion awards, and safety awards are to be treated as allowable, to the extent that the contractor's overall compensation plan is determined to be reasonable and such costs are paid or accrued, pursuant to an agreement entered into in good faith between the contractor and the employees before the services were rendered, or pursuant to an established plan followed by the contractor so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make such payment (see 970.3101-6). In determining reasonableness, it will be necessary to take into account, not only bonuses and incentive compensation payments charged directly to the contract, but also payments charged indirectly to the contract through overhead. Bonuses, awards, and incentive compensation, when any of them are deferred, are to be treated as allowable to the extent provided in paragraph (m) of this section.

(1) Bonuses and incentive compensation paid to employees other than

those whose pay is directly reimbursed will not be made allowable in on-site construction and management and operating contracts, where home office general and administrative expense is unallowable.

(2) When the costs of bonuses and incentive compensation are paid in the stock of the contractor or of an affiliate, the following additional restrictions apply:

(i) Valuation placed on the stock shall be the fair market value on the measurement date (i.e., the first date the number of shares awarded is known) determined upon the most objective basis available; and

(ii) Accruals for the cost of stock before issuing the stock to the employees shall be subject to adjustment according to the possibilities that the employees will not receive the stock and that their interest in the accruals will be forfeited.

(3) When the bonus and incentive compensation payments are deferred, the costs are subject to the requirements of paragraph (h)(1) of this section and of paragraph (m) of this section.

(i) *Severance pay.* (1) Severance pay, also commonly referred to as dismissal wages, is a payment in addition to regular salaries and wages by contractors to workers whose employment is being involuntarily terminated. Payments for early retirement incentive plans are covered in paragraph (l)(6) of this section.

(2) Severance pay to be allowable must meet the general allowability criteria in paragraph (i)(2)(i) of this section, and, depending upon whether the severance is normal or abnormal, criteria in paragraph (i)(2)(ii) of this section for normal severance pay or paragraph (i)(2)(iii) of this section for abnormal severance pay also apply. In addition, paragraphs (i)(2)(iv) and (v) of this section apply if the severance cost is for foreign nationals employed outside the United States.

(i) Severance pay is allowable only to the extent that, in each case, it is required by (A) law, (B) employer-employee agreement, (C) established policy that constitutes, in effect, an implied agreement on the contractor's

part, or (D) circumstances of the particular employment. Payments made in the event of employment with a replacement contractor where continuity of employment with credit for prior length of service is preserved under substantially equal conditions of employment, or continued employment by the contractor at another facility, subsidiary, affiliate, or parent company of the contractor are not severance pay and are unallowable.

(ii) Actual normal turnover severance payments shall be allocated to all work performed in the contractor's plant, or where the contractor provides for accrual of pay for normal severances, that method will be acceptable if the amount of the accrual is reasonable in light of payments actually made for normal severances over a representative past period and if amounts accrued are allocated to all work performed at the facility.

(iii) Abnormal or mass severance pay is of such a conjectural nature that measurement of costs by means of an accrual will not achieve equity to both parties. Thus, accruals for this purpose are not allowable. However, the Government recognizes its obligation to participate, to the extent of its fair share, in any specific payment. Thus, allowability will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(iv) Notwithstanding the provision of paragraph (c) of this section, which references geographic area, under 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(1)(M), the costs of severance payments to foreign nationals employed under a service contract performed outside the United States are unallowable to the extent that such payments exceed amounts typically paid to employees providing similar services in the same industry in the United States.

(v) Further, under 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(1)(N), the costs of severance payments referred to in paragraph (i)(2)(iv) of this section are unallowable if the termination of employment is the result of the closing of, or curtailment of, activities at a United States facility in that country at the request of the government of that country.

(vi) The Head of the Contracting Activity may waive the application of the provisions of paragraphs (i)(2)(iv) and

(v) of this section under the conditions specified in subpart 970.25.

(3) Subject to paragraph (a) of this section, the following standards apply in determining allowability of costs for severance pay plans of management and operating contractors:

(i) Payments should be made only upon involuntary termination by reduction in force (RIF) of an employee which results in a permanent separation from the employment of the contractor. However, payments may also be made upon voluntary separation of an employee within a RIF grouping, but not otherwise scheduled for termination, which thereby eliminates the need for terminating another employee involuntarily.

(ii) Payments should be not provided for in the event of temporary layoffs; employment or offer of employment with a replacement contractor (employer) where continuity of employment with credit for prior length of service is preserved under substantially equal conditions of employment; early or normal retirement; or continued employment by the contractor at another facility, subsidiary, affiliate, or parent company of the contractor. Contractor employees should not have the option of refusing employment to receive severance pay.

(j) *Backpay*—(1) *Backpay resulting from violations of Federal labor laws or the Civil Rights Act of 1964.* Backpay may result from a negotiated settlement, order, or court decree that resolves a violation of Federal labor laws or the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Such backpay falls into two categories: one requiring the contractor to pay employees additional compensation for work performed for which they were underpaid, and the other resulting from other violations, such as when the employee was improperly discharged, discriminated against, or other circumstances for which the backpay was not additional compensation for work performed. Backpay resulting from underpaid work is compensation for the work performed and is allowable. All other backpay resulting from willful violation of Federal labor laws or the Civil Rights Act of 1964 is unallowable.

(2) *Other backpay.* Backpay may also result from payments to union employees (union and non-union) for the difference in their past and current wage rates for working without a contract or labor agreement during labor management negotiations. Such backpay is allowable. Backpay to nonunion employee based upon results of union agreement negotiations is allowable only if (i) a formal agreement or understanding exists between management and the employees concerning these payments, or (ii) an established policy or practice exists and is followed by the contractor so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make such payment.

(k) *Stock options, stock appreciation rights, and phantom stock plans.* (1) The cost of stock options awarded to employees to purchase stock of the contractor or of an affiliate will be treated as deferred compensation and must comply with the requirements of paragraph (m) of this section and with the allowability criteria contained in paragraph (k)(2) of this section. The allowable cost of stock appreciation rights, whether offered separately or combined with stock options, will be determined in the same manner as stock options.

(2) The allowable costs of stock options and stock appreciation rights will be limited to the difference between the option price or stock-appreciation-right price and the market price of the stock on the measurement date (i.e., the first date on which both the number of shares and the option or stock-appreciation-right price are known). Accordingly, when the option or stock-appreciation-right price is equal to or greater than the market price on the measurement date, then no costs are allowed for contract costing purposes.

(3) In phantom-stock-type plans, contractors assign or attribute contingent shares of stock to employees as if the employees own the stock, even though the employees neither purchase the stock nor receive title to it. Under these plans, an employee's account may be increased by the equivalent of dividends issued and any appreciation in the market price of the stock over the price of the stock on the measurement date (i.e., the first date the number of shares awarded is known). Such

increases in employee accounts for dividend equivalents and market price appreciation are unallowable.

(l) *Pension costs.* (1) A pension plan is a deferred compensation plan that is established and maintained by one or more employers to provide systematically for paying benefits to plan participants after their retirement, provided that the benefits are paid for life or are payable for life at the option of the employee. Additional benefits such as permanent and total disability and death payments and survivorship payments to beneficiaries of deceased employees may be treated as pension costs, provided the benefits are an integral part of the pension plan and meet all the criteria pertaining to pension costs.

(2) Pension plans are normally segregated into two types of plans: defined benefit or defined contribution pension plans. Except as provided by other DOE directives, the cost of all defined benefit pension plans shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in compliance with the provisions of CAS 412, Composition and Measurement of Pension Costs, and CAS 413, Adjustment and Allocation of Pension Cost. The costs of all defined contribution pension plans shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in accordance with the provisions of CAS 412. Pension costs are allowable subject to directives issued by the Office of Contractor Human Resource Management, Headquarters, the referenced standards and the cost limitations and exclusions set forth below in this paragraph and in paragraphs (l)(3), (4), (5), (6), and (7) below.

(i) To be allowable in the current year, pension costs must be funded by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof. Pension costs assigned to the current year, but not funded by the tax return time, shall not be allowable in any subsequent year.

(ii) Pension payments must be reasonable in amount and be paid pursuant to (A) an agreement entered into in good faith between the contractor and employees before the work or services are performed and (B) the terms and conditions of the established plan. The cost of changes in pension plans which

are discriminatory to the Government or are not intended to be applied consistently for all employees under similar circumstances in the future are not allowable.

(iii) Except as provided for early retirement benefits in paragraph (l)(6) below, one-time-only pension supplements not available to all participants of the basic plan are not allowable as pension costs unless the supplemental benefits represent a separate pension plan and the benefits are payable for life at the option of the employee.

(iv) Increases in payments to previously retired plan participants covering cost-of-living adjustments are allowable if paid in accordance with a policy or practice consistently followed.

(3) *Defined benefit pension plans.* This paragraph covers pension plans in which the benefits to be paid or the basis for determining such benefits are established in advance and the contributions are intended to provide the stated benefits. The cost limitations and exclusions pertaining to defined benefit plans are as follows:

(i) Normal costs of pension plans not funded in the year incurred, and all other components of pension costs (see CAS 412.40(a)(1)) assignable to the current accounting period but not funded during it, shall not be allowable in subsequent years (except that a payment made to a fund by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof is considered to have been made during such taxable year). However, any part of a pension cost that is computed for a cost accounting period that is deferred pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of the Employee's Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA) (see CAS 412.50(c)(3)), will be allowable in those future accounting periods in which the funding does occur. The allowability of these deferred contributions will be limited to the amounts that would have been allowed had the funding occurred in the year the costs would have been assigned except for the waiver.

(ii) Any amount paid or funded before the time it becomes assignable and allowable shall be applied to future years, in order of time, as if actually

paid and deductible in those years. The interest earned on such premature funding, based on the valuation rate of return, may be excluded from future years' computations of pension costs in accordance with CAS 412.50(a)(7).

(iii) Increased pension costs caused by delay in funding beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which they are assignable are unallowable. If a composite rate is used for allocating pension costs between the segments of a company and if, because of differences in the timing of the funding by the segments, an inequity exists, allowable pension costs for each segment will be limited to that particular segment's calculation of pension costs as provided for in CAS 413.50(c)(5). Determination of unallowable costs shall be made in accordance with the actuarial method used in calculating pension costs.

(iv) Allowability of the cost of indemnifying the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC) under ERISA section 4062 or 4064 arising from terminating an employee deferred compensation plan will be considered on a case-by-case basis; provided that if insurance was required by the PBGC under ERISA section 4023, it was so obtained and the indemnification payment is not recoverable under the insurance. Consideration under the foregoing circumstances will be primarily for the purpose of appraising the extent to which the indemnification payment is allocable to Government work. If a beneficial or other equitable relationship exists, the Government will participate in the indemnification payment to the extent of its fair share.

(4) *Defined contribution pension plans.* This paragraph covers those pension plans in which the contributions to be made are established in advance and the level of benefits is determined by the contributions made. It also covers profit sharing, savings plans, and other such plans provided the plans fall within the definition of a pension plan in paragraph (l)(1) of this section.

(i) The pension cost assignable to a cost accounting period is the net contribution required to be made for that period after taking into account dividends and other credits, where applicable. However, any portion of pension

cost computed for a cost accounting period that is deferred pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of ERISA (see CAS 412.50(c)(3)) will be allowable in those future accounting periods when the funding does occur. The allowability of these deferred contributions will be limited to the amounts that would have been allowed had the funding been made in the year the costs would have been assigned except for the waiver.

(ii) Any amount paid or funded to the trust before the time it becomes assignable and allowable shall be applied to future years, in order of time, as if actually paid and deductible in such years.

(iii) The provisions of paragraph (l)(3)(vi) of this section concerning payments to PBGC apply to defined contribution plans.

(5) *Pension plans using pay-as-you-go methods.* A pension plan using pay-as-you-go methods is a plan in which the contractor recognizes pension cost only when benefits are paid to retired employees or their beneficiaries. Regardless of whether the payment of pension benefits contribution can or cannot be compelled, allowable costs for these types of plans shall not exceed an amount computed as follows:

(i) Compute, by using an actuarial cost method, the plan's actuarial liability for benefits earned by plan participants. This entire liability is always unfunded for a pay-as-you-go plan.

(ii) Compute a level amount which, including an interest equivalent, would amortize the unfunded actuarial liability over a period of no less than 10 or more than 40 years from the inception of the liability.

(iii) Compute, by using an actuarial cost method, a normal cost for the period.

(iv) The sum of paragraphs (l)(5)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section represents the amount of pension costs assignable to the current period. This amount, however, is limited to the amount paid in the year.

(v) For purposes of determining contract cost where a pay-as-you-go plan is initiated as either a supplemental plan or an additional but separate plan to a basic funded plan, the plans will be

treated as one plan; e.g., the actuarial cost method, past service amortization period, etc., of the basic plan will be used on the supplemental or additional pay-as-you-go plan in determining the proper costs assignable to the current period. Any costs in excess of those determined by using the actuarial cost method and assumptions of the basic plan are unallowable. However, where assumption for salary progressions, mortality rates of the participants, and so forth are significantly different, the assumptions used for the basic and supplemental plan may be different.

(vi) The requirements of paragraphs (l)(3)(i) through (iv) of this section are also applicable to pay-as-you-go plans.

(6) *Early retirement incentive plans.* An early retirement incentive plan is a plan under which employees receive a bonus or incentive, over and above the requirement of the basic pension plan, to retire early. These plans normally are not applicable to all participants of the basic plan and do not represent life income settlements, and as such would not qualify as pension costs. However, for contract costing purposes, early retirement incentive payments are allowable subject to pension criteria contained in paragraphs (l)(3)(i) through (iv) provided—

(i) The costs are accounted for and allocated in accordance with the contractor's system of accounting for pension costs (see paragraph (l)(5)(v) of this section for supplemental pension benefits);

(ii) The payments are made in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contractor's plan;

(iii) The plan is applied only to active employees. The cost of extending the plan to employees who retired or were terminated before the adoption of the plan is unallowable; and

(iv) The total of the incentive payments to any employee may not exceed the amount of the employee's annual salary for the previous fiscal year before the employee's retirement.

(7) *Employee stock ownership plans (ESOP).* (i) An ESOP is an individual stock bonus plan designed specifically to invest in the stock of the employer corporation. The contractor's contributions to an Employee Stock Ownership Trust (ESOT) may be in the form of

cash, stock, or property. Costs of ESOP's are allowable subject to the following conditions:

(A) Contributions by the contractor in any one year may not exceed 15 percent (25 percent when a money purchase plan is included) of salaries and wages of employees participating in the plan in any particular year.

(B) The contribution rate (ratio of contribution to salaries and wages of participating employees) may not exceed the last approved contribution rate except when approved by the contracting officer based upon justification provided by the contractor. When no contribution was made in the previous year for an existing ESOP, or when a new ESOP is first established, and the contractor proposes to make a contribution in the current year, the contribution rate shall be subject to the contracting officer's approval.

(C) When a plan or agreement exists wherein the liability for the contribution can be compelled for a specific year, the expense associated with that liability is assignable only to that period. Any portion of the contribution not funded by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return for that year or any extension thereof shall not be allowable in subsequent years.

(D) When a plan or agreement exists wherein the liability for the contribution cannot be compelled, the amount contributed for any year is assignable to that year provided the amount is funded by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return for that year.

(E) When the contribution is in the form of stock, the value of the stock contribution shall be limited to the fair market value of the stock on the date that title is effectively transferred to the trust. Cash contributions shall be allowable only when the contractor furnishes evidence satisfactory to the contracting officer demonstrating that stock purchases by the ESOP are or will be at a fair market price; e.g., makes arrangements with the trust permitting the contracting officer to examine purchases of stock by the trust to determine that prices paid are at fair market value. When excessive prices are paid, the amount of the excess will be credited to the same

indirect cost pools that were charged for the ESOP contributions in the year in which the stock purchase occurs. However, when the trust purchases the stock with borrowed funds which will be repaid over a period of years by cash contributions from the contractor to the trust, the excess price over fair market value shall be credited to the indirect cost pools pro rata over the period of years during which the contractor contributes the cash used by the trust to repay the loan. When the fair market value of unissued stock or stock of a closely held corporation is not readily determinable, the valuation will be made on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration the guidelines for valuation used by the IRS.

(ii) Amounts contributed to an ESOP arising from either (A) an additional investment tax credit (see 1975 Tax Reduction Act); or (B) a payroll-based tax credit (see Economic Recovery Tax Act of 1981) are unallowable.

(iii) The requirements of paragraphs (1)(3)(ii) of this section are applicable to Employee Stock Ownership Plans.

(m) *Deferred compensation.* (1) Deferred compensation is an award given by an employer to compensate an employee in a future cost accounting period or periods for services rendered in one or more cost accounting periods before the date of receipt of compensation by the employee. Deferred compensation does not include the amount of year-end accruals for salaries, wages, or bonuses that are paid within a reasonable period of time after the end of a cost accounting period. Subject to 970.3102-2(a), deferred awards are allowable when they are based on current or future services. Awards made in periods subsequent to the period when the work being remunerated was performed are not allowable.

(2) The costs of deferred awards shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in compliance with the provisions of CAS 415, Accounting for the Cost of Deferred Compensation.

(3) Deferred compensation payments to employees under awards made before the effective date of CAS 415 are allowable to the extent they would have been allowable under prior acquisition regulations.

(n) *Fringe benefits.* Fringe benefits are allowances and services provided by the contractor to its employees, as compensation, in addition to regular wages and salaries. Subject to the determination that total compensation is reasonable in accordance with this 970.3102-2, costs of fringe benefits such as pay for vacations, holidays, sick leave, military leave, employee insurance, pension, retirement plans, and supplemental unemployment benefit plans are to be treated as allowable, provided such fringe benefits meet the following conditions;

(1) The benefits contribute to the performance of contract work and are appropriate for reimbursement from public funds;

(2) Such benefit plans as exist in the contractor's private operations that are inconsistent with DOE published requirements are appropriately modified or disallowed;

(3) Employee benefit plans especially established to meet the particular needs of the contract are in conformity with published DOE policy and standards;

(4) Appropriate controls under the contract are established to assure that employees on contract work are treated no more or no less favorably than employees in the contractor's private operation, except to the extent that paragraphs (n)(2) and (3) of this section apply;

(5) To the fullest extent possible, definite limitations or terminal points are established for each of the various benefit plans, so that DOE's full liability with respect thereto is established under the contract; and

(6) DOE has access to all information necessary to complete understanding of the means of computing or determining the cost of the benefits afforded contract employees and their dependents under the benefit plans.

(o) *Training and education expenses.* See 970.5204-13 and 970.5204-14.

(p) *Special compensation.* The following costs are unallowable:

(1) Special compensation to employees pursuant to agreements which permit payments in excess of the contractor's normal severance pay practices, if their employment terminates following a change in the management control

over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of its assets.

(2) Special compensation to employees pursuant to agreements which permit payments resulting from a change, whether actual or prospective, in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a portion of its assets which is contingent upon the employee remaining with the contractor for a stated period of time.

(q) Limitation on allowability of compensation for certain contractor personnel. Costs incurred for compensation of a senior executive in excess of the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, are unallowable. Allowable costs of executive compensation shall be determined pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulation 31.205-6(p).

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 26744, June 29, 1984; 49 FR 32953, Oct. 2, 1984; 55 FR 5462, Feb. 15, 1990; 56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991; 58 FR 36365, July 7, 1993; 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994; 63 FR 5275, Feb. 2, 1998; 63 FR 25780, May 11, 1998]

970.3102-3 Cost of money.

Cost of money as an element of the (a) cost of facilities capital (CAS 414) and (b) cost of capital assets under construction (CAS 417) is not an allowable cost under DOE management and operating contracts. Under the provisions of CAS 414 and CAS 417, cost of money is an imputed cost applicable to contractor owned and financed tangible capital assets employed in contract performance or being constructed, fabricated, or developed for ultimate employment in contract performance. Cost of money is not applicable to DOE management and operating contracts since the Government provides for assets used, or under construction for use in performance of its contracts (such as through Government furnished or contractor-acquired Government property contract provisions and/or through granting cash advances, including letters-of-credit.)

970.3102-4 Depreciation.

(a) Depreciation is allowable subject to the following:

Department of Energy

970.3102-5

(1) The charge represents normal depreciation on a contractor's plant and equipment used in performance of management and operating work.

(2) The charge to current operations is a distribution of the cost of acquisition of a tangible capital asset, less estimated residual value, over the estimated useful life of the asset, in a systematic and logical manner.

(3) Any generally accepted accounting method consistently applied to assets concerned having the approval of the Internal Revenue Service for Federal income tax purposes, if subject to the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, may be used including:

(i) The straight-line method;

(ii) The declining balance method, using a rate not exceeding twice the rate which would have been used had the annual allowance been computed under the method described in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section;

(iii) The sum-of-the-years digits method;

(iv) Any other consistent method productive of an annual allowance which, when added to all allowances for the period commencing with the use of the property and including the current year, does not, during the first two-thirds of the useful life of the property, exceed the total of such allowances which would have been used, had such allowances been computed under the method described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section.

(4) If a nonprofit or tax-exempt organization, the method shall be such that it could have had the approval of the Internal Revenue Service, had the organization been subject to the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended.

(5) The contractor must use the same approved method of depreciation for costing its contract work as for costing its other work at the same facility.

(6) The method of depreciation shall produce equitable and reasonable results.

(b) Depreciation of the following is unallowable:

(1) Idle or excess facilities (machinery and equipment), other than reasonable standby facilities;

(2) Assets fully amortized or depreciated on the contractor's books;

(3) Unrealized appreciation of values of assets; and

(4) Accelerated amortization under Certificates of Necessity or other system in excess of normal depreciation, as computed under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) In entering into contracts involving the use of "special facilities" under section 161 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (section 7 of Pub. L. 85-681 approved Aug. 19, 1958), the percentage of the total cost of such special facilities devoted to contract performance and chargeable to the DOE should not exceed the ratio between the period of contract deliveries and the anticipated useful life of such facilities.

970.3102-5 Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory costs.

(a) Employee morale, health, and welfare activities are those services or benefits provided by the contractor to its employees to improve working conditions, employer-employee relations, employee morale, and employee performance. These activities include such items as house or employee publications, health or first-aid clinics, wellness/fitness centers, employee counseling services, awards for performance or awards made in recognition of employee achievements pursuant to an established contractor plan or policy, and, for the purpose of this section, food service and dormitory costs. However, these activities do not include, and should be differentiated from compensation for personal services as defined in 970.3102-2. Food and dormitory services include operating or furnishing facilities for cafeterias, dining rooms, canteens, lunch wagons, vending machines, living accommodations, or similar types of services for the contractor's employees at or near the contractor's facilities or site of the contract work.

(b) Costs of recreation, registration fees of employees participating in competitive fitness promotions, team activities, and sporting events are unallowable, except for the costs of employees' participation in company sponsored intramural sports teams or employees' organizations designed to improve company loyalty, team work, or physical fitness.

(c) Except as limited by paragraph (d) of this section, the aggregate of costs incurred on account of all activities mentioned in paragraph (a) of this section, less income generated by all such activities, is allowable to the extent that the net aggregate cost of all such activities, as well as the net cost of each individual activity, is reasonable and allocable to the contract work. Additionally, advance understandings with respect to the costs mentioned in paragraph (a) of this section are to be reached prior to the incurrence of these costs as required in 48 CFR 970.3101-6.

(d) Losses from the operation of food or dormitory services may be included as costs incurred under paragraph (c) of this section only if the contractor's objective is to operate such services at least on a break-even basis. Losses sustained because food services or lodging accommodations are furnished without charge or at prices or rates which obviously would not be conducive to operation on a break-even basis are not allowable, except in those instances where the contractor can demonstrate that unusual circumstances exist, such that, even with efficient management, operation of the services on a break-even basis would require charging inordinately high prices, or prices or rates higher than those charged by commercial establishments offering the same services in the same geographical areas. Typical examples of such unusual circumstances are:

(1) Where the contractor must provide food or dormitory services at remote locations where adequate commercial facilities are not reasonably available, or

(2) Where it is necessary to operate a facility at a lower volume than the facility could economically support. Cost of food and dormitory services shall include an allocable share of indirect expenses pertaining to these activities.

(e) In those situations where the contractor has an arrangement authorizing an employee association to provide or operate a service such as vending machines in the contractor's plant, and retain the profits derived therefrom, such profits shall be treated in the same manner as if the contractor were providing the service, except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section.

(f) Contributions by the contractor to an employee organization, including funds set over from vending machines receipts or similar sources, may be included as cost incurred under paragraph (c) of this section, only to the extent that the contractor demonstrates that an equivalent amount of the costs incurred by the employee organization would be allowable, if incurred by the contractor directly.

[63 FR 5275, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.3102-6 Facilities (plant and equipment).

(a) *Use of Government-owned facilities.* If the Government furnishes to the contractor, or the contractor acquires at Government expense, Government-owned equipment with which to do all or a significant amount of the work under the DOE contract, on which equipment the Government is bearing the expenses of depreciation, maintenance, insurance, and taxes, appropriate procedures must be established to avoid apportioning to DOE work performed with DOE-owned equipment, a share of the expenses of depreciation, maintenance, insurance and taxes on the contractor's equipment not used to perform such work. If the Government-owned equipment is placed in a segregated area, that area should be accounted for as a separate department. If the Government-owned equipment is not placed at the separate area, other steps must be taken to avoid what would amount to a double equipment burden on work performed with the Government-owned facilities. Such work shall be so accounted for as to be relieved of charges for expenses related to contractor's equipment not used in its performance.

(b) *Contractor's costs covering plant and equipment.* Charges relating to contractor-owned plant and equipment

Department of Energy

970.3102-10

shall be restricted to the applicable costs, such as depreciation, maintenance, insurance, and taxes, and shall not be on a rental basis. (Compensation in excess of costs is covered by the fixed fee.) Rentals of plant or equipment owned by third parties are normally allowable, if the rates are reasonable in the light of the type, value, condition of the property involved, and option and other provisions of the lease agreement. However, where the plant and equipment used by the contractor is rented by the contractor under a sale and lease-back agreement, only the normal costs (such as depreciation, maintenance, insurance, and taxes) that would have been incurred if the contractor had retained title to the facilities, should be allowed. Allowances for plant and equipment rented under agreements that are not arms-length transactions should be similarly restrictive.

970.3102-7 Political activity costs.

The following costs are unallowable, except for costs associated with providing information pursuant to 970.5204-17, unless approved by the contracting officer: Contractor costs incurred to influence either directly or indirectly—

(a) Legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State; or

(b) Federal, State, or executive body of a political subdivision of a State action on regulatory and contract matters.

[63 FR 5275, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.3102-8 Membership in trade, business and professional organizations.

(a) The costs of memberships in trade, business and technical organizations are unallowable, except as approved by the contracting officer.

(b) In considering approval of membership dues, the contracting officer shall:

(1) Ensure that dues payments to an organization are clearly justified and provide necessary and specific agency benefit;

(2) Do not constitute payments for, or in support of partisan and political activity; and,

(3) Are solely for purposes of enhancing trade, business, or technical knowledge necessary for, and related to, performance of DOE contracts.

970.3102-9 Outside technical and professional consultants.

Technical and professional consultants, as used here, refer to private individuals acting in their own behalf, who make their services available on a fee or per diem basis. It does not refer to employees of firms acting in the firm's behalf whose services may be made available by the firm on, for example, a fixed rate basis. Consultant arrangements may permit bringing to contract work, the services of outstanding specialists who would not be available on a full-time basis, or whose employment on a full-time basis would not be economically feasible. Costs of such outside consultant services are normally allowable (however, see 970.5204-13 and 970.5204-14 regarding compensation of an individual who is employed by another contractor and concurrently performing work on a full-time annual basis under a DOE cost-type contract), provided that the services are essential to, and will make a material contribution to, the performance of contract work; the services may be performed more economically or more successfully by a consultant than by the contractor's regular personnel; the fee or per diem charged is reasonable; and, when approved by the contracting officer. If the cost of such services is charged directly to the DOE contract, the cost of like items properly chargeable only to other work of the contractor must be eliminated from indirect costs allocable to the DOE contract (see 970.3101-2).

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38953, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.3102-10 Overtime, shift, and holiday premiums.

(a) Overtime, shift, and holiday premiums are allowable only to the extent provided in the contract or approved by the contracting officer. The amount of

970.3102-11

such premiums charged to a management and operating contract shall be equitable in relation to the amount of such costs charged to other work currently performed in the contractor's plant and the factors which necessitate incurrence of the costs. When the necessity for overtime, shift, and holiday work arises from inadequacy of the contractor's plant or department to perform its total workload on a purely straight-time basis, inclusions in overhead for apportionment to all work of the plant or department, as the case may be, appears appropriate. When particular work, DOE or other, is being specially expedited to a point that its fair share of the contractor's purely straight-time efforts on a single-shift basis will not get the particular job completed within the time desired, direct charging of the related premiums appears appropriate.

(b) When premiums for overtime, shift, and holiday work are charged direct to the work concerned, if the operating overhead of the plant or related department is distributed on the basis of direct labor (cost or hours), the premiums should be excluded from the direct labor base for purposes of overhead distribution. That is, the direct labor base should be, as appropriate, direct labor straight-time cost or direct labor hours actually worked. While the premiums for authorized overtime, shift, and holiday work are acceptable as reimbursable costs, it is generally recognized that direct labor hours worked on an overtime, shift, or holiday basis should participate in indirect costs to the same extent as hours worked on a straight-time basis.

970.3102-11 Page charges in scientific journals.

It is a policy of the DOE to permit DOE contractors to budget for and pay page charges for scientific journal publication, as a necessary part of research costs, in all cases where:

(a) The research papers report work supported by the Government.

(b) The charges are levied impartially on all research papers published by the journal, whether by non-Government or by Government authors.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

(c) Payment of such charges is in no sense a condition for acceptance of manuscripts by the journal.

(d) The journals involved are not operated for profit.

(e) The author does not receive an emolument from the journal for the research paper.

970.3102-12 Plant reconversion costs.

Plant reconversion costs are those incurred in the restoration of the contractor's facilities to approximately the same condition existing immediately prior to the commencement of the contract work, fair wear and tear excepted.

970.3102-13 Precontract costs.

Precontract costs are those incurred prior to the effective date of the contract directly pursuant to the negotiation and in anticipation of the award of the contract, where such incurrence is necessary to comply with the proposed contract delivery schedule. Such costs are allowable to the extent that they would have been allowable if incurred after effective the date of the contract. They do not include costs of preparing bids or of participation in the negotiation. The allowability of precontract costs is dependent upon appropriate coverage in the contract.

970.3102-14 Preparatory and make-ready costs.

Since indirect costs are usually apportioned to individual jobs wholly or substantially on the basis of the direct labor applied to the particular job, a contract will absorb no overhead by apportionment prior to the inception of the actual performance of direct work on the contract. The effort of the contractor's overhead organization in preparing for one job and in getting it underway, will thus be absorbed by jobs previously commenced and still being performed; later, the job, which in its initial stages of preparation and make-ready was relieved of expenses that were actually applicable to it, will partially absorb, through their apportionment as overhead, similar costs equally applicable in fact to other, subsequently undertaken jobs. This procedure is in accordance with generally

accepted accounting practices and normally is reasonably equitable in its results. The initial advantages and subsequent disadvantages to the individual contract that result from consistent application of the procedure tend to offset each other and balance out. It is quite appropriate, however, to employ the direct charge method in connection with overhead costs in preparing for actual performance by segregating such preparatory and make-ready costs and identifying them specifically with the contract to which the effort actually pertains. However, if preparatory and make ready costs are charged direct to a DOE contract, care must be taken, as performance of the DOE contract work proceeds toward completion, to segregate subsequent indirect expenses similarly applicable to the preparation for, and commencement of, other jobs and to account for them as direct charges to those other jobs.

970.3102-15 Procurement: Sub-contracts, contractor-affiliated sources, and leases.

(a) *Subcontracts.* Award and management policies for subcontracts placed under operating contracts when necessary to the performance of the required services and work efforts of the management and operating contractor are set forth in 970.71. The cost of performing such subcontracts shall be allowable under the DOE contract when (1) the award/approval is otherwise in accord with the contract terms and conditions and the provisions of 970.71 and (2) the reimbursement of subcontractor costs of the management and operating contractor is in accordance with the provisions of the DOE cost principles set forth in FAR 31, as appropriate to the type of subcontractor being selected; i.e., commercial, educational, state/local government, or nonprofit organization.

(b) *Procurement or transfer from contractor-affiliated sources (See 970.7105).* Allowance for all equipment, materials, supplies, and services which are sold or transferred between any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of a management and operating contractor under a common control shall be on the basis of cost incurred in accordance with the terms of the contract; except,

when it is the established practice of the transferring organization to price inter-organization transfers of equipment, materials, supplies, and services at other than cost for commercial work of the contractor or any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under a common control, allowance may be at a price when:

(1) It is based on an "established catalog or market price of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public" in accordance with 48 CFR (FAR) subpart 15.4 or

(2) It is the result of "adequate price competition" in accordance with 48 CFR (FAR) subpart 15.4 and is the price at which an award was made to the affiliated organization, after obtaining quotations of an equal basis from such organization and one or more outside sources which normally produce the item or its equivalent in significant quantity, provided that in either case:

(i) The price is not in excess of the transferor's current sales price to its most favored customer (including any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under a common control) for a like quantity under comparable conditions, and

(ii) The price is not determined to be unreasonable by the contracting officer, provided, however, that if the price is determined unreasonable, such determination must be supported by an enumeration of facts on which it is based and approved at a level above the contracting officer. The price determined in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section should be adjusted, when appropriate, to reflect the quantities being procured and may be adjusted upward or downward to reflect the actual cost of any modifications necessary because of contract requirements.

(c) *Leases.* Contractor lease payments will be considered an allowable cost when a leasing arrangement is not prohibited by the contract terms (e.g., see 970.5204-22). If a lease for property, plant or equipment (land and/or depreciable assets) is required to be classified as a capital lease under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), imputed interest costs determined in accordance with GAAP for any such contractor lease shall be an

allowable contract charge if the following are met:

(1) The specific decision to enter into a capital leasing arrangement is authorized by DOE in accordance with applicable DOE procedures, prior to execution of the lease,

(2) The lease is accounted for in accordance with GAAP, and

(3) The imputed interest costs are separately accounted for in special DOE accounts established for the rec- ordation of such costs.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 24231, June 27, 1988; 55 FR 41540, Oct. 12, 1990; 63 FR 56867, Oct. 23, 1998]

970.3102-16 Relocation costs.

(a) Relocation costs are costs inci- dent to the permanent change of duty assignment (for an indefinite period or for a stated period of not less than 12 months) of an existing employee or upon recruitment of a new employee. The following types of costs are allow- able as noted, subject to provisions of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this sec- tion.

(1) Costs of travel of the employee and members of his/her immediate fam- ily and transportation of household and personal effects to the new loca- tion.

(2) Costs of finding a new home, such as advance trips by employees and spouses to locate living quarters, and temporary lodging during the transi- tion periods, not exceeding separate cu- mulative totals of 60 days for employ- ees and 45 days for spouses and depend- ents, including advance trip time.

(3) Closing costs (i.e., brokerage fees, legal fees, appraisal fees, points, fi- nance charges, etc.) incident to the dis- position of actual residence owned by the employee when notified of transfer; Provided that closing costs when added to the continuing costs described in (a)(6) of this section shall not exceed 14% of the sales price of the property sold.

(4) Other necessary and reasonable miscellaneous expenses incident to re- location, such as disconnection and connecting household appliances; auto- mobile registration; drivers license and use taxes; cutting and fitting rugs, draperies, and curtains; forfeited util- ity fees and deposits; and purchase of

insurance against damage to or loss of personal property while in transit.

(5) Costs incident to the acquisition of a home in a new location, except that these costs will not be allowable for existing employees or newly re- cruited employees who prior to the re- location were not homeowners and the total costs shall not exceed 5% of the purchase price of the new home.

(6) Continuing costs of ownership of the vacant former actual residence being sold, such as maintenance of building and grounds (exclusive of fix- ing up expenses), utilities, taxes, prop- erty insurance, mortgage interest, etc., after settlement date or lease date of new permanent residence; Provided that when added to the closing costs described in (a)(3) of this section, the costs shall not exceed 14% of the sales price of the property sold.

(7) Mortgage interest differential payments, except that these costs are not allowable for existing or newly re- cruited employees who prior to the re- location were not homeowners, and the total payments are limited to an amount determined as follows:

(i) Difference between the mortgage interest rates of the old and new resi- dence times the current balance of the old mortgage times 3 years; and

(ii) When mortgage differential pay- ments are made on a lump sum basis and the employee leaves or is trans- ferred again in less than 3 years, the amount initially recognized shall be proportionately adjusted to reflect payments only for the actual time of the relocation.

(8) Rental differential payments cov- ering situations where relocated em- ployees retain ownership of a vacated home in the old location and rent at the new location. The rented quarters at the new location must be com- parable to those vacated, and the al- lowable differential payment may not exceed the actual rental costs for the new home, less the fair market rent for the vacated home times 3 years.

(9) Cost of canceling an unexpired lease.

(b) The costs described in (a) of this section must also meet the following criteria to be considered allowable.

(1) The move is for the benefit of the Government.

Department of Energy

970.3102-17

(2) Reimbursement must be in accordance with an established policy or practice and program that is consistently followed and is designed to motivate employees to relocate promptly and economically.

(3) Amounts to be reimbursed do not exceed the employee's actual expenses, except that for miscellaneous costs of the type discussed in (a)(4) of this section, a flat amount, not to exceed \$1,000, may be paid in lieu of actual costs.

(c) The following types of costs are not allowable:

(1) Loss on sale of a home.

(2) Continuing mortgage principle payments on residence being sold.

(3) Cost incident to the acquisition of a home in a new location as follows:

(i) Real estate brokers fees and commissions;

(ii) Costs of litigation;

(iii) Real and personal property insurance against damage or loss of property;

(iv) Mortgage life insurance;

(v) Owner's title policy insurance when such insurance was not previously carried by the employees on the old residence (however, costs of a mortgage title policy is allowable) and;

(vi) Property taxes and operating or maintenance costs.

(4) Payments for employee's income taxes or FICA (social security taxes) incident to reimbursed relocation costs.

(5) Costs incident to furnishing equity or nonequity loans to employees or making arrangements with lenders for employees to obtain lower-than-market rate mortgage loans.

(d) If relocation costs for an employee have been allowed and the employee resigns within 12 months for reasons within the employee's control, it is expected the contractor shall refund or credit the relocation costs to the Government.

(e) Contractor payments to an independent relocation assistance firm handling acquisitions and sales of houses of transferred employees are allowable in amounts which otherwise represent payment for itemized cost

which are allowable in accordance with the provisions of this section.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 27649, June 30, 1989]

970.3102-17 Travel costs.

(a)(1) *Commercial air travel.* It is the policy of the DOE to require management and operating contractors to use the lowest commercial airfare accommodations for all necessary travel under the contract, except when such accommodations are not reasonably available. Airfare costs in excess of the lesser of the lowest available commercial discount airfare, Government contract airfare, or customary standard (coach or equivalent) airfare, shall be disallowed except where the use of such accommodations would: Require circuitous routing; require travel during unreasonable hours; excessively prolong travel; result in increased cost that would offset transportation savings; would offer accommodations not reasonably adequate for the physical or medical needs of the traveler; or are not reasonably available to meet necessary mission requirements. The contractor shall be required to establish appropriate airfare travel policies and procedures requiring the use of the lowest available commercial airfare consistent with the foregoing and prudent travel management. Where a contractor can reasonably demonstrate to the contracting officer, or designee, the nonavailability of discount airfare or Government contract airfare for a particular trip or, on an overall basis, that it is the contractor's practice to make routine use of such airfare, specific contractor determinations of nonavailability should generally not be questioned, unless a pattern of avoidance is detected. However, in order for airfare costs in excess of the customary standard commercial airfare to be allowable; e.g., use of first-class airfare, the contractor must be able to justify and document on a case-by-case basis the applicable condition(s) set forth above.

(2) *Air travel by other than commercial carrier.* Cost of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft, as used in this paragraph, includes the cost of lease, charter, operation (including personnel costs), maintenance,

depreciation, insurance and other related costs. Costs of travel via contractor-owned, -leased, and -chartered aircraft shall not exceed the cost of commercial air travel accommodations, unless the management and operating contractor can demonstrate that costs in excess of such amounts are necessary for contract performance and that the increase in cost, if any, in comparison with alternative means of transportation is commensurate with the advantage gained.

(b) *Government-owned, commercial rental, and company-furnished vehicles.* Commercial rental automobile costs in excess of the cost of a Government-furnished automobile or, when a Government-furnished automobile is not available, the cost of a Government-contract rental automobile available under a GSA Federal Supply Schedule contract, is unallowable unless:

(1) A Government-furnished or a Government contract rental automobile is not reasonably available to the traveler, or

(2) The traveler's use and the cost of a commercial rental automobile are justified and authorized as more advantageous to the Government.

(3) The costs of contractor-owned or -leased vehicles include the costs of lease, operation, maintenance, depreciation, insurance, and other similar costs. These costs are unallowable except as approved by the contracting officer. That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees, including transportation to and from work is unallowable.

(c) *Lodging, meals and incidental expenses.* (1) Costs for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses incurred by management and operating contractor personnel traveling on official business in the performance of contract work are allowable costs but subject to the limitations set forth in this subsection. Payments for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses may be based on per diem, actual expenses, or a combination thereof, provided the method used results in a reasonable cost to DOE.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, management and operating contractor payments for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses

(as defined in the regulations cited in paragraphs (c)(2) (i) through (iii) of this section) shall be considered to be reasonable and allowable cost only to the extent that they do not exceed, on a daily basis, the maximum per diem rates in effect at the time of travel as set forth in the:

(i) Federal Travel Regulation prescribed by the General Services Administration, for travel in the conterminous 48 United States.

(ii) Joint Travel Regulations, Volume 2, DOD Civilian Personnel, Appendix A, prescribed by the Department of Defense, for travel in Alaska, Hawaii, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and territories and possessions of the United States; or

(iii) Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), section 925, "Maximum Travel Per Diem Allowances for Foreign Areas," prescribed by the Department of State, for travel in areas not covered in paragraphs (c)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section.

(3) In special or unusual situations, management and operating contractor personnel may be paid for actual expenses in excess of the above-referenced maximum per diem rates provided such payments do not exceed the higher amounts authorized for Federal civilians employees as permitted in the regulations referenced in paragraph (c)(2) (i), (ii) or (iii) of this section and all of the following conditions are met:

(i) One of the conditions warranting approval of the actual expense method, as set forth in the regulations referenced in paragraph (c)(2)(i), (ii) or (iii) of this section exist.

(ii) A written justification for payment of the higher amounts is approved by an officer or appropriate official of the management and operating contractor's organization.

(iii) Documentation exists to support the payment of actual expenses incurred and each employee expenditure in excess of \$25.00 is supported by a receipt. The approved justification required by paragraph (c)(3)(ii) and, if applicable, DOE advance approvals required under paragraph (c)(5) of this section must also be retained.

(4) Paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this section do not incorporate the regulations cited in paragraphs (c)(2) (i), (ii)

Department of Energy

970.3102-19

and (iii) of this section in their entirety. Only the coverage in the referenced regulations dealing with special or unusual situations, the maximum per diem rates and the definitions of lodging, meals and incidental expenses are to be applied to management and operating contractors.

(5) An advance agreement with respect to compliance with paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this section will be established in the personnel appendix of the contract. The management and operating contractor shall also be required to obtain advance approval from DOE, if it becomes necessary for the contractor to exercise the authority to make payments based in the higher actual expense method repetitively or on a continuing basis in a particular area. It is not intended that individual contractor authorizations to pay actual expenses in excess of applicable maximum per diem rates be approved in advance by DOE. Such before the fact, case-by-case approvals should only be invoked when the management and operating contractor does not have acceptable travel cost policies, procedures or practices in effect.

(6)(i) The maximum per diem rates referenced in paragraph (c)(2) of this section generally would not constitute a reasonable daily charge:

(A) When no lodging costs are incurred; and/or

(B) On partial travel days (e.g., same day of departure and return).

(ii) Appropriate downward adjustments from the maximum per diem rates would normally be required under these circumstances. While these adjustments need not be calculated pursuant to the Federal Travel Regulation, Joint Travel Regulations, or Standardized Regulations, they must result in a reasonable charge.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984 and 51 FR 43926, Dec. 5, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 1608, Jan. 14, 1987; 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994; 60 FR 30006, June 7, 1995; 63 FR 5275, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.3102-18 Special funds in the construction industry.

Costs of special "funds," financed by employer contributions, in the construction industry for such purposes as methods and materials research, public and industry relations, market devel-

opment, disaster relief, etc., are unallowable, except as specifically authorized by the contracting officer and provided for in the contract.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.3102-19 Public relations and advertising.

(a) *Public relations* means all functions and activities dedicated to:

(1) Maintaining, protection, and enhancing the image of a concern or its products; or

(2) Maintaining or promoting reciprocal understanding and favorable relations with the public at large, or any segment of the public. The term "public relations" includes activities associated with areas such as advertising, customer relations, community service, etc.

(b) *Advertising* means the use of media to promote the sale of products or services and to accomplish the activities referred to in paragraph (d) of this section regardless of the medium employed, when the advertiser has control over the form and content of what will appear, the media in which it will appear, and when it will appear. Advertising media include but are not limited to conventions, exhibits, free goods, samples, magazines, trade papers, direct mail, dealer cards, window displays, outdoor advertising, radio, and television.

(c) Public relations and advertising costs include the costs of media time and space, purchased services performed by outside organizations, as well as the applicable portion of salaries, travel, and fringe benefits of employees engaged in the functions and activities identified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) The only advertising costs that are allowable are those specifically required by contract, approved in advance by the contracting officer, or that arise from requirements of the contract and that are exclusively for:

(1) Recruiting personnel required for contract performance;

(2) Acquiring scarce items for contract performance;

(3) Disposing of scrap or surplus materials acquired for contract performance;

(4) The transfer of federally owned or originated technology to State and local governments and to the private sector; or

(5) Obtaining supplies and services including contract-required equipment, leases, banking services, etc.

Costs of this nature are allowable to the extent that they are determined by the contracting officer to be reasonable, necessary, and incident to contract performance.

(e) Allowable public relations costs include the following:

(1) Costs specifically required by contract, or approved in advance by the contracting officer.

(2) Costs of—

(i) Responding to inquiries on company policies and activities.

(ii) Communicating with the public, press, stockholders creditors, local communities, and customers, including responses to inquiries from and initiation of press releases and other communications with the news media.

(iii) Conducting general liaison with news media and government public relations officers, to the extent that such activities are limited to communication and liaison necessary to keep the public informed on matters of public concern such as notice of contract awards, plant closures or openings, employee layoffs or rehires, financial information environmental impact of plant operations, etc.

(3) Costs of participation in community service activities (e.g., blood bank drives, charity drives, savings bond drives, disaster assistance, outreach programs, etc.), exclusive of contractor cash contributions and donations which are unallowable. The contractor's cost of services or contractor-owned property provided to support community service activities (e.g., the contractor's cost of making payroll deductions for employee contributions to a charity, cost of employee services provided to community organizations, or other similar, nominal in-kind participation) is allowable.

(4) Costs of plant tours, visitors centers, and open houses (but see paragraph (f)(5) of this section).

(f) Unallowable public relations and advertising costs include the following activities except when the principal

purpose of the activity or event is to disseminate technical information or stimulate production in accordance with contract requirements:

(1) All advertising costs other than those specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Costs of air shows and other special events, such as conventions and trade shows including:

(i) Costs of displays, demonstrations and exhibits;

(ii) Costs of meeting rooms, hospitality suites, and other special facilities used in conjunction with shows and other special events; and

(iii) Salaries and wages of employees engaged in setting up and displaying exhibits, making demonstrations, and providing briefings.

(3) Costs of sponsoring meetings, symposia, seminars, and other special events.

(4) Costs of ceremonies such as corporate celebrations and new product announcements.

(5) Costs of promotional material, motion pictures, videotapes, brochures, handouts, magazines, and other media that are designed to benefit the contractor's organization by calling favorable public attention to contractor activities.

(g) Unallowable public relations and advertising costs include the following:

(1) Costs of souvenirs, models, imprinted clothing, buttons, and other mementos provided to customers or the public.

(2) Cost of memberships in civic and community organizations.

(3) All advertising and public relations costs, other than as specified in paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, whose primary purpose is to benefit the contractor's organization by promoting the sale of products or services by stimulating interest in a product or product line or by disseminating messages calling favorable attention to the contractor for purposes of enhancing the company image to sell the company's products or services unless such sales activities are required under the management and operating contract to support the DOE mission. Nothing in this paragraph (g)(3) modifies the express unallowability of costs listed in paragraphs (f), (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this

Department of Energy

970.3202

section. The purpose of this paragraph is to provide criteria for determining whether advertising and public relations costs not specifically identified should be unallowable.

[52 FR 1608, Jan. 14, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.3102-20 Cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings.

(a) Contractor costs incurred in connection with a criminal, civil or administrative proceeding involving contractor violation of, or failure to comply with, a Federal, State, local or foreign statute or regulation are subject to the allowable costs limitations established in section 8 of the Major Fraud Act of 1988, Public Law 100-700 (see 41 U.S.C. 256).

(b) Implementation of the Major Fraud Act's contract cost limitations is specified in the applicable cost principles clauses at 970.5204-13(e)(33) or 970.5204-14(e)(31). Definitive cost principle criteria for determining the allowability of an M&O contractor's costs incurred in connection with a criminal, civil or administrative proceeding are set forth in the contract clause at 970.5204-61. Any change made to the cost principle criteria specified therein constitutes a deviation requiring Procurement Executive approval pursuant to 970.3100-3.

[58 FR 61628, Nov. 22, 1993]

970.3102-21 Fines and penalties.

It is Department of Energy policy not to reimburse management and operating contractors for fines and penalties except as provided in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-13(e)(12), Allowable Costs and Fixed Fee (Management and Operating Contracts), 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-14(e)(10), Allowable Costs and Fixed Fee (Support Contracts), and 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-75, Preexisting Conditions.

[62 FR 34865, June 27, 1997]

970.3103 Contract clauses.

(a) The appropriate cost principles clause at 970.5204-13 or 970.5204-14 shall be included in a management and operating contract.

(b) The political activity cost prohibition clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-17 shall be included in all M&O contracts.

(c) The clause setting forth cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings at 970.5204-61 shall be included in all M&O contracts.

(d) The clause at 970.5204-75, Preexisting Conditions, shall be included in management and operating contracts. Alternate I of the clause shall be inserted in management and operating contracts with incumbent contractors. Alternate II shall be inserted in contracts with contractors not previously working at that particular site or facility.

[49 FR 12090, Mar. 28, 1984. Correctly designated at 52 FR 1610, Jan. 14, 1987, and amended at 53 FR 21648, June 9, 1988; 58 FR 61628, Nov. 22, 1993; 62 FR 34865, June 27, 1997; 63 FR 5276, Feb. 2, 1998]

Subpart 970.32—Contract Financing

970.3201 General.

It is the policy of the DOE to finance management and operating contracts through advance payments and the use of special financial institution accounts.

[65 FR 21373, Apr. 21, 2000]

970.3202 Advance payments.

(a) The Head of the Contracting Activity, shall authorize advance payments without interest; and approve the findings, determinations and the contract terms and conditions concerning advance payments in accordance with the procedures set forth in FAR Subpart 32.4, Advance Payments, as amended by subpart 932.4.

(b) Advance payments shall be made under a payments cleared financing arrangement for deposit in a special financial institution account or, at the option of the Government, by direct payment or other payment mechanism to the contractor.

(c) Prior to providing any advance payments, the contracting officer shall enter into an agreement with the contractor and a financial institution regarding a special financial institution account where the advanced funds will

970.3270

be deposited by the Government. Such agreement shall:

(1) Provide that DOE shall retain title to the unexpended balance of funds in the special financial institution account including collections, if any, deposited by the contractor;

(2) Provide that the title in paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall be superior to any claim or lien of the financial institution of deposit or others; and

(3) Incorporate all applicable requirements, as determined by the Office of Chief Financial Officer.

(d) Deviations from these specified requirements cited in paragraph (c) above shall be considered a deviation requiring approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity.

(e) Letter-of-Credit arrangements shall be prepared in accordance with FAR 32.406, Letters of Credit, and shall be coordinated between the procurement and finance organizations.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 65 FR 21373, Apr. 21, 2000]

970.3270 Standard financial management clauses.

(a) The following DEAR and FAR clauses are standard financial management clauses that shall be included in all management and operating contracts: DEAR 970.5204-9, Accounts, records, and inspection; DEAR 970.5204-15, Obligation of funds; DEAR 970.5204-16, Payments and advances; DEAR 970.5204-20, Management controls; DEAR 970.5204-92, Liability with respect to Cost Accounting Standards; DEAR 970.5204-93, Work for others funding authorization; FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards; and FAR 52.230-6, Administration of Cost Accounting Standards.

(b) The following clauses are standard financial management clauses that shall be included in management and operating contracts with integrated accounting systems: DEAR 970.5204-90, Financial management system; and DEAR 970.5204-91, Integrated accounting.

(c) Any deviations from the standard financial management clauses specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section require the approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity and the written

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

concurrence of the Department's Chief Financial Officer.

[65 FR 21373, Apr. 21, 2000]

970.3271 [Reserved]

970.3272 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments.

(a) The procedures prescribed at FAR 32.006 shall be followed.

(b) The agency head has delegated their responsibilities under this section to the Senior Procurement Executive.

(c) The remedy coordination official is responsible for receiving, assessing, and making recommendations to the Senior Procurement Executive.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-85, Reduction or suspension of contract payments, in management and operating contracts.

[63 FR 5276, Feb. 2, 1998]

Subpart 970.36—Construction and A-E Contracts

970.3601 Special construction clause for operating contracts.

The clause in 970.5204-38 shall be used in management and operating contracts when the contractor will not perform covered work with its own forces but may procure construction by subcontract.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984. Redesignated at 53 FR 24231, June 27, 1988]

Subpart 970.41—Acquisition of Utility Services

970.4100 General.

(a) Utility services defined at FAR 41.101 for the furnishing of electricity, gas (natural or manufactured), steam, water, and/or sewerage to facilities owned or leased by DOE shall be acquired directly by DOE and not by a contractor using a subcontractor arrangement, except as provided in (b) below.

(b) Where it is determined to be in the best interest of the Government, a Contracting Activity may authorize a management and operating contractor for a facility to acquire such utility

Department of Energy

970.5101

service for the facility, after requesting and receiving concurrence to make such an authorization from the Director, Public Utilities Branch, Headquarters. Any request for such concurrence should be included in the Utility Service Requirements and Options Studies required by DOE directives in subseries 4540 (Public Services). Alternatively, it may be made in a separate document submitted to the Director of that office early in the acquisition cycle. Any request shall set forth why it is in the best interest of the DOE to acquire utility service(s) by subcontract, i.e., what the benefits are, such as economic advantage.

(c) The requirements of FAR part 41, this section, and DOE directives in subseries 4540 shall be applied to a subcontract level acquisition for furnishing utility services to a facility owned or leased by DOE.

[56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997.]

Subpart 970.45—Government Property

970.4501 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-21, Property, in management and operating contracts. Paragraph (f)(1)(iii) applies to a non-profit contractor only to the extent specifically provided in the individual contract.

[62 FR 34865, June 27, 1997]

Subpart 970.49—Termination of Contracts

970.4901 General.

All management and operating contracts, regardless of whether they are for production, research and development, or services, shall contain appropriate termination provisions.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 24231, June 27, 1988]

970.4902 Termination clause.

The clause at 970.5204-45 shall be inserted into management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.51—Use of Government Sources by Contractors

970.5101 Use of Government supply sources.

(a) Management and operating contractors should meet their acquisition requirements from Government sources of supply, when these sources are made available to them and if it is economically advantageous or otherwise in the best interest of the Government.

(b) Contracting officers may authorize management and operating contractors and their subcontractors with cost-reimbursement type subcontracts, where all higher-tier subcontracts are cost-reimbursement types, to acquire materials and services directly from such Government sources of supply in accordance with the requirements of this subpart or the consent of agencies involved.

(c) Materials, supplies, and equipment procured from Government sources of supply under the procedures described herein must be used exclusively in connection with management and operating contract work, except as otherwise authorized by the Heads of Contracting Activities.

(d) Many supply facilities and contracts of the Department of Defense are made available to DOE and its management and operating contractors. Accordingly:

(1) Requisitions or purchase orders shall be submitted directly to these sources, unless otherwise specified. Field offices will be notified by the Procurement Executive, or designee, when such contracts and facilities are made available. Inquiries in connection with these sources may be directed to the Procurement Executive.

(2) Contractor requisitions submitted to Defense Logistics Centers should include the following statement. "The consignee of the supplies and materials requisitioned herein is acting in behalf of and as agent for the Department of Energy with respect to the expenditure of Government funds." Orders submitted directly to DOD contractors shall be accompanied by an authorization substantially similar to that in FAR 51.103.

(e) Contracting officers, when reviewing the procurement systems and

970.5102

methods of contractors that have been authorized to use Government sources of supply, shall assure that provision is made for documenting the justification of procurements from commercial sources of items available from Government sources of supply.

(f) Direct procurement by DOE, rather than by a management and operating contractor, shall be required where deemed necessary by the Head of the Contracting Activity in order to carry out special requirements of appropriation acts or other applicable laws relating to particular items.

(g) The Procurement Executive shall be informed of instances in which Government sources of supply are not used because of the quality of the items available or when a Federal Supply Schedule contractor refuses to honor an order.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38953, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5102 Use of interagency motor pool vehicles and related services.

The provisions of FAR subpart 51.2, FPMR 41 CFR 101-39, and DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-39 apply.

Subpart 970.52—Contract Clauses for Management and Operating Contracts

970.5201 General policy.

Many of the clauses set forth in subparts of FAR Part 52 and part 952 of this chapter apply to management and operating contracts. The clauses in this subpart are to be used in addition to or in place of the FAR or the DEAR counterpart contract clauses where appropriate. Further modifications and notes to certain FAR clauses are also prescribed, in addition to those set forth in part 952.

970.5202 Deviations.

Deviations from FAR and DEAR contract clauses and solicitation provisions shall be made only in accordance with the deviation procedures of 48 CFR (FAR) subpart 1.4 and written internal Departmental procedures.

[63 FR 56867, Oct. 23, 1998]

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

970.5203 Modifications and notes to FAR clauses.

970.5203-1 Covenant against contingent fees.

Insert the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.203-5 with the addition of the following paragraph.

(c) Subcontracts and purchase orders. Unless otherwise authorized by the contracting officer in writing, the contractor shall cause provisions similar to the foregoing to be inserted in all subcontracts and purchase orders entered into under this contract.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994; 60 FR 49516, Sept. 26, 1995]

970.5203-2 [Reserved]

970.5203-3 Buy American Act.

Insert the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.225-3 but:

Substitute "use" for "deliver" in paragraph (b).

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991; 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204 Clauses to be used in addition to or in place of the contract clauses set forth in FAR Part 52 and DEAR Part 952.

970.5204-1 Security.

(a) As prescribed in 970.0404-4(a)(1), insert the Security clause found at 952.204-2 and the Classification/Declassification clause found at 952.204-70.

(b) As prescribed in 970.0404-4(a)(2), insert the following Counterintelligence clause in contracts containing the security and classification/declassification clauses:

COUNTERINTELLIGENCE (SEP 1997)

(a) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions in the work under this contract to protect DOE programs, facilities, technology, personnel, unclassified sensitive information and classified matter from foreign intelligence threats and activities conducted for governmental or industrial purposes, in accordance with DOE Order 5670.3, Counterintelligence Program; Executive Order 12333, U.S. Intelligence Activities; and other pertinent national and Departmental Counterintelligence requirements.

(b) The contractor shall appoint a qualified employee(s) to function as the Contractor

Counterintelligence Officer. The Contractor Counterintelligence Officer will be responsible for conducting defensive Counterintelligence briefings and debriefings of employees traveling to foreign countries or interacting with foreign nationals; providing thoroughly documented written reports relative to targeting, suspicious activity and other matters of Counterintelligence interest; immediately reporting targeting, suspicious activity and other Counterintelligence concerns to the DOE Headquarters Counterintelligence Division; and providing assistance to other elements of the U.S. Intelligence Community as stated in the aforementioned Executive Order, the DOE Counterintelligence Order, and other pertinent national and Departmental Counterintelligence requirements.

[62 FR 51804, Oct. 3, 1997]

970.5204-2 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2303-2(a), insert the following clause.

INTEGRATION OF ENVIRONMENT, SAFETY, AND HEALTH INTO WORK PLANNING AND EXECUTION (JUN 1997)

(a) For the purposes of this clause,

(1) Safety encompasses environment, safety and health, including pollution prevention and waste minimization; and

(2) Employees include subcontractor employees.

(b) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall perform work safely, in a manner that ensures adequate protection for employees, the public, and the environment, and shall be accountable for the safe performance of work. The contractor shall exercise a degree of care commensurate with the work and the associated hazards. The contractor shall ensure that management of environment, safety and health (ES&H) functions and activities becomes an integral but visible part of the contractor's work planning and execution processes. The contractor shall, in the performance of work, ensure that:

(1) Line management is responsible for the protection of employees, the public, and the environment. Line management includes those contractor and subcontractor employees managing or supervising employees performing work.

(2) Clear and unambiguous lines of authority and responsibility for ensuring ES&H are established and maintained at all organizational levels.

(3) Personnel possess the experience, knowledge, skills, and abilities that are necessary to discharge their responsibilities.

(4) Resources are effectively allocated to address ES&H, programmatic, and operational considerations. Protecting employees, the public, and the environment is a priority whenever activities are planned and performed.

(5) Before work is performed, the associated hazards are evaluated and an agreed-upon set of ES&H standards and requirements are established which, if properly implemented, provide adequate assurance that employees, the public, and the environment are protected from adverse consequences.

(6) Administrative and engineering controls to prevent and mitigate hazards are tailored to the work being performed and associated hazards. Emphasis should be on designing the work and/or controls to reduce or eliminate the hazards and to prevent accidents and unplanned releases and exposures.

(7) The conditions and requirements to be satisfied for operations to be initiated and conducted are established and agreed-upon by DOE and the contractor. These agreed-upon conditions and requirements are requirements of the contract and binding upon the contractor. The extent of documentation and level of authority for agreement shall be tailored to the complexity and hazards associated with the work and shall be established in a Safety Management System.

(c) The contractor shall manage and perform work in accordance with a documented Safety Management System (System) that fulfills all conditions in paragraph (b) of this clause at a minimum. Documentation of the System shall describe how the contractor will:

(1) Define the scope of work;

(2) Identify and analyze hazards associated with the work;

(3) Develop and implement hazard controls;

(4) Perform work within controls; and

(5) Provide feedback on adequacy of controls and continue to improve safety management.

(d) The System shall describe how the contractor will establish, document, and implement safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments in response to DOE program and budget execution guidance while maintaining the integrity of the System. The System shall also describe how the contractor will measure system effectiveness.

(e) The contractor shall submit to the contracting officer documentation of its System for review and approval. Dates for submittal, discussions, and revisions to the System will be established by the contracting officer. Guidance on the preparation, content, review, and approval of the System will be provided by the contracting officer. On an annual basis, the contractor shall review and update, for DOE approval, its safety performance objectives, performance measures, and

970.5204-3

commitments consistent with and in response to DOE's program and budget execution guidance and direction. Resources shall be identified and allocated to meet the safety objectives and performance commitments as well as maintain the integrity of the entire System. Accordingly, the System shall be integrated with the contractor's business processes for work planning, budgeting, authorization, execution, and change control.

(f) The contractor shall comply with, and assist the Department of Energy in complying with, ES&H requirements of all applicable laws and regulations, and applicable directives identified in the clause of this contract on Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives. The contractor shall cooperate with Federal and non-Federal agencies having jurisdiction over ES&H matters under this contract.

(g) The contractor shall promptly evaluate and resolve any noncompliance with applicable ES&H requirements and the System. If the contractor fails to provide resolution or if, at any time, the contractor's acts or failure to act causes substantial harm or an imminent danger to the environment or health and safety of employees or the public, the contracting officer may issue an order stopping work in whole or in part. Any stop work order issued by a contracting officer under this clause (or issued by the contractor to a subcontractor in accordance with paragraph

(i) of this clause) shall be without prejudice to any other legal or contractual rights of the Government. In the event that the contracting officer issues a stop work order, an order authorizing the resumption of the work may be issued at the discretion of the contracting officer. The contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time or additional fee or damages by reason of, or in connection with, any work stoppage ordered in accordance with this clause.

(h) The contractor is responsible for compliance with the ES&H requirements applicable to this contract regardless of the performer of the work.

(i) The contractor shall include a clause substantially the same as this clause in subcontracts involving complex or hazardous work on site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility. Such subcontracts shall provide for the right to stop work under the conditions described in paragraph (g) of this clause. Depending on the complexity and hazards associated with the work, the contractor may require that the subcontractor submit a Safety Management System for the contractor's review and approval.

[62 FR 34865, June 27, 1997]

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

970.5204-3 Buy American Act—construction materials.

Include the clause at FAR 52.225-5 when the contract contains construction.

970.5204-4 New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax.

As prescribed in (FAR) 48 CFR 29.401-6(b), insert the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.229-10, as modified by the following.

In small paragraph (b) of this clause, replace the phrase "Allowable Cost and Payment clause" with "Allowable Costs and Fixed Fee Clause" or, if it is different, the title of the clause addressing allowable costs.

[55 FR 5462, Feb. 15, 1990, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-5 Disclosure of information.

As prescribed in 970.0404-4(b), insert the clause at 952.204-72.

[59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-6 Nuclear hazards indemnity.

As prescribed in 950.7006(a), insert the clause at 952.250-70, when appropriate.

[59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-7 Protecting the Government's interest when subcontracting with contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment.

Include the clause at FAR 52.209-6 as prescribed in FAR 9.409(b).

[60 FR 49516, Sept. 26, 1995]

970.5204-8 Indemnity assurance to architect-engineer or supplier prior to operation of a nuclear facility.

As prescribed in 950.7006(a), insert the clause at 952.250-70, when appropriate.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 57830, Nov. 14, 1991; 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-9 Accounts, records, and inspection.

As prescribed in 970.0407 and 970.3270, insert the following clause.

ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND INSPECTION (MAY 2000)

(a) *Accounts.* The contractor shall maintain a separate and distinct set of accounts, records, documents, and other evidence showing and supporting: all allowable costs incurred; collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, other applicable credits, and fee accruals under this contract; and the receipt, use, and disposition of all Government property coming into the possession of the contractor under this contract. The system of accounts employed by the contractor shall be satisfactory to DOE and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

NOTE: *If the contract includes the clause for "Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data" set forth at FAR 52.215-22, paragraph (a) above should be modified by adding the words "or anticipated to be incurred" after the words "allowable costs incurred."*

(b) *Inspection and audit of accounts and records.* All books of account and records relating to this contract shall be subject to inspection and audit by DOE or its designees in accordance with the provisions of Clause ____. Access to and ownership of records, at all reasonable times, before and during the period of retention provided for in paragraph (d) of this clause, and the contractor shall afford DOE proper facilities for such inspection and audit.

(c) *Audit of subcontractors' records.* The contractor also agrees, with respect to any subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit price subcontracts or purchase orders) where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor of any tier, to either conduct an audit of the subcontractor's costs or arrange for such an audit to be performed by the cognizant government audit agency through the contracting officer.

(d) *Disposition of records.* Except as agreed upon by the Government and the contractor, all financial and cost reports, books of account and supporting documents, system files, data bases, and other data evidencing costs allowable, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, other applicable credits, and fee accruals under this contract, shall be the property of the Government, and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the contractor either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or, in any event, as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this contract and final audit of accounts hereunder. Except as otherwise provided in this contract, including provisions of Clause ____, Access to and ownership of records, all other

records in the possession of the contractor relating to this contract shall be preserved by the contractor for a period of three years after final payment under this contract or otherwise disposed of in such manner as may be agreed upon by the Government and the contractor.

(e) *Reports.* The contractor shall furnish such progress reports and schedules, financial and cost reports, and other reports concerning the work under this contract as the contracting officer may from time to time require.

(f) *Inspections.* The DOE shall have the right to inspect the work and activities of the contractor under this contract at such time and in such manner as it shall deem appropriate.

(g) *Subcontracts.* The contractor further agrees to require the inclusion of provisions similar to those in paragraphs (a) through (g) and paragraph (i) of this clause in all subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit-price subcontracts or purchase orders) of any tier entered into hereunder where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor.

NOTE: *If the prime contract contains a "Defective Cost or Pricing Data" clause, this paragraph (g) shall be modified by adding the following:*

The contractor further agrees to include an audit clause, the substance of which is the "Audit" clause set forth at FAR 52.215-22, in each subcontract which does not include provisions similar to those in paragraph (a) through this paragraph (g) of this clause, but which contains a "defective cost or pricing data" clause.

(h) *Internal audit.* The contractor agrees to conduct an internal audit and examination satisfactory to DOE of the records, operations, expenses, and the transactions with respect to costs claimed to be allowable under this contract annually and at such other times as may be mutually agreed upon. The results of such audit, including the working papers, shall be submitted or made available to the contracting officer.

NOTE: This paragraph (h) shall be included in (a) all cost-type contracts (or subcontracts) involving an estimated cost exceeding \$5 million and expected to run more than 2 years, and (b) any other cost-type contract (or subcontract) where deemed advisable by the Head of the Contracting Activity and when the contractor (or subcontractor) already has an established internal audit organization.

The contractor further agrees to include an "Audit" clause, the substance of which is the "Audit" clause set forth at FAR 52.215-2, in each subcontract which does not include provisions similar to those in paragraph (a) through paragraph (g) and paragraph (i) of

970.5204-10

this clause, but which contains a "defective cost and pricing data" clause.

(i) *Comptroller General.* (1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a sub-contract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(3) Nothing in this contract shall be deemed to preclude an audit by the General Accounting Office of any transaction under this contract.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994; 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996; 63 FR 56867, Oct. 23, 1998; 65 FR 21373, Apr. 21, 2000]

970.5204-10 Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractors (FOCI).

(a) Insert the clause at 952.204-73 in a solicitation for a management and operating contract.

(b) Insert the clause at 952.204-74 in management and operating contracts as prescribed at 970.0404-4.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991]

970.5204-11 Changes.

Insert the following clause.

CHANGES (APR 1984)

(a) *Changes and adjustment of fee.* The contracting officer may at any time and without notice to the sureties, if any, issue written directions within the general scope of this contract requiring additional work or directing the omission of, or variation in, work covered by this contract. If any such direction results in a material change in the amount or character of the work described in the "Statement of Work," an equitable adjustment of the fee, if any, shall be made in accordance with the agreement of the parties and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. Any claim by the contractor for an adjustment under this clause must be asserted in writing within 30 days from the date of receipt by the contractor of the notification of change; provided, however, that the contracting officer, if he decides that the facts justify such action, may receive and act upon any such claim asserted at any time prior to final payment under this contract. A failure to agree on an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be deemed

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

to be a dispute within the meaning of the clause entitled "Disputes."

(b) *Work to continue.* Nothing contained in this clause shall excuse the contractor from proceeding with the prosecution of the work in accordance with the requirements of any direction hereunder.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-12 Contractor's organization.

As prescribed in 970.2272(b)(2), insert the following clause.

CONTRACTOR'S ORGANIZATION (JUL 1994)

(a) *Organization chart.* As promptly as possible after the execution of this Contract, the contractor shall furnish to the contracting officer a chart showing the names, duties, and organization of key personnel to be employed in connection with the work, and shall furnish from time to time supplementary information reflecting changes therein.

(b) *Supervisory representative of contractor.* Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, a competent full-time resident supervisory representative of the contractor satisfactory to the contracting officer shall be in charge of the work at the site at all times. This also applies to off-site work.

(c) *Control of employees.* The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity and shall be responsible for taking such disciplinary action with respect to his employees as may be necessary. In the event the contractor fails to remove any employee from the contract work whom DOE deems incompetent, careless, or insubordinate, or whose continued employment on the work is deemed by DOE to be contrary to the public interest, the Government reserves the right to require the contractor to remove the employee.

NOTE: The contracting officer may substitute the following paragraph for (c) above:

(c) The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity and shall be responsible for taking such disciplinary action with respect to its employees as may be necessary. The contractor shall establish such standards and procedures as are necessary to implement effectively the provisions set forth in 970.2272, and such standards and procedures shall be subject to the approval of the contracting officer.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38953, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991; 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994; 59 FR 24359, May 11, 1994; 62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997]

970.5204-13 Allowable costs and fixed-fee (management and operating contracts).

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3103(a), insert the following clause.

ALLOWABLE COSTS AND FIXED-FEE (MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS) (MAY 2000)

(a) *Compensation for contractor's services.* Payment for the allowable costs as hereinafter defined, and of the fixed-fee, if any, as hereinafter provided, shall constitute full and complete compensation for the performance of the work under this contract.

(b) *Fixed-fee.* The fixed-fee payable to the contractor for the performance of the work under this contract is \$ _____. There shall be no adjustment in the amount of the contractor's fixed-fee by reason of differences between any estimate of cost for performance of the work under this contract and the actual costs for performance of that work.

NOTE: This provision to this paragraph may be appropriately changed to cover situations where the fee is for a period of time or different fees are allowed for various phases of the work.

(c) *Allowable costs.* The allowable cost of performing the work under this contract shall be the costs and expenses that are actually incurred by the contractor in the performance of the contract work in accordance with its terms, that are necessary or incident thereto, and that are determined to be allowable as set forth in this paragraph. The determination of allowability of cost shall be based on:

(1) Allowability and reasonableness in accordance with FAR 31.201-2(d) and 31.201-3;

(2) Standards promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board, if applicable; otherwise, generally accepted accounting principles and practices appropriate to the particular circumstances; and

(3) Recognition of all exclusions and limitations set forth in this clause or elsewhere in this contract as to types or amounts of items of cost. Allowable costs shall not include the cost of any item described as unallowable in paragraph (e) of this clause except as indicated therein. Failure to mention an item of cost specifically in paragraphs (d) or (e) of this clause shall not imply either that it is allowable or that it is unallowable.

(d) *Items of allowable cost.* Subject to the other provisions of this clause, the following items of cost of work done under this contract shall be allowable to the extent indicated:

(1) Bonds and insurance, including self-insurance, as provided in the clause entitled, Insurance—Litigation and Claims.

(2) Communication costs, including telephone services, local and long-distance calls, telegrams, cablegrams, postage, and similar items.

(3) Consulting services (including legal and accounting), and related expenses, as approved by the contracting officer, except as made unallowable by paragraphs (e)(16) and (e)(26).

(4) Reasonable litigation and other legal expenses, including counsel fees, if incurred in accordance with the clause of the contract entitled, Insurance—Litigation and Claims, and the DOE approved contractor litigation management procedures (including cost guidelines) as such procedures may be revised from time to time, and if not otherwise made unallowable in this contract.

(5) Losses and expenses (including settlements made with the consent of the contracting officer) sustained by the contractor in the performance of this contract and certified in writing by the contracting officer to be reasonable, except the losses and expenses expressly made unallowable under other provisions of this contract.

(6) Materials, supplies, and equipment, including freight transportation, material handling, inspection, storage, salvage, and other usual expenses incident to the procurement, use and disposition thereof, subject to approvals required under other provisions of this contract.

(7) Patents, purchased design, and royalty payments to the extent expressly provided for under other provisions in this contract or as approved by the contracting officer, and preparation of invention disclosures, reports and related documents, and searching the art to the extent necessary to make such invention disclosures in accordance with any "Patent Rights" clause of this contract.

(8) Personnel costs and related expenses incurred in accordance with the personnel appendix which is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract. It is specifically understood and agreed that said personnel appendix sets forth in detail personnel costs and related expenses to be allowable under this contract and is intended to document those personnel policies, practices and plans which have been found acceptable by the contracting officer. It is further understood and agreed that the contractor will advise DOE of any proposed changes in any matters covered by said policies, practices or plans which relate to this item of cost, and that the personnel appendix may be modified from time to time in writing by mutual agreement of the contractor and DOE without execution of an amendment to this contract for the purpose of effectuating any such changes in, or additions to, said personnel appendix as may be agreed upon by the parties. Such modifications shall be evidenced by execution of written numbered approval letters from the contracting officer or his representative. Types of personnel costs and related expenses to be incorporated into the personnel appendix, or amendments thereto, are as follows:

(i) Salaries and wages; bonuses and incentive compensation; overtime, shift differential, holiday, and other premium pay for time worked; nonwork time, including vacations, holidays, sick, funeral, military, jury, witness, and voting leave; salaries and wages to employees in their capacity as union stewards and committeemen for time spent in handling grievances, or serving on labor management (contractor) committees, provided, however, that the contracting officer's approval is required in each instance of total compensation to an individual employee at an annual rate of \$_____ (see 970.3102-2) or more, when it is proposed that a total of 50 percent or more of such compensation be reimbursed under DOE cost-type contracts. Total compensation, as used here, includes only the employee's base salary, bonus, and incentive compensation payments;

(ii) Legally required contributions to old-age and survivors' insurance, unemployment compensation plans, and workers compensation plans, (whether or not covered by insurance); voluntary or agree-upon plans providing benefits for retirement, separation, life insurance, hospitalization, medical-surgical and unemployment (whether or not such plans are covered by insurance);

(iii) Travel (except foreign travel, which requires specific approval by the contracting officer on a case-by-case basis); incidental subsistence and other allowances of contractor employees, in connection with performance of work under this contract (including new employees reporting for work and transfer of employees, the transfer of their household goods and effects and the travel and subsistence of their dependents);

(iv) Employee relations, welfare, morale, etc.; programs including incentive or suggestion awards; employee counseling services, health or first-aid clinics; house or employee publications; and wellness/fitness centers;

(v) Personnel training (except special education and training courses and research assignments calling for attendance at educational institutions which require specific approval by the contracting officer on a case-by-case basis); including apprenticeship training programs designed to improve efficiency and productivity of contract operations, to develop needed skills, and to develop scientific and technical personnel in specialized fields required in the contract work;

(vi) Recruitment of personnel (including help-wanted advertisement), including service of employment agencies at rates not in excess of standard commercial rates, employment office, travel of prospective employees at the request of the contractor for employment interviews; and

(vii) Net cost of operating plant-site cafeteria, dining rooms, and canteens attributable to the performance of the contract.

(viii) Compensation of a senior executive, provided that such compensation does not exceed the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy. Costs of executive compensation shall be determined pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulation 31.205-6(p).

NOTE: *In appropriate circumstances, the lead sentence in subparagraph (d)(8) may be changed to read as follows:*

"Personnel costs and related expenses incurred in accordance with established policies, programs, and schedules, and any changes thereto during the contract term, applicable to the contractor's private operations and consistently followed throughout his organization, as approved by the contracting officer, such as".

(9) Repairs, maintenance, inspection, replacement, and disposal of Government-owned property and the restoration or clean-up of site and facilities to the extent approved by the contracting officer and as allowable under paragraph (f) of the clause of this contract entitled, Property.

(10) Subcontracts and purchase orders, including procurements from contractor-controlled sources, subject to approvals required by other provisions of this contract.

(11) Subscriptions to trade, business, technical, and professional periodicals, as approved by the contracting officer.

(12) Taxes, fees, and charges levied by public agencies which the contractor is required by law to pay, except those which are expressly made unallowable under other provisions of this contract.

(13) Utility services, including electricity, gas, water, and sewerage.

(14) Indemnification of the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, pursuant to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, in accordance with FAR 31.205-6(j)(3)(iv).

(15) Establishment and maintenance of financial institution accounts in connection with the work hereunder, including, but not limited to, service charges, the cost of disbursing cash, necessary guards, cashiers, and paymasters. If payments to employees are made by check, facilities and arrangements for cashing checks may be provided without expense to the employees, subject to the approval of the contracting officer.

NOTE: *The following additional examples apply when the contractor performs construction.*

(16) Camp operations, to the extent approved by the contracting officer.

(17) Maintenance, inspection, repair, replacement, and transportation of construction plant and equipment to the extent not covered by rentals or insurance and as provided in rental agreements approved by the contracting officer.

(18) Rental for (i) construction plant and equipment rented by the contractor from others at rates and under written agreements approved by the contracting officer, and (ii) construction plant and equipment owned and furnished by the contractor under this contract.

(e) *Items of unallowable costs.* The following items of costs are unallowable under this contract to the extent indicated:

(1) Advertising and public relations costs designed to promote the contractor or its products, including the costs of promotional items and memorabilia such as models, gifts and souvenirs, and the cost of memberships in civic and community organizations; except those advertising and public relations costs

(i) Specifically required by the contract,

(ii) Approved in advance by the contracting officer as clearly in furtherance of work performed under the contract,

(iii) That arise from requirements of the contract and that are exclusively for recruiting personnel, acquiring scarce items for contract performance, disposing of scrap or surplus materials, the transfer of federally owned or originated technology to State and local governments and to the private sector, or acquisition of contract-required supplies and services, or

(iv) Where the primary purpose of the activity is to facilitate contract performance in support of the DOE mission.

(2) Bad debts (including expenses of collection) and provisions for bad debts arising out of other business of the contractor.

(3) Proposal expenses and costs of proposals.

(4) Bonuses and similar compensation under any other name, which (i) are not pursuant to an agreement between the contractor and employee prior to the rendering of the services or an established plan consistently followed by the contract or (ii) are in excess of those costs which are allowable by the Internal Revenue Code and regulations thereunder, or (iii) provide total compensation to an employee in excess of reasonable compensation for the services rendered.

(5) Central and branch office expenses of the contractor, except as specifically set forth in the contract.

(6) Commissions, bonuses, and fees (under whatever name) in connection with obtaining or negotiating for a Government contract or a modification thereto, except when paid to bona fide employees or bona fide established selling organizations maintained by the contractor for the purpose of obtaining Government business.

(7) Contingency reserves, provisions for.

(8) Contributions and donations, including cash, contractor-owned property and services, regardless of the recipient.

(9) Depreciation in excess of that calculated by application of methods approved

for use by the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, including the straight-line declining balance (using a rate not exceeding twice the rate which would have been used had the depreciation been computed under the straight line method), or sum-of-the-years digits method, on the basis of expected useful life, to the cost of acquisition of the related fixed assets less estimated salvage or residual value at the end of the expected useful life.

(10) Dividend provisions or payments and, in the case of sole proprietors and partners, distributions of profit.

(11) Entertainment, including costs of amusement, diversion, social activities; and directly associated costs such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities; costs of membership in any social, dining or country club or organization.

(12) Fines and penalties, except, with respect to civil fines and penalties only, if the contractor demonstrates to the contracting officer that—

(i) Such a civil fine or penalty was incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer; or

(ii) Such a civil fine or penalty was imposed without regard to fault and could not have been avoided by the exercise of due care.

(13) Government-furnished property, except to the extent that cash payment therefor is required pursuant to procedures of DOE applicable to transfers of such property to the contractor from others.

(14) Insurance (including any provisions of a self-insurance reserve) on any person where the contractor under the insurance policy is the beneficiary, directly or indirectly, and insurance against loss of or damage to Government property as defined in Clause _____.

(15) Interest, however represented (except (i) Interest incurred in compliance with the contract clause entitled "State and local Taxes" or, (ii) imputed interest costs relating to leases classified and accounted for as capital leases under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), provided that the decision to enter into a capital leasing arrangement has been specifically authorized and approved by the DOE in accordance with applicable procedures and such interest costs are recorded in an appropriately specified DOE account established for such purpose), bond discounts and expenses, and costs of financing and refinancing operations.

(16) Legal, accounting, and consulting services and related costs incurred in connection with the preparation and issuance of stock, rights, organization or reorganization, prosecution or defense of antitrust suits, prosecution of claims against the United States, contesting actions of proposed actions of the

United States, and prosecution or defense of patent infringement litigation (except where incurred pursuant to the contractor's performance of the Government-funded technology transfer mission and in accordance with the Litigation and Claims article).

(17) Losses or expenses:

(i) On, or arising from the sale, exchange, or abandonment of capital assets, including investments;

(ii) On other contracts, including the contractor's contributed portion under cost-sharing contracts;

(iii) In connection with price reductions to and discount purchases by employees and others from any source;

(iv) That are compensated for by insurance or otherwise or which would have been compensated for by insurance required by law or by written direction of the contracting officer but which the contractor failed to procure or maintain through its own fault or negligence;

(v) That result from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the contractor's managerial personnel (as that term is defined in the clause of this contract entitled, Property);

(vi) That represent liabilities to third persons that are not allowable under the clause of this contract entitled, Insurance— Litigation and Claims; or

(vii) That represent liabilities to third persons for which the contractor has expressly accepted responsibility under other terms of this contract.

(18) Maintenance, depreciation, and other costs incidental to the contractor's idle or excess facilities (including machinery and equipment), other than reasonable standby facilities.

NOTE: May be omitted when no contractor-owned equipment is being utilized in the performance of the contract.

(19) Membership in trade, business, and professional organizations, except as approved by the contracting officer.

(20) Precontract costs, except as expressly made allowable under other provisions in this contract.

(21) Research and development costs, unless specifically provided for elsewhere in this contract.

(22) Selling cost, except to the extent they are determined to be reasonable and to be allocable to the contract. Allocability of selling costs to the contract will be determined in the light of reasonable benefit to the agency program arising from such activities as technical, consulting, demonstration, and other services performed for such purposes as applying or adapting the contractor's product for agency use.

(23) Storage of records pertaining to this contract after completion of operations under this contract, irrespective of contrac-

tual or statutory requirement for the preservation of records.

(24) Taxes, fees, and charges in connection with financing, refinancing, or refunding operations, including listing of securities on exchanges, taxes which are paid contrary to the clause entitled "State and local taxes," federal taxes on net income and excess profits, special assessments on land which represent capital improvement and taxes on accumulated funding deficiencies of, or prohibited transactions involving, employee deferred compensation plans pursuant to section 4971 or section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, respectively.

(25) Travel expenses of the officers, proprietors, executives, administrative heads and other employees of the contractor's central office or branch office organizations concerned with the general management, supervision, and conduct of the contractor's business as a whole, except to the extent that particular travel is in connection with the contract and approved by the contracting officer.

(26) Salary or other compensation (and expenses related thereto) of any individual employed under this contract as a consultant or in another comparable employment capacity who is an employee of another organizational and concurrently performing work on a full-time annual basis for that organization under a cost-type contract with DOE, except to the extent that cash payment therefor is required pursuant to the provisions of this contract or procedure of DOE applicable to the borrowing of such an individual from another cost-type contractor.

(27) Travel by commercial aircraft or travel by other than common carrier that is not necessary for the performance of this contract or the cost of which exceeds the lesser of the lowest available commercial discount airfare, Government contract airfare, or customary standard (coach or equivalent) commercial airfare. Airfare costs in excess of the lowest such airfare are unallowable, except when such accommodations: Require circuitous routing; require travel during unreasonable hours; excessively prolong travel; result in increased cost that would offset transportation savings; would offer accommodations not reasonably adequate for the physical or medical needs of the traveler; or are not reasonably available to meet necessary mission requirements. Individual contractor determinations of nonavailability of commercial discount airfare or Government contract airfare will not be contested by DOE when the contractor can reasonably demonstrate such nonavailability or, on an overall basis, that established policies and procedures result in the routine use of the lowest available airfare. However, in order for air travel costs in excess of customary standard airfare to be allowable, the contractor must justify and

Department of Energy

970.5204-14

document the applicable condition(s) set forth above.

(28) Special construction industry "funds" financed by employer contributions for such purposes as methods and materials research, public and industry relations, market development, and disaster relief, except as specifically provided elsewhere in this contract.

(29) Late premium payment charges related to employee deferred compensation plan insurance.

(30) Facilities capital cost of money. (CAS 414 and CAS 417).

(31) Contractor costs incurred to influence either directly or indirectly—

(i) Legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State; or

(ii) Federal, State, or executive body of a political subdivision of a State action on regulatory and contract matters as described in the "Political Activity Cost Prohibition" clause of this contract.

(32) Commercial automobile rental expenses unless approved by the contracting officer.

(33) Costs incurred in connection with any criminal, civil or administrative proceeding commenced by the Federal Government or a State, local or foreign government, as provided in the clause titled "Cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings" incorporated elsewhere in this contract.

(34) Costs of alcoholic beverages.

(35) Contractor employee travel costs incurred for lodging, meals and incidental expenses which exceed on a daily basis the applicable maximum per diem rates in effect for Federal civilian employees at the time of travel. When the applicable maximum per diem rate is inadequate due to special or unusual situations, the contractor may pay employees for actual expenses in excess of such per diem rate limitation. To be allowable, however, such payments must be properly authorized by an officer or appropriate official of the contractor and shall not exceed the higher amounts that may be authorized for Federal civilian employees in a similar situation.

(36) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the costs of bonds and insurance are unallowable to the extent they are incurred to protect and indemnify the contractor and/or subcontractor against otherwise unallowable costs, unless such insurance or bond is required by law, the express terms of this contract, or is authorized in writing by the contracting officer. The cost of commercial insurance to protect the contractor against the costs of correcting its own defects in materials or workmanship is an unallowable cost.

(37) Costs of gifts; however, gifts do not include awards for performance or awards made in recognition of employee achieve-

ments pursuant to an established contractor plan or policy.

(38) The costs of recreation, registration fees of employees participating in competitive fitness promotions, team activities, and sporting events except for the costs of employees' participation in company sponsored intramural sports teams or employee organizations designed to improve company loyalty, team work, or physical fitness.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38953, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 51 FR 43926, Dec. 5, 1986; 52 FR 1610, Jan. 14, 1987; 52 FR 38426, Oct. 16, 1987; 53 FR 21648, June 9, 1988; 54 FR 27649, June 30, 1989; 55 FR 41540, Oct. 12, 1990; 56 FR 28104, June 19, 1991; 56 FR 41966, Aug. 26, 1991; 58 FR 61628, Nov. 22, 1993; 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994; 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996; 62 FR 34866, June 27, 1997; 63 FR 5276, Feb. 2, 1998; 63 FR 25780, May 11, 1998; 65 FR 21373, Apr. 21, 2000]

970.5204-14 Allowable costs and fixed-fee (support contracts).

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3103(a), insert the following clause.

ALLOWABLE COSTS AND FIXED-FEE (SUPPORT CONTRACTS) (JUN 1997)

(a) *Compensation for contractor's services.* Payment for the allowable cost as hereinafter defined, and of the fixed-fee, if any, as hereinafter provided, shall constitute full and complete compensation for the performance of the work under this contract.

(b) *Fixed-fee.* The fixed-fee payable to the contractor for the performance of the work under this contract is \$. There shall be no adjustment in the amount of the contractor's fixed-fee by reason of differences between any estimate of cost for performance of the work under this contract and the actual cost for performance of that work.

NOTE: This provision to this paragraph may appropriately be changed to cover situations where the fee is for a period of time, or different fees are allowed for various phases of the work.

(c) Allowable costs. The allowable cost of performing the work under this contract shall be the costs and expenses that are actually incurred by the contractor in the performance of the contract work in accordance with its terms, that are necessary or incident thereto, and are determined to be allowable as set forth in this paragraph. The determination of allowability of cost hereunder shall be based on:

(1) Allowability and reasonableness in accordance with FAR 31.201-2(d) and 31.201-3;

(2) Standards promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board, if applicable; otherwise, generally accepted accounting principles and practices appropriate to the particular circumstances; and

(3) Recognition of all exclusions and limitations set forth in this clause or elsewhere in this contract as to types or amounts of items of cost. Allowable costs shall not include the cost of any item described as unallowable in paragraph (e) of this clause except as indicated therein. Failure to mention an item of cost specifically in paragraphs (d) or (e) of this clause shall not imply either that it is allowable or that it is unallowable.

(d) *Items of allowable cost.* Subject to the other provisions of this clause, the following items of cost of work under this contract shall be allowable to the extent indicated:

(1) Bonds and insurance, including self-insurance, as provided in the clause entitled Insurance—Litigation and Claims.

(2) Communication costs, including telephone services, local and long-distance telephone calls, telegrams, cablegrams, radiograms, postage, and similar items.

(3) Consulting services (including legal and accounting) and related expenses, as approved by the contracting officer, except as made unallowable by paragraph (e)(14) and (e)(23).

(4) Reasonable litigation and other legal expenses, including counsel fees, if incurred in accordance with the clause of the contract entitled, Insurance—Litigation and Claims, in accordance with DOE approved contractor litigation management procedures (including cost guidelines) as such procedures may be revised from time to time, and if not otherwise made unallowable in this contract.

(5) Losses and expenses (including settlements made with the consent of the contracting officer) sustained by the contractor in performance of this contract and certified in writing by the contracting officer to be just and reasonable, except the losses and expenses expressly made unallowable under other provisions of this contract.

(6) Materials and supplies (including those withdrawn from common stores costed in accordance with any generally recognized method that is consistently applied by the contractor and productive of equitable results).

(7) Patents, purchased design, and royalty payments to the extent expressly provided for under other provisions in this contract or as approved by the contracting officer; and preparation of invention disclosures, reports, and related documents, and searching the art to the extent necessary to make such invention disclosures in accordance with the Patent Rights clause of this contract.

(8) Personnel costs and related expenses incurred in accordance with the personnel appendix which is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract. It is specifically understood and agreed that said personnel appendix sets forth, in detail, personnel costs and related expenses to be allowable under this contract and is intended to document those personnel policies, prac-

tices and plans which have been found acceptable by the contracting officer. It is further understood and agreed that the contractor will advise DOE of any proposed changes in any matters covered by said policies, practices, or plans which relate to this item of costs, and that the personnel appendix may be modified from time to time in writing by mutual agreement of the contractor and DOE without execution of an amendment to this contract for the purpose of effectuating and such changes in, or additions to, said personnel appendix, as may be agreed upon by the parties. Such modifications shall be evidenced by execution of written numbered approval letters from the contracting officer or his representative. Examples of personnel costs and related expenses to be incorporated into the personnel appendix, or amendments thereto, are as follows:

(i) Salaries and wages; bonuses and incentive compensation; overtime, shift differential, holiday, and other premium pay for time worked; nonwork time including vacations, holidays, sick, funeral, military, jury, witness, and voting leave; salaries and wages to employees in their capacity as union stewards and committeemen for time spent in handling grievances, or serving on labor management (contractor) committees, provided, however, that the contracting officer's approval is required in each instance of total compensation to an individual employee at an annual rate of \$_____ (See 970.3102-2) or more, when it is proposed that a total of 50 percent or more of such compensation be reimbursed under DOE cost-type contracts. Total compensation, as used here, includes only the employee's base salary and bonus and incentive compensation payments.

(ii) Legally required contributions to old-age and survivor's insurance, unemployment, compensation plans, and workmen's compensation plans (whether or not covered by insurance); voluntary or agreed-upon plans providing benefits for retirement, separation, life insurance, hospitalization, medical-surgical and unemployment (whether or not such plans are covered by insurance);

(iii) Travel (except foreign-travel, which requires specific approval by the contracting officer on a case-by-case basis); incidental subsistence and other allowances of contractor employees, in connection with performance of work under this contract (including new employees reporting for work and transfer of employees, the transfer of their household goods and effects, and the travel and subsistence of their dependents);

(iv) Employee relations, welfare, morale, etc.; programs including incentive or suggestion awards; employee counseling services, health or first-aid clinics; and house or employee publications; and wellness/fitness centers;

(v) Personnel training (except special education and training courses and research assignments calling for attendance at educational institutions which require specific approval by the contracting officer on a case-by-case basis) including services of employment agencies at rates not in excess of standard commercial rates, employment office, travel of prospective employees at the request of the contractor for employment interviews; and

(vi) Recruitment of personnel (including help-wanted advertisement) including services of employment agencies at rates not in excess of standard commercial rates, employment office, travel of prospective employees at the request of the contractor for employment interviews; and

(vii) Net cost of operating plant-site cafeterias, dining rooms, and canteens attributable to the performance of the contract.

(viii) Compensation of a senior executive, provided that such compensation does not exceed the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy. Costs of executive compensation shall be determined pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulation 31.205-6(p).

NOTE: *In appropriate circumstances that lead sentence in subparagraph (d)(8) may be changed to read as follows:*

Personnel costs and related expenses incurred in accordance with established policies, programs, and schedules, and any changes thereto during the contract term, applicable to the contractor's private operations and consistently followed throughout its organization, as approved by the contracting officer, such as:

(9) Rentals and leases of land, buildings, and equipment owned by third parties where such items are used in the performance of the contract, except that such rentals and leases directly chargeable to the contract shall be subject to approval by the contracting officer.

(10) Repairs, maintenance, inspection, replacement, and disposal of government-owned property to the extent directed or approved by the contracting officer and as allowable under paragraph (f) of the clause of this contract entitled, Property.

(11) Repairs, maintenance, and inspection of contractor owned property used in connection with the performance of this contract, including reasonable standby facilities, which are due to ordinary wear and tear from use and the action of the elements, provided such maintenance and repairs keep the property in efficient operating condition and do not add to its permanent value or appreciably prolong its intended useful life; and major repair (including replacement) to such property, as directed or approved by the con-

tracting officer when charged directly to the contract.

(12) Special tooling, including jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, designs and drawings, tools, and equipment of a specialized nature generally useful to the contractor only in the performance of this contract.

NOTE: *Itemize any additional special equipment which may be appropriate, such as loops, mockups, experimental setups, etc.*

(13) Subcontracts, purchase orders, and procurement from contractor-controlled sources, subject to approvals required by other provisions of this contract.

(14) Subscriptions to trade, business, technical, and professional periodicals, as approved by the contracting officer when charged directly to the contract.

(15) Taxes, fees, and charges levied by public agencies which the contractor is required by law to pay, except those which are expressly made unallowable under other provisions of this contract.

(16) Utility services, including electricity, gas, water, steam, and sewerage.

(17) Indemnification of the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation pursuant to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, in accordance with FAR 31.205-6(j).

(e) *Items of unallowable costs.* The following examples of items of costs are unallowable under this contract to the extent indicated:

(1) Advertising and public relations costs designed to promote the contractor or its products, including the costs of promotional items and memorabilia such as models, gifts and souvenirs, and the cost of memberships in civic and community organizations; except those advertising and public relations costs (i) specifically required by the contract, (ii) approved in advance by the contracting officer as clearly in furtherance of work performed under the contract, (iii) that arise from requirements of the contract and that are exclusively for recruiting personnel, acquiring scarce items for contract performance disposing of scrap or surplus materials, the transfer of federally owned or originated technology to State and local governments and to the private sector, or acquisition of contract-required supplies and services, publicizing community involvement, or (iv) where the primary purpose of the activity is to facilitate contract performance in support of the DOE mission.

(2) Bad debts (including expenses of collection) and provisions for bad debts not arising out of the performance of this contract.

(3) Bonuses and similar compensation under any other name, which (i) are not pursuant to an agreement between the contractor and employee prior to the rendering of the services or an established plan consistently followed by the contractor (ii) are in excess of those costs which are allowable by the Internal Revenue Code and regulations

thereunder, or (iii) provide total compensation to an employee in excess of reasonable compensation for the services rendered.

(4) Commissions, bonuses, and fees (under whatever name) in connection with obtaining or negotiating for a Government contract or a modification thereto, except when paid to bona fide employees or bona fide established selling organizations maintained by the contractor for the purpose of obtaining Government business.

(5) Contingency reserves, provisions for (except provisions for reserves under a self-insurance program to the extent that the type, coverage, rates, and premiums would be allowable if commercial insurance were purchased to cover the same risk, as approved by the contracting officer).

(6) Contributions and donations, including cash, contractor-owned property and services, regardless of the recipient.

(7) Depreciation in excess of that calculated by application of methods approved for use by the Internal Revenue Service under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, including the straight-line declining balance (using a rate not exceeding twice the rate which would have been used had the depreciation been computed under the straight-line method) or sum-of-the-years digits method, on the basis of expected useful life, to the cost of acquisition of the related fixed assets less estimated salvage or residual value at the end of the expected useful life. Amortization or depreciation of unrealized appreciation of values of assets or of assets fully amortized or depreciated on the contractor's books of account is unallowable.

(8) Dividend provisions or payments and, in the case of sole proprietors and partners, distributions of profits.

(9) Entertainment, including costs of amusement, diversion, social activities; and directly associated costs such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities; costs of membership in any social, dining or country club or organization.

(10) Fines and penalties, except, with respect to civil fines and penalties only, if the contractor demonstrates to the contracting officer that—

(i) Such a civil fine or penalty was incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer; or

(ii) Such a civil fine or penalty was imposed without regard to fault and could not have been avoided by the exercise of due care.

(11) Government-furnished property, except to the extent that cash payment therefor is required pursuant to procedures of the DOE applicable to transfers of such property to the contractor from others.

(12) Insurance (including and provision of a self-insurance reserve) on any person where

the contractor under the insurance policy is the beneficiary, directly or indirectly, and insurance against loss or damage to Government property.

(13) Interest, however represented (except (i) Interest incurred in compliance with the contract clause entitled "State and local Taxes" or, (ii) imputed interest costs relating to leases classified and accounted for as capital leases under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), provided that the decision to enter into a capital leasing arrangement has been specifically authorized and approved by the DOE in accordance with applicable procedures and such interest costs are recorded in an appropriately specified DOE account established for such purpose), bond discounts and expenses, and costs of financing and refinancing operations.

(14) Legal, accounting, and consulting services, and related costs incurred in connection with the preparation of prospectuses, preparation and issuance of stock rights, organization or reorganization, prosecution or defense of antitrust suits, prosecution of claims against the United States, contesting actions or proposed actions of the United States, and prosecution or defense of patent infringement litigation.

(15) Losses or expenses:

(i) On, or arising from the sale, exchange, or abandonment of capital assets, including investments;

(ii) On other contracts, including the contractor's contributed portion under cost-sharing contracts;

(iii) In connection with price reductions to and discount purchases by employees and others from any source;

(iv) That are compensated for by insurance or otherwise or which would have been compensated for by insurance required by law or by written direction of the contracting officer but which the contractor failed to procure or maintain through its own fault or negligence;

(v) That result from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the contractor's managerial personnel (as that term is defined in the clause of this contract entitled, Property);

(vi) That represent liabilities to third persons that are not allowable under the clause of this contract entitled, Insurance—Litigation and Claims; or

(vii) That represent liabilities to third persons for which the contractor has expressly accepted responsibility under other terms of this contract.

(16) Maintenance, depreciation, and other costs incidental to the contractor's idle or excess facilities (including machinery and equipment) other than reasonable standby facilities.

(17) Membership in trade, business, and professional organizations except as approved by the contracting officer.

(18) Precontract costs, except as expressly made allowable under other provisions in this contract.

(19) Reconversion, alteration, restoration, or rehabilitation of the contractor's facilities, except as expressly provided elsewhere in this contract.

(20) Selling costs, except to the extent they are determined to be reasonable and to be allocable to the contract. Allocability of selling costs to the contract will be determined in the light of reasonable benefit to the agency program arising from such purposes as applying or adapting the contractor's product for agency use.

(21) Storage or records pertaining to this contract after completion of operations under this contract irrespective of contract or statutory requirement for the preservation of records.

(22) Taxes, fees, and charges in connection with financing, refinancing or refunding operations, including the listing of securities on exchanges; taxes which are paid contrary to the clause entitled "State and local taxes;" Federal taxes on net income and excess profits; special assessments on land which represent capital improvement and taxes on accumulated funding deficiencies of, or prohibited transactions involving, employee deferred compensation plans pursuant to section 4971 or section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, respectively.

(23) Salary or other compensation (and expenses related thereto) of any individual employed under this contract as a consultant or in another comparable employment capacity who is an employee of another organization and concurrently performing work on a full-time annual basis for that organization under a cost-type contract with DOE, except to the extent that cash payment thereto is required pursuant to the provisions of this contract or procedures of the DOE applicable to the borrowing of such an individual from another cost-type contractor.

(24) Travel by commercial aircraft or travel by other than common carrier that is not necessary for the performance of this contract or the cost of which exceeds the lesser of the lowest available commercial discount airfare, Government contract airfare, or customary standard (coach or equivalent) commercial airfare. Airfare costs in excess of the lowest such airfare are unallowable, except when such accommodations: Require circuitous routing; require travel during unreasonable hours; excessively prolong travel; result in increased cost that would offset transportation savings; would offer accommodations not reasonably adequate for the physical or medical needs of the traveler; or are not reasonably available to meet necessary mission requirements. Individual contractor determinations of nonavailability of commercial discount airfare or Government contract air-

fare will not be contested by DOE when the contractor can reasonably demonstrate such nonavailability or, on an overall basis, that established policies and procedures result in the routine use of the lowest available airfare. However, in order for air travel costs in excess of customary standard airfare to be allowable, the contractor must justify and document the applicable condition(s) set forth above.

(25) Late premium payment charges related to employee deferred compensation plan insurance, in accordance with FAR 31.205-6(j).

(26) Research and development costs, unless specifically provided for elsewhere in this contract.

(27) Bidding expenses and costs of proposals.

(28) Facilities capital cost of money (CAS-414 and CAS-417).

(29) Contractor costs incurred to influence either directly or indirectly—

(i) Legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State; or

(ii) Federal, State, or local executive branch action on regulatory and contract matters as described in the "Political Activity Cost Prohibition" clause of this contract.

(30) Commercial automobile rental costs unless approved by the contracting officer.

(31) Costs incurred in connection with any criminal, civil or administrative proceeding commenced by the Federal Government or a State, local or foreign government, as provided in the clause titled "Cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings" incorporated elsewhere in this contract.

(32) Costs of alcoholic beverages.

(33) Contractor employee travel costs incurred for lodging, meals and incidental expenses which exceed on a daily basis the applicable maximum per diem rates in effect for Federal civilian employees at the time of travel. When the applicable maximum per diem rate is inadequate due to special or unusual situations, the contractor may pay employees for actual expenses in excess of such per diem rate limitation. To be allowable, however, such payments must be properly authorized by an officer or appropriate official of the contractor and shall not exceed the higher amounts that may be authorized for Federal civilian employees in a similar situation.

(34) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the costs of bonds and insurance are unallowable to the extent they are incurred to protect and indemnify the contractor and/or subcontractor against otherwise unallowable costs, unless such insurance or bond is required by law, the express terms of this contract, or is authorized in writing by the contracting officer. The cost

of commercial insurance to protect the contractor against the costs of correcting its own defects in materials or workmanship is an unallowable cost.

(35) Costs of gifts; however, gifts do not include awards for performance or awards made in recognition of employee achievements pursuant to an established contractor plan or policy.

(36) The costs of recreation, registration fees of employees participating in competitive fitness promotions, team activities, and sporting events except for the costs of employees' participation in company sponsored intramural sports teams or employee organizations designed to improve company loyalty, team work, or physical fitness.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 51 FR 43926, Dec. 5, 1986; 52 FR 1610, Jan. 14, 1987; 53 FR 21649, June 9, 1988; 55 FR 41540, Oct. 12, 1990; 56 FR 28105, June 19, 1991; 58 FR 61628, Nov. 22, 1993; 59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994; 61 FR 21978, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996; 62 FR 34866, June 27, 1997; 63 FR 5276, Feb. 2, 1998; 63 FR 25780, May 11, 1998]

970.5204-15 Obligation of funds.

As prescribed in 970.1508(c) and 970.3270, insert the following clause.

OBLIGATION OF FUNDS (MAY 2000)

(a) *Obligation of funds.* The amount presently obligated by the Government with respect to this contract is ___ dollars (\$___). Such amount may be increased unilaterally by DOE by written notice to the contractor and may be increased or decreased by written agreement of the parties (whether or not by formal modification of this contract). Estimated collections from others for work and services to be performed under this contract are not included in the amount presently obligated. Such collections, to the extent actually received by the contractor, shall be processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract. Nothing in this paragraph is to be construed as authorizing the contractor to exceed limitations stated in financial plans established by DOE and furnished to the contractor from time to time under this contract.

(b) *Limitation on payment by the Government.* Except as otherwise provided in this contract and except for costs which may be incurred by the contractor pursuant to the clause entitled "Termination," or costs of claims allowable under the contract occurring after completion or termination and not released by the contractor at the time of financial settlement of the contract in accordance with the clause entitled "Payments and Advances," payment by the Government

under this contract on account of allowable costs shall not, in the aggregate, exceed the amount obligated with respect to this contract, less the contractor's fee. Unless expressly negated in this contract, payment on account of those costs excepted in the preceding sentence which are in excess of the amount obligated with respect to this contract shall be subject to the availability of:

(1) collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract and processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract, and

(2) other funds which DOE may legally use for such purpose, provided DOE will use its best efforts to obtain the appropriation of funds for this purpose if not otherwise available.

(c) *Notices—Contractor excused from further performance.* The contractor shall notify DOE in writing whenever the unexpended balance of available funds (including collections available under paragraph (a) of this clause), plus the contractor's best estimate of collections to be received and available during the ___ day period hereinafter specified, is in the contractor's best judgment sufficient to continue contract operations at the programmed rate for only ___ days and to cover the contractor's unpaid fee, and outstanding encumbrances and liabilities on account of costs allowable under the contract at the end of such period. Whenever the unexpended balance of available funds (including collections available under paragraph (a) of this clause), less the amount of the contractor's fee then earned but not paid, is in the contractor's best judgment sufficient only to liquidate outstanding encumbrances and liabilities on account of costs allowable under this contract, the contractor shall immediately notify DOE and shall make no further encumbrances or expenditures (except to liquidate existing encumbrances and liabilities), and, unless the parties otherwise agree, the contractor shall be excused from further performance (except such performance as may become necessary in connection with termination by the Government) and the performance of all work hereunder will be deemed to have been terminated for the convenience of the Government in accordance with the provisions of the clause entitled "Termination."

(d) *Financial plans; cost and encumbrance limitations.* In addition to the limitations provided for elsewhere in this contract, DOE may, through financial plans, such as Approved Funding Programs, or other directives issued to the contractor, establish controls on the costs to be incurred and encumbrances to be made in the performance of the contract work. Such plans and directives

may be amended or supplemented from time to time by DOE. The contractor agrees

(1) to comply with the specific limitations (ceilings) on costs and encumbrances set forth in such plans and directives,

(2) to comply with other requirements of such plans and directives, and

(3) to notify DOE promptly, in writing, whenever it has reason to believe that any limitation on costs and encumbrances will be exceeded or substantially underrun.

NOTE: *This paragraph (d) may be omitted in contracts which expressly or otherwise provide a contractual basis for equivalent controls in a separate clause.*

(e) *Government's right to terminate not affected.* The giving of any notice under this clause shall not be construed to waive or impair any right of the Government to terminate the contract under the provisions of the clause entitled "Termination."

[65 FR 21374, Apr. 21, 2000]

970.5204-16 Payments and advances.

As prescribed in 970.3270, insert the following clause.

PAYMENTS AND ADVANCES (MAY 2000)

(a) *Installments of fixed-fee.* The fixed-fee payable under this contract shall become due and payable in periodic installments in accordance with a schedule determined by the contracting officer. Fixed-fee payments shall be made by direct payment or withdrawn from funds advanced or available under this contract, as determined by the contracting officer. The contracting officer may offset against any such fee payment the amounts owed to the Government by the contractor, including any amounts owed for disallowed costs under this contract. No fixed-fee payment may be withdrawn against the payments cleared financing arrangement without prior written approval of the contracting officer.

NOTE 1: *Where a separate fixed-fee is provided for a separate item of work, this subparagraph should be modified to permit payment of the entire fixed-fee upon completion of that item.*

NOTE 2: When award-fee provisions in this clause are used, in lieu of paragraph (a), use the following text:

(a) *Payment of Base Fee and Award Fee.* The base fee, if any, is payable in equal monthly installments. Award fee pool amounts earned are payable following the issuance by the FDO of a Determination of Award Fee Pool Amount Earned, in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled, Award Fee: Base Fee and Award Fee. Base fee and award fee pool amount earned payments shall be made by direct payment or withdrawn from funds advanced or available under this contract, as determined by the contracting officer. The contracting officer may offset

against any such fee payment, the amounts owed to the Government by the contractor, including any amounts owed for disallowed costs under this contract. No base fee or award fee pool amount earned payment may be withdrawn against the payments cleared financing arrangement without prior written approval of the contracting officer.

(b) *Payments on Account of Allowable Costs.* The contracting officer and the contractor shall agree as to the extent to which payment for allowable costs or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer shall be made from advances of Government funds. When pension contributions are paid by the contractor to the retirement fund less frequently than quarterly, accrued costs therefor shall be excluded from costs for payment purposes until such costs are paid. If pension contribution are paid on a quarterly or more frequent basis, accrual therefor may be included in costs for payment purposes, provided that they are paid to the fund within 30 days after the close of the period covered. If payments are not made to the fund within such 30-day period, pension contribution costs shall be excluded from cost for payment purposes until payment has been made.

(c) *Special financial institution account—use.* All advances of Government funds shall be withdrawn pursuant to a payments cleared financing arrangement prescribed by DOE in favor of the financial institution or, at the option of the Government, shall be made by direct payment or other payment mechanism to the contractor, and shall be deposited only in the special financial institution account referred to in the Special Financial Institution Account Agreement, which is incorporated into this contract as Appendix____. No part of the funds in the special financial institution account shall be commingled with any funds of the contractor or used for a purpose other than that of making payments for costs allowable and, if applicable, fees earned under this contract or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer. If the contracting officer determines that the balance of such special financial institution account exceeds the contractor's current needs, the contractor shall promptly make such disposition of the excess as the contracting officer may direct.

(d) *Title to funds advanced.* Title to the unexpended balance of any funds advanced and of any special financial institution account established pursuant to this clause shall remain in the Government and be superior to any claim or lien of the financial institution of deposit or others. It is understood that an advance to the contractor hereunder is not a loan to the contractor, and will not require the payment of interest by the contractor, and that the contractor acquires no right, title or interest in or to such advance other

than the right to make expenditures therefrom, as provided in this clause.

NOTE 3: *The following paragraph (e) shall be included in management and operating contracts with integrated accounting systems.*

(e) *Review and approval of costs incurred.* The contractor shall prepare and submit annually as of September 30, a "Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed" (Cost Statement) for the total of net expenditures accrued (*i.e.*, net costs incurred) for the period covered by the Cost Statement. The contractor shall certify the Cost Statement subject to the penalty provisions for unallowable costs as stated in sections 306(b) and (i) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 256), as amended. DOE, after audit and appropriate adjustment, will approve such Cost Statement. This approval by DOE will constitute an acknowledgment by DOE that the net costs incurred are allowable under the contract and that they have been recorded in the accounts maintained by the contractor in accordance with DOE accounting policies, but will not relieve the contractor of responsibility for DOE's assets in its care, for appropriate subsequent adjustments, or for errors later becoming known to DOE.

NOTE 4: *The following paragraph (e) shall be included in management and operating contracts without integrated accounting systems.*

(e) *Certification and penalties.* The contractor shall prepare and submit a "Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed" (Cost Statement) for the total of net expenditures incurred for the period covered by the Cost Statement. It is anticipated that this will be an annual submission unless otherwise agreed to by the contracting officer. The contractor shall certify the Cost Statement subject to the penalty provisions for unallowable costs as stated in sections 306(b) and (i) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 256), as amended.

(f) *Financial settlement.* The Government shall promptly pay to the contractor the unpaid balance of allowable costs and fee upon termination of the work, expiration of the term of the contract, or completion of the work and its acceptance by the Government after:

(1) Compliance by the contractor with DOE's patent clearance requirements, and

(2) The furnishing by the contractor of:

(i) An assignment of the contractor's rights to any refunds, rebates, allowances, accounts receivable, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, or other credits applicable to allowable costs under the contract;

(ii) A closing financial statement;

(iii) The accounting for Government-owned property required by the clause entitled "Property"; and

(iv) A release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract subject only to the following exceptions:

(A) Specified claims in stated amounts or in estimated amounts where the amounts are not susceptible to exact statement by the contractor;

(B) Claims, together with reasonable expenses incidental thereto, based upon liabilities of the contractor to third parties arising out of the performance of this contract; provided that such claims are not known to the contractor on the date of the execution of the release; and provided further that the contractor gives notice of such claims in writing to the contracting officer promptly, but not more than one (1) year after the contractor's right of action first accrues. In addition, the contractor shall provide prompt notice to the contracting officer of all potential claims under this clause, whether in litigation or not (see also Contract Clause ____, DEAR 970.5204-31, "Insurance—Litigation and Claims");

(C) Claims for reimbursement of costs (other than expenses of the contractor by reason of any indemnification of the Government against patent liability), including reasonable expenses incidental thereto, incurred by the contractor under the provisions of this contract relating to patents; and

(D) Claims recognizable under the clause entitled, Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement.

(3) In arriving at the amount due the contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted,

(i) any claim which the Government may have against the contractor in connection with this contract, and

(ii) deductions due under the terms of this contract, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Government. The unliquidated balance of the special financial institution account may be applied to the amount due and any balance shall be returned to the Government forthwith.

(g) *Claims.* Claims for credit against funds advanced for payment shall be accompanied by such supporting documents and justification as the contracting officer shall prescribe.

(h) *Discounts.* The contractor shall take and afford the Government the advantage of all known and available cash and trade discounts, rebates, allowances, credits, salvage, and commissions unless the contracting officer finds that action is not in the best interest of the Government.

(i) *Collections.* All collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work

under this contract, except for the contractor's fee and royalties or other income accruing to the contractor from technology transfer activities in accordance with this contract, shall be Government property and shall be processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract and, to the extent consistent with those requirements, shall be deposited in the special financial institution account or otherwise made available for payment of allowable costs under this contract, unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer.

(j) *Direct payment of charges.* The Government reserves the right, upon ten days written notice from the contracting officer to the contractor, to pay directly to the persons concerned, all amounts due which otherwise would be allowable under this contract. Any payment so made shall discharge the Government of all liability to the contractor therefor.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 48614, Nov. 24, 1989; 55 FR 31053, July 31, 1990; 56 FR 28106, June 19, 1991; 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 34867, June 27, 1997; 65 FR 21374, Apr. 21, 2000]

970.5204-17 Political activity cost prohibition.

As prescribed in 970.3103(b), insert the following clause.

POLITICAL ACTIVITY COST PROHIBITION (DEC 1997)

(a) Pursuant to the allowable cost provisions established elsewhere under the contract, costs associated with the following activities are not reimbursable under the contract:

(1) Attempts to influence the outcome of any Federal, State, or local election, referendum, initiative, or similar procedure, through in-kind or cash contributions, endorsements, publicity, or similar activities;

(2) Establishing, administering, contributing to, or paying the expenses of a political party, campaign, political action committee, or other organization established for the purpose of influencing the outcomes of elections;

(3) Any attempt to influence (i) the introduction of Federal or State legislation, or (ii) the enactment or modification of any pending Federal or State legislation through communication with any member or employee of the Congress or State legislature (including efforts to influence state or local officials to engage in similar lobbying activity), or with any government official or employee in connection with a decision to sign or veto enrolled legislation;

(4) Any attempt to influence (i) the introduction of Federal or State legislation, or (ii) the enactment or modification of any pending Federal or State legislation by preparing, distributing or using publicity or propaganda, or by urging members of the general public or any segment thereof to contribute to or participate in any mass demonstration, march, rally, fund raising drive, lobbying campaign or letter writing or telephone campaign; or

(5) Legislative liaison activities, including attendance at legislative sessions or committee hearings, gathering information regarding legislation, and analyzing the effect of legislation, when such activities are carried on in support of or in knowing preparation for an effort to engage in unallowable activities.

(6) Contractor costs incurred to influence (directly or indirectly) Federal, State, or local executive branch action on regulatory and contract matters.

(b) Costs of the following activities are excepted from the coverage of paragraph (a) of this clause; provided that the resultant contract costs are reasonable and otherwise comply with the allowable cost provisions of the contract:

(1) Providing Members of Congress, their staff members, or staff of cognizant legislative committees, in response to a request (written or oral, prior or contemporaneous) from Members of Congress, their staff members, or staff of cognizant legislative committees, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, information or expert advice of a factual, technical, or scientific nature, with respect to topics directly related to the performance of the contract or proposed legislation. In providing this information or expert advice, the contractor shall indicate to the recipient that it is not presenting the views of DOE. Reasonable costs for transportation, lodging, or meals incurred by contractor employees for the purpose of providing such information or advice shall also be reimbursable, provided the request for information or expert advice is a prior written request signed by a Member of Congress, and provided such costs also comply with the allowable cost provisions of the contract.

(2) Providing State legislatures or subdivisions thereof, their staff members, or staff of cognizant legislative committees, in response to a prior written request from a State legislator, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, information or expert advice of a factual, technical, or scientific nature, with respect to topics directly related to the performance of the contract or proposed legislation. In providing this information or expert advice, the contractor shall indicate to the recipient that it is not presenting the views of DOE. Reasonable costs

970.5204-18

for transportation, lodging, or meals incurred by contractor employees shall also be reimbursable, provided such costs also comply with the allowable costs provision of the contract.

(3) Any lobbying made unallowable under paragraph (a)(3) of this clause to influence State legislation in order to directly reduce contract cost, or to avoid material impairment of the contractor's authority to perform the contract if authorized by the contracting officer.

(4) Any activity specifically authorized by statute to be undertaken with funds from the contract.

(c) Unallowable lobbying costs incurred, if any, shall not be charged to DOE, paid for with DOE funds or recorded as allowable cost in DOE's system of accounts.

(d) The contractor's annual certification, submitted as part of its annual claim (i.e., Voucher Accounting for Net Expenditures Accrued required under the clause titled "Payments and Advances") or cost incurred statement, that the costs claimed are allowable under the contract, shall also serve as the contractor's certification that the requirements and standards of this clause have been complied with.

(e) The contractor shall maintain adequate records to demonstrate that the annual certifications of claimed costs as being allowable comply with the requirements of this clause.

(f) Time logs, calendars, or similar records shall not be created for purposes of complying with this clause during any particular calendar month when: (1) An employee engages in legislative liaison activities (as delineated in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause) 25 percent or less of the employee's compensated hours of employment during that calendar month, and (2) within the preceding five-year period, the contractor has not materially misstated allowable or unallowable costs of any nature, including legislative liaison costs. When conditions (f)(1) and (2) of this clause are met, the contractor is not required to establish records to support the allowability of claimed costs in addition to records already required or maintained. Also, when conditions (f) (1) and (2) of this clause are met, the absence of time logs, calendars, or similar records will not serve as a basis for disallowing costs by contesting estimates of legislative liaison activity time spent by employees during any calendar month.

(g) During contract performance, the contractor should resolve, in advance, any significant questions or disagreements between the contractor and DOE concerning compliance with this clause.

(h) In providing information or expert advice under paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this clause, the contractor shall advise the Con-

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

tracting Officer in advance or as soon as practicable.

[53 FR 21649, June 9, 1988; 53 FR 24830, June 30, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994; 60 FR 63647, Dec. 12, 1995; 62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997; 63 FR 5276, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.5204-18 [Reserved]

970.5204-19 Printing clause for management and operating contracts.

As prescribed in 970.5101, insert the following clause.

PRINTING (APR 1984)

(a) To the extent that duplicating or printing services may be required in the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall provide or secure such services in accordance with the Government Printing and Binding Regulations, Title 44 of the U.S. Code, and DOE Directives relative thereto.

(b) The term *Printing* includes the following processes: composition, platemaking, presswork, binding, microform publishing, or the end items produced by such processes. Provided, however, that performance of a requirement under this contract involving the duplication of less than 5,000 copies of a single page, or no more than 25,000 units in the aggregate of multiple pages, will not be deemed to be printing.

(c) Printing services not obtained in compliance with this guidance shall result in the cost of such printing being disallowed.

(d) In all subcontracts hereunder which require printing (as that term is defined in Title I of the U.S. Government Printing and Binding Regulations), the Contractor shall include a provision substantially the same as this clause.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-20 Management controls.

In accordance with 970.0901 and as prescribed in 970.3270, the following clause shall be used in management and operating contracts:

MANAGEMENT CONTROLS (MAY 2000)

(a) The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, as an integral part of its organization, effective systems of management controls for both administrative and programmatic functions. Management controls comprise the plan of organization, methods, and procedures adopted by management to reasonably ensure that: the mission and functions assigned to the contractor are

properly executed; efficient and effective operations are promoted; resources are safeguarded against waste, loss, mismanagement, unauthorized use, or misappropriation; all encumbrances and costs that are incurred under the contract and fees that are earned are in compliance with applicable clauses and other current terms, conditions, and intended purposes; all collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, expenditures, and all other transactions and assets are properly recorded, managed, and reported; and financial, statistical, and other reports necessary to maintain accountability and managerial control are accurate, reliable, and timely. The systems of controls employed by the contractor shall be documented and satisfactory to DOE. Such systems shall be an integral part of the contractor's management functions, including defining specific roles and responsibilities for each level of management, and holding employees accountable for the adequacy of the management systems and controls in their areas of assigned responsibility. The contractor shall, as part of the internal audit program required elsewhere in this contract, periodically review the management systems and controls employed in programs and administrative areas to ensure that they are adequate to provide reasonable assurance that the objectives of the systems are being accomplished and that these systems and controls are working effectively.

(b) The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, as a part of its operational responsibilities, a baseline quality assurance program that implements documented performance, quality standards, and control and assessment techniques.

[56 FR 65448, Dec. 17, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 36365, July 7, 1993; 62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997; 65 FR 21375, Apr. 21, 2000]

970.5204-21 Property.

As prescribed in 970.4501, insert the following clause.

PROPERTY (JUN 1997)

(a) *Furnishing of Government property.* The Government reserves the right to furnish any property or services required for the performance of the work under this contract.

(b) *Title to property.* Except as otherwise provided by the contracting officer, title to all materials, equipment, supplies, and tangible personal property of every kind and description purchased by the contractor, for the cost of which the contractor is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract, shall pass directly from the vendor to the Government. The Government reserves the right to inspect, and to accept or reject, any item of such property.

The contractor shall make such disposition of rejected items as the contracting officer shall direct. Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon (1) issuance for use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (2) commencement of processing or use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (3) reimbursement of the cost thereof by the Government, whichever first occurs. Property furnished by the Government and property purchased or furnished by the contractor, title to which vests in the Government, under this paragraph are hereinafter referred to as Government property. Title to Government property shall not be affected by the incorporation of the property into or the attachment of it to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall such Government property or any part thereof, be or become a fixture or lose its identity as personalty by reason of affixation to any realty.

(c) *Identification.* To the extent directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall identify Government property coming into the contractor's possession or custody, by marking and segregating in such a way, satisfactory to the contracting officer, as shall indicate its ownership by the Government.

(d) *Disposition.* The contractor shall make such disposition of Government property which has come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract as the contracting officer may direct during the progress of the work or upon completion or termination of this contract. The contractor may, upon such terms and conditions as the contracting officer may approve, sell, or exchange such property, or acquire such property at a price agreed upon by the Contracting Officer and the contractor as the fair value thereof. The amount received by the contractor as the result of any disposition, or the agreed fair value of any such property acquired by the contractor, shall be applied in reduction of costs allowable under this contract or shall be otherwise credited to account to the Government, as the contracting officer may direct. Upon completion of the work or the termination of this contract, the contractor shall render an accounting, as prescribed by the contracting officer, of all government property which had come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract.

(e) Protection of government property—management of high-risk property and classified materials.

(1) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions, and such other actions as may be directed by the contracting officer, or in the absence of such direction, in accordance with sound business practice, to safeguard and protect government property in the contractor's possession or custody.

(2) In addition, the contractor shall ensure that adequate safeguards are in place, and adhered to, for the handling, control and disposition of high-risk property and classified materials throughout the life cycle of the property and materials consistent with the policies, practices and procedures for property management contained in the Federal Property Management Regulations (41 CFR chapter 101), the Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (41 CFR chapter 109), and other applicable regulations.

(3) High-risk property is property, the loss, destruction, damage to, or the unintended or premature transfer of which could pose risks to the public, the environment, or the national security interests of the United States. High-risk property includes proliferation sensitive, nuclear related dual use, export controlled, chemically or radioactively contaminated, hazardous, and specially designed and prepared property, including property on the militarily critical technologies list.

(f) *Risk of loss of Government property.*

(1)(i) The contractor shall not be liable for the loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property unless such loss, destruction, or damage was caused by any of the following:

(A) Willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the contractor's managerial personnel;

(B) Failure of the contractor's managerial personnel to take all reasonable steps to comply with any appropriate written direction of the contracting officer to safeguard such property under paragraph (e) of this clause; or

(C) Failure of contractor managerial personnel to establish, administer, or properly maintain an approved property management system in accordance with paragraph (i)(1) of this clause.

(ii) If, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the loss, destruction of, or damage to the government property results from conduct falling within one of the categories set forth above, the burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to show that the contractor should not be required to compensate the government for the loss, destruction, or damage.

(2) In the event that the contractor is determined liable for the loss, destruction or damage to Government property in accordance with (f)(1) of this clause, the contractor's compensation to the Government shall be determined as follows:

(i) For damaged property, the compensation shall be the cost of repairing such damaged property, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement of the damaged property. However, the value of repair costs shall

not exceed the fair market value of the damaged property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.

(ii) For destroyed or lost property, the compensation shall be the fair market value of such property at the time of such loss or destruction, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement and costs associated with the disposition of destroyed property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.

(3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of risks of loss referred to in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause is not allowable.

(g) *Steps to be taken in event of loss.* In the event of any damage, destruction, or loss to Government property in the possession or custody of the contractor with a value above the threshold set out in the contractor's approved property management system, the contractor:

(1) Shall immediately inform the contracting officer of the occasion and extent thereof.

(2) Shall take all reasonable steps to protect the property remaining, and

(3) Shall repair or replace the damaged, destroyed, or lost property in accordance with the written direction of the contracting officer. The contractor shall take no action prejudicial to the right of the Government to recover therefore, and shall furnish to the Government, on request, all reasonable assistance in obtaining recovery.

(h) *Government property for Government use only.* Government property shall be used only for the performance of this contract.

(i) *Property Management.*

(1) *Property Management System.*

(i) The contractor shall establish, administer, and properly maintain an approved property management system of accounting for and control, utilization, maintenance, repair, protection, preservation, and disposition of Government property in its possession under the contract. The contractor's property management system shall be submitted to the contracting officer for approval and shall be maintained and administered in accordance with sound business practice, applicable Federal Property Management Regulations and Department of Energy Property Management Regulations, and such directives or instructions which the contracting officer may from time to time prescribe.

(ii) In order for a property management system to be approved, it must provide for:

(A) Comprehensive coverage of property from the requirement identification, through its life cycle, to final disposition;

Department of Energy

970.5204-22

(B) Employee personal responsibility and accountability for Government-owned property;

(C) Full integration with the contractor's other administrative and financial systems; and

(D) A method for continuously improving property management practices through the identification of best practices established by "best in class" performers.

(iii) Approval of the contractor's property management system shall be contingent upon the completion of the baseline inventory as provided in subparagraph (i)(2) of this clause.

(2) *Property Inventory.*

(i) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall within six months after execution of the contract provide a baseline inventory covering all items of Government property.

(ii) If the contractor is succeeding another contractor in the performance of this contract, the contractor shall conduct a joint reconciliation of the property inventory with the predecessor contractor. The contractor agrees to participate in a joint reconciliation of the property inventory at the completion of this contract. This information will be used to provide a baseline for the succeeding contract as well as information for closeout of the predecessor contract.

(j) The term "contractor's managerial personnel" as used in this clause means the contractor's directors, officers and any of its managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of:

(1) All or substantially all of the contractor's business; or

(2) All or substantially all of the contractor's operations at any one facility or separate location to which this contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation in connection with the performance of this contract; or

(4) A separate and complete major construction, alteration, or repair operation in connection with performance of this contract; or

(5) A separate and discrete major task or operation in connection with the performance of this contract.

NOTE: Substitute the following paragraph (j) for nonprofit contractors:

(j) The term "contractor's managerial personnel" as used in this clause means the contractor's directors, officers and any of its managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of all or substantially all of:

(1) The contractor's business; or

(2) The contractor's operations at any one facility or separate location at which this contract is being performed; or

(3) The contractor's Government property system and/or a Major System Acquisition or Major Project as defined in DOE Order 4700.1 (Version in effect on effective date of contract).

(k) The contractor shall include this clause in cost reimbursable contracts.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38953, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 28106, June 19, 1991; 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994; 60 FR 49516, Sept. 26, 1995; 62 FR 34867, June 27, 1997]

970.5204-22 Contractor purchasing system.

Insert the following clause.

CONTRACTOR PURCHASING SYSTEM (NOV 1997)

(a) *General.* The contractor shall develop, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures to be used in the award of subcontracts consistent with this clause, 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-44, and 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.71. The contractor's purchasing system and methods shall be fully documented, consistently applied, and acceptable to DOE in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.7102. The contractor shall maintain file documentation which is appropriate to the value of the purchase and is adequate to establish the propriety of the transaction and the price paid. The contractor's purchasing performance will be evaluated against such performance criteria and measures as may be set forth elsewhere in this contract. DOE reserves the right at any time to require that the contractor submit for approval any or all purchases under this contract. The contractor shall not purchase any item or service the purchase of which is expressly prohibited by the written direction of DOE and shall use such special and directed sources as may be expressly required by the DOE contracting officer. The contractor shall manage a Self-Assessment Program and shall submit to the contracting officer a copy of Self-Assessment reports in accordance with written direction and guidance provided by the contracting officer. DOE reserves the right to review and approve the contractor's purchasing system in accordance with 48 CFR subpart 44.3, and DOE implementing policy and guidance. The contractor's approved purchasing system and methods shall include the requirements set forth in paragraphs (b) through (w) of this clause.

(b) *Acquisition of utility services.* Utility services shall be acquired in accordance with the requirements of 48 CFR 970.41.

(c) *Acquisition of Real Property.* Real property shall be acquired in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) subpart 917.74.

(d) *Advance Notice of Proposed Subcontract Awards.* Advance notice shall be provided in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.7109.

(e) *Audit of Subcontractors.* (1) The contractor shall provide for:

(i) periodic post-award audit of cost-reimbursement subcontractors at all tiers, and

(ii) audits, where necessary, to provide a valid basis for pre-award or cost or price analysis.

(2) Responsibility for determining the costs allowable under each cost-reimbursement subcontract remains with the contractor or next higher-tier subcontractor. The contractor shall provide, in appropriate cases, for the timely involvement of the contractor and the DOE contracting officer in resolution of subcontract cost allowability.

(3) Where audits of subcontractors at any tier are required, arrangements may be made to have the cognizant Federal agency perform the audit of the subcontract. These arrangements shall be made administratively between DOE and the other agency involved and shall provide for the cognizant agency to audit in an appropriate manner in light of the magnitude and nature of the subcontract. In no case, however, shall these arrangements preclude determination by the DOE contracting officer of the allowability or unallowability of subcontractor costs claimed for reimbursement by the contractor.

(4) Allowable costs for cost reimbursable subcontracts are to be determined in accordance with the cost principles of FAR Part 31, appropriate for the type of organization to which the subcontract is to be awarded, as supplemented by 48 CFR (DEAR) part 931. Allowable costs in the purchase or transfer from contractor-affiliated sources shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.7105 and 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3102-15(b).

(f) *Bonds and Insurance.* (1) The contractor shall require performance bonds in penal amounts as set forth in FAR 28.102-2(a) for all fixed priced and unit-priced construction subcontracts in excess of \$100,000. The contractor shall consider the use of performance bonds in fixed price nonconstruction subcontracts, where appropriate.

(2) For fixed-price, unit-priced and cost reimbursement construction subcontracts in excess of \$100,000 a payment bond shall be obtained on Standard Form 25A modified to name the contractor as well as the United States of America as obligees. The penal amounts shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR (FAR) 28.102-2(b).

(3) For fixed-price, unit-priced and cost-reimbursement construction subcontracts, greater than \$25,000, but not greater than \$100,000, the contractor shall select two or more of the payment protections at 48 CFR (FAR) 28.102-1(b), giving particular consideration to the inclusion of an irrevocable letter of credit as one of the selected alternatives.

(4) A subcontractor may have more than one acceptable surety in both construction and other subcontracts, provided that in no case will the liability of any one surety exceed the maximum penal sum for which it is qualified for any one obligation. For subcontracts other than construction, a co-surety (two or more sureties together) may reinsure amounts in excess of their individual capacity, with each surety having the required underwriting capacity that appears on the list of acceptable corporate sureties.

(g) *Buy American.* The contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Buy American Act as reflected in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5203-3 and 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-3. The contractor shall forward determinations of nonavailability of individual items to the DOE contracting officer for approval. Items in excess of \$100,000 require the prior concurrence of the Head of Contracting Activity. If, however, the contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Head of the Contracting Activity may authorize the contractor to make determinations of nonavailability for individual items valued at \$100,000 or less.

(h) *Construction and Architect-Engineer Subcontracts.* (1) *Independent Estimates.* A detailed, independent estimate of costs shall be prepared for all construction work to be subcontracted.

(2) *Specifications.* Specifications for construction shall be prepared in accordance with the DOE publication entitled "General Design Criteria Manual."

(3) *Prevention of Conflict of Interest.* (i) The contractor shall not award a subcontract for construction to the architect-engineer firm or an affiliate that prepared the design. This prohibition does not preclude the award of a "turnkey" subcontract so long as the subcontractor assumes all liability for defects in design and construction and consequential damages.

(ii) The contractor shall not award both a cost-reimbursement subcontract and a fixed-price subcontract for construction or architect-engineer services or any combination thereof to the same firm where those subcontracts will be performed at the same site.

(iii) The contractor shall not employ the construction subcontractor or an affiliate to inspect the firm's work. The contractor shall assure that the working relationships of the construction subcontractor and the subcontractor inspecting its work and the authority of the inspector are clearly defined.

(i) *Contractor-Affiliated Sources.* Equipment, materials, supplies, or services from a contractor-affiliated source shall be purchased or transferred in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.7105.

(j) *Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship.* The obligations of the contractor under paragraph (a) of this clause, including the development of the purchasing system and

methods, and purchases made pursuant thereto, shall not relieve the contractor of any obligation under this contract (including, among other things, the obligation to properly supervise, administer, and coordinate the work of subcontractors). Subcontracts shall be in the name of the contractor, and shall not bind or purport to bind the Government.

(k) *Government Property.* Identification, inspection, maintenance, protection, and disposition of Government property shall conform with the policies and principles of FAR Part 45, 48 CFR (DEAR) 945, the Federal Property Management Regulations 41 CFR 101, the DOE Property Management Regulations 41 CFR 109, and their contracts.

(l) *Indemnification.* Except for Price-Anderson Nuclear Hazards Indemnity, no subcontractor may be indemnified except with the prior approval of the Procurement Executive.

(m) *Leasing of Motor Vehicles.* Contractors shall comply with FAR 8.11 and 48 CFR (DEAR) 908.11.

(n) *Make-or-Buy Plans.* Acquisition of property and services shall be obtained on a least-cost basis, consistent with the requirements of the Make-or-Buy Plan clause of this contract and the contractor's approved make-or-buy plan.

(o) *Management, Acquisition and Use of Information Resources.* Requirements for automatic data processing resources and telecommunications facilities, services, and equipment, shall be reviewed and approved in accordance with applicable DOE Orders and regulations regarding information resources.

(p) *Priorities, Allocations and Allotments.* Priorities, allocations and allotments shall be extended to appropriate subcontracts in accordance with the clause or clauses of this contract dealing with priorities and allocations.

(q) *Purchase of Special Items.* Purchase of the following items shall be in accordance with the following provisions of 48 CFR (DEAR) 908.71 and the Federal Property Management Regulations, 41 CFR 101:

- (1) Motor vehicles—48 CFR 908.7101
- (2) Aircraft—48 CFR 908.7102
- (3) Security Cabinets—48 CFR 908.7106
- (4) Alcohol—48 CFR 908.7107
- (5) Helium—48 CFR 908.7108
- (6) Fuels and packaged petroleum products—48 CFR 908.7109
- (7) Coal—48 CFR 908.7110
- (8) Arms and Ammunition—48 CFR 908.7111
- (9) Heavy Water—48 CFR 908.7121(a)
- (10) Precious Metals—48 CFR 908.7121(b)
- (11) Lithium—48 CFR 908.7121(c)
- (12) Products and services of the blind and severely handicapped—41 CFR 101-26.701
- (13) Products made in Federal penal and correctional institutions—41 CFR 101-26.702

(r) *Purchase vs. Lease Determinations.* Contractors shall determine whether required equipment and property should be purchased or leased, and establish appropriate thresholds for application of lease vs. purchase determinations. Such determinations shall be made:

- (1) at time of original acquisition;
- (2) when lease renewals are being considered; and
- (3) at other times as circumstances warrant.

(s) *Quality Assurance.* Contractors shall provide no less protection for the Government in its subcontracts than is provided in the prime contract.

(t) *Setoff of Assigned Subcontractor Proceeds.* Where a subcontractor has been permitted to assign payments to a financial institution, the assignment shall treat any right of setoff in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 932.803.

(u) *Strategic and Critical Materials.* The contractor may use strategic and critical materials in the National Defense Stockpile.

(v) *Termination.* When subcontracts are terminated as a result of the termination of all or a portion of this contract, the contractor shall settle with subcontractors in conformity with the policies and principles relating to settlement of prime contracts in FAR subparts 49.1, 49.2 and 49.3. When subcontracts are terminated for reasons other than termination of this contract, the contractor shall settle such subcontracts in general conformity with the policies and principles in FAR subparts 49.1, 49.2, 49.3 and 49.4. Each such termination shall be documented and consistent with the terms of this contract. Terminations which require approval by the Government shall be supported by accounting data and other information as may be directed by the contracting officer.

(w) *Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information.* Subcontracts involving unclassified uncontrolled nuclear information shall be treated in accordance with 10 CFR part 1017.

[60 FR 49516, Sept. 26, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 53758, Oct. 16, 1997; 63 FR 56867, Oct. 23, 1998]

970.5204-23 Taxes.

As prescribed in 970.2903, insert the following clause.

STATE AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 1984)

(a) The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer of any State or local tax, fee, or charge levied or purported to be levied on or collected from the contractor with respect to the contract work, any transaction thereunder, or property in the custody or control of the contractor and constituting an allowable item of cost if due and payable, but which the contractor has reason

970.5204-24

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

to believe, or the contracting officer has advised the contractor, is or may be inapplicable or invalid;* and the contractor further agrees to refrain from paying any such tax, fee, or charge unless authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Any State or local tax, fee, or charge paid with the approval of the contracting officer or on the basis of advice from the contracting officer that such tax, fee, or charge is applicable and valid, and which would otherwise be an allowable item of cost, shall not be disallowed as an item of cost by reason of any subsequent ruling or determination that such tax, fee, or charge was in fact inapplicable or invalid.

**Requirement for notice may be broadened to include all State and local taxes which may be claimed as allowable costs when considered to be appropriate.*

(b) The contractor agrees to take such action as may be required or approved by the contracting officer to cause any State or local tax, fee, or charge which would be an allowable cost to be paid under protest; and to take such action as may be required or approved by the contracting officer to seek recovery of any payments made, including assignment to the Government or its designee of all rights to an abatement or refund thereof, and granting permission for the Government to join with the contractor in any proceedings for the recovery thereof or to sue for recovery in the name of the contractor. If the contracting officer directs the contractor to institute litigation to enjoin the collection of or to recover payment of any such tax, fee, or charge referred to above, or if a claim or suit is filed against the contractor for a tax, fee, or charge it has refrained from paying in accordance with this article, the procedures and requirements of the article entitled "Litigation and Claims" shall apply and the costs and expenses incurred by the contractor shall be allowable items of costs, as provided in this contract, together with the amount of any judgment rendered against the contractor.

(c) The Government shall hold the contractor harmless from penalties and interest incurred through compliance with this clause. All recoveries or credits in respect of the foregoing taxes, fees, and charges (including interest) shall inure to and be for the sole benefit of the Government.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997]

970.5204-24 [Reserved]

970.5204-25 Workmanship and materials.

Insert the following clause.

WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS (APR 1984)

(a) *Grade of workmanship and materials.* Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer or expressly provided for by specifications issued under this contract:

- (1) All workmanship shall be first class; and
- (2) All articles, equipment and materials incorporated in the work are to be:
 - (i) New and of the most suitable grade of their respective kinds for the purpose;
 - (ii) In accordance with any applicable drawings and specifications; and
 - (iii) Installed to the satisfaction and with the approval of the contracting officer.

Where equipment, materials, or articles are referred to in the specifications as "equal to" any particular standard, the contracting officer shall decide the question of equality.

(b) *Samples and test results.* If the contracting officer so requires, the contractor shall submit for approval samples of or test results on any materials proposed to be incorporated in the work before making any commitment for the purchase of such materials.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-26 [Reserved]

970.5204-27 Consultant or other comparable employment services of contractor employees.

(a) The following clause shall be included in all cost-reimbursement type contracts identified in 970.2272(b)(3).

CONSULTANT OR OTHER COMPARABLE EMPLOYMENT SERVICES (APR 1984)

The contractor shall require all employees who are employed full-time (an individual who performs work under the cost-type contract on a full-time annual basis) or part-time (50 percent or more of regular annual compensation received under terms of a contract with DOE) on the contract work to disclose to the contractor all consultant or other comparable employment services which the employees propose to undertake for others. The contractor shall transmit to the contracting officer all information obtained from such disclosures. The contractor will require any employee who will be employed full-time on the contract to agree, as a condition of his participation in such work, that he will not perform consultant or other comparable employment services for another DOE contractor under its contract with DOE, except with the prior approval of the contractor.

(b) The following clause shall be included in all contracts identified in 970.2272(b)(4).

Department of Energy

970.5204-31

CONSULTANT OR OTHER COMPARABLE EMPLOYMENT SERVICES (MAY 1989)

The contractor shall require all employees who are employed full-time (an individual who performs work under the cost-type contract on a full-time annual basis) or part-time (50 percent or more of regular annual compensation received under terms of a contract with DOE) on the contract work to disclose to the contractor all consultant or other comparable employment services which the employees propose to undertake for others. The contractor shall transmit to the contracting officer all information obtained from such disclosures. The contractor will require any employee who will be employed full-time on the contract work to agree, as a condition of his participation in such work, that he will not perform consultant or other comparable employment services for another DOE contractor in the same or related energy field or another organization except with the prior approval of the contractor. If the contractor believes, with respect to any employee who is employed full-time on the contract work, that any proposed consultant or other comparable employment service may involve: (1) A rate of remuneration significantly in excess of the employee's regular rate of remuneration; (2) a significant question concerning possible conflict with DOE's policies regarding conduct of employees of DOE's contractors; (3) the contractor's responsibility to report fully and promptly to DOE all significant research and development information; or (4) the patent provisions of the contractor's contract with DOE, the contractor shall obtain the prior approval of the contracting officer for such consultant or other comparable employment service.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38953, Oct. 2, 1984; 54 FR 27649, June 30, 1989]

970.5204-28 Assignment.

Insert the following clause.

ASSIGNMENT (APR 1984)

Neither this contract nor any interest therein nor claim thereunder shall be assigned or transferred by the contractor except as expressly authorized in writing by the contracting officer.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-29 Permits or licenses.

Insert the following clause.

PERMITS OR LICENSES (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall procure all necessary permits or licenses and abide by all applicable laws, regulations, and ordi-

nances of the United States and of the state, territory, and political subdivision in which the work under this contract is performed.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-30 Notice of labor disputes.

As prescribed in 970.2201(b)(5)(ii), insert the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.222-1.

[59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-31 Insurance—litigation and claims.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2830(a), insert the following clause.

INSURANCE—LITIGATION AND CLAIMS (JUN 1997)

(a) The contractor may, with the prior written authorization of the contracting officer, and shall, upon the request of the Government, initiate litigation against third parties, including proceedings before administrative agencies, in connection with this contract. The contractor shall proceed with such litigation in good faith and as directed from time to time by the contracting officer.

(b) The contractor shall give the contracting officer immediate notice in writing of any legal proceeding, including any proceeding before an administrative agency, filed against the contractor arising out of the performance of this contract. Except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, in writing, the contractor shall furnish immediately to the contracting officer copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor with respect to such action. The contractor, with the prior written authorization of the contracting officer, shall proceed with such litigation in good faith and as directed from time to time by the contracting officer.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this clause, the contractor shall procure and maintain such bonds and insurance as required by law or approved in writing by the contracting officer.

(2) The contractor may, with the approval of the contracting officer, maintain a self-insurance program; provided that, with respect to workers' compensation, the contractor is qualified pursuant to statutory authority.

(3) All bonds and insurance required by this clause shall be in a form and amount and for those periods as the contracting officer may require or approve and with sureties and insurers approved by the contracting officer.

(d) The contractor agrees to submit for the contracting officer's approval, to the extent

and in the manner required by the contracting officer, any other bonds and insurance that are maintained by the contractor in connection with the performance of this contract and for which the contractor seeks reimbursement. If an insurance cost (whether a premium for commercial insurance or related to self-insurance) includes a portion covering costs made unallowable elsewhere in the contract, and the share of the cost for coverage for the unallowable cost is determinable, the portion of the cost that is otherwise an allowable cost under this contract is reimbursable to the extent determined by the contracting officer.

(e) Except as provided in subparagraphs (g) and (h) of this clause, or specifically disallowed elsewhere in this contract, the contractor shall be reimbursed—

(1) For that portion of the reasonable cost of bonds and insurance allocable to this contract required in accordance with contract terms or approved under this clause, and

(2) For liabilities (and reasonable expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs) to third persons not compensated by insurance or otherwise without regard to and as an exception to the clause of this contract entitled, Obligation of Funds (48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-15).

(f) The Government's liability under paragraph (e) of this clause is subject to the availability of appropriated funds. Nothing in this contract shall be construed as implying that the Congress will, at a later date, appropriate funds sufficient to meet deficiencies.

(g) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the contractor shall not be reimbursed for liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, judgment and settlements)—

(1) Which are otherwise unallowable by law or the provisions of this contract; or

(2) For which the contractor has failed to insure or to maintain insurance as required by law, this contract, or by the written direction of the contracting officer.

(h) In addition to the cost reimbursement limitations contained in DEAR 970.3101-3, and notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the contractor's liabilities to third persons, including employees but excluding costs incidental to workers' compensation actions, (and any expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, judgments and settlements) shall not be reimbursed if such liabilities were caused by contractor managerial personnel's

(1) Willful misconduct,

(2) Lack of good faith, or

(3) Failure to exercise prudent business judgment, which means failure to act in the same manner as a prudent person in the conduct of competitive business; or, in the case

of a non-profit educational institution, failure to act in the manner that a prudent person would under the circumstances prevailing at the time the decision to incur the cost is made.

(i) The burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to establish that costs covered by paragraph (h) of this clause are allowable and reasonable if, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer challenges a specific cost or informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the cost results from willful misconduct, lack of good faith, or failure to exercise prudent business judgment by contractor managerial personnel.

(j)(1) All litigation costs, including counsel fees, judgments and settlements shall be differentiated and accounted for by the contractor so as to be separately identifiable. If the contracting officer provisionally disallows such costs, then the contractor may not use funds advanced by DOE under the contract to finance the litigation.

(2) Punitive damages are not allowable unless the act or failure to act which gave rise to the liability resulted from compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer.

(3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of liabilities referred to in paragraph (g)(1) of this clause is not allowable.

(4) The term "contractor's managerial personnel" is defined in clause paragraph (j) of 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-21.

(k) The contractor may at its own expense and not as an allowable cost procure for its own protection insurance to compensate the contractor for any unallowable or unreimbursable costs incurred in connection with contract performance.

(l) If any suit or action is filed or any claim is made against the contractor, the cost and expense of which may be reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, and the risk of which is then uninsured or is insured for less than the amount claimed, the contractor shall—

(1) Immediately notify the contracting officer and promptly furnish copies of all pertinent papers received;

(2) Authorize Department representatives to collaborate with: in-house or DOE-approved outside counsel in settling or defending the claim; or counsel for the insurance carrier in settling or defending the claim if the amount of the liability claimed exceeds the amount of coverage, unless precluded by the terms of the insurance contract; and

(3) Authorize Department representatives to settle the claim or to defend or represent the contractor in and/or to take charge of any litigation, if required by the Department, if the liability is not insured or covered by bond. In any action against more

Department of Energy

than one Department contractor, the Department may require the contractor to be represented by common counsel. Counsel for the contractor may, at the contractor's own expense, be associated with the Department representatives in any such claim or litigation.

[62 FR 34868, June 27, 1997]

970.5204-32 [Reserved]

970.5204-33 Priorities and allocations.

(a) The following clause shall be used in management and operating contracts for military and atomic energy construction, operations and other directly related activity, where the programs have been authorized pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (APR 1994)

The contractor shall follow the rules and procedures of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulation (15 CFR part 700) in obtaining controlled materials and other products and materials needed for contract performance.

(b) The following clause shall be used in management and operating contracts in support of programs and projects which may be determined to maximize domestic energy supplies.

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS—DOMESTIC ENERGY SUPPLIES (APR 1994)

A program or project under this contract may be determined to be eligible for priorities and allocations support as provided for by section 101(c) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended by the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94-163, 42 U.S.C. 6201 *et seq.*) if it is determined that its purpose is to maximize domestic energy supplies. Eligibility is dependent on an executive decision on a case-by-case basis with the decision being jointly made by the Department of Energy and Commerce.

DOE regulations regarding material allocation and priority performance under contracts or orders to maximize domestic energy supplies can be found at part 216 of Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations (10 CFR part 216).

Additional guidance is provided by DOE Publication MA-0192, "Priorities and Allocations Support for Energy: Keeping Energy Programs on Schedule," dated August 1985, as it may from time to time be revised. Copies may be obtained by written request to: Department of Energy, Office of Scientific and

970.5204-37

Technical Information (OSTI), Post Office Box 62, Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37830.

[52 FR 38426, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997]

970.5204-35 Controls in the national interest.

Insert the following clause in contracts with educational institutions involving unclassified work.

CONTROLS IN THE NATIONAL INTEREST (JUL 1994)

The contractor agrees to comply with the requirements of DOE 1240.2 (see current version.), Unclassified Visits and Assignments by Foreign Nationals, and to such other DOE requirements of the same general nature as the parties may agree to from time to time; these requirements relate to unclassified work, and they shall not be construed to limit or affect in any way the contractor's obligation to conform to all security regulations and requirements of DOE pertaining to classified work.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994; 59 FR 24359, May 11, 1994; 62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997]

970.5204-36 Preventing conflicts of interest in university research.

Insert the following clause in contracts with universities where DOE has major investments in facilities but does not own or lease the land.

PREVENTING CONFLICTS OF INTEREST IN UNIVERSITY RESEARCH (DEC 994)

The parties agree that the university has adopted policies and procedures, designed to avoid conflict-of-interest situations, which are in substantial conformance with the Joint Statement of the Council of American Association of University Professors and the American Council on Education of December 1964, entitled, "On Preventing Conflicts of Interest in Government-Sponsored Research at Universities," which policies and procedures will be applied in connection with this contract.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994; 59 FR 66267, Dec. 23, 1994]

970.5204-37 Statement of work (management and operating contracts).

See 970.1002.

[59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-38 Special clause for procurement of construction.

As prescribed in 970.1002(c) and 970.3601 insert the following clause in management and operating contracts when the contractor is to perform no Davis-Bacon work with his own forces but may procure construction by subcontract:

GOVERNMENT FACILITY SUBCONTRACT
APPROVAL (APR 1994)

Upon request of the contracting officer and acceptance thereof by the contractor, the contractor shall procure, by subcontract, the construction of new facilities or the alteration or repair of Government-owned facilities at the plant. Any subcontract entered into under this paragraph shall be subject to the written approval of the contracting officer and shall contain the provisions relative to labor and wages required by law to be included in contracts for the construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38953, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997]

970.5204-39 Acquisition and use of environmentally preferable products and services.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2304-2, insert the following clause in management and operating contracts.

ACQUISITION AND USE OF ENVIRONMENTALLY
PREFERABLE PRODUCTS AND SERVICES (OCT
1995)

(a) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the following issuances:

(1) Executive Order 12873 of October 20, 1993, entitled "Federal Acquisition, Recycling, and Waste Prevention,"

(2) Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6962, Pub. L. 94-580, 90 Stat. 2822),

(3) Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, subchapter I, part 247 (Comprehensive Guidelines for the Procurement of Products Containing Recovered Materials) and such other subchapter I parts or Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines as the Environmental Protection Agency may issue from time to time as guidelines for the procurement of products that contain recovered/recycled materials,

(4) "U.S. Department of Energy Affirmative Procurement Program for Products Containing Recovered Materials" and related

guidance document(s), as they are identified in writing by the Department.

(b) The Contractor shall prepare and submit reports on matters related to the use of environmentally preferable products and services from time to time in accordance with written direction (e.g., in a specified format) from the Contracting Officer.

(c) In complying with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor shall coordinate its concerns and seek implementing guidance on Federal and Departmental policy, plans, and program guidance with the DOE recycling point of contact, who shall be identified by the Contracting Officer. Reports required pursuant to paragraph (b) of this clause, shall be submitted through the DOE recycling point of contact.

[60 FR 47492, Sept. 13, 1995]

970.5204-40 Technology transfer mission.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.73, insert the following clause:

TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER MISSION (JAN 1996)

This clause has as its purpose implementation of the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (Sections 3131, 3132, 3133, and 3157 of Pub. L. 101-189 and as amended by Pub. L. 103-160, Sections 3134 and 3160). The Contractor shall conduct technology transfer activities with a purpose of providing benefit from Federal research to U.S. industrial competitiveness.

(a) *Authority.* (1) In order to ensure the full use of the results of research and development efforts of, and the capabilities of, the Laboratory, technology transfer, including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), is established as a mission of the Laboratory consistent with the policy, principles and purposes of Sections 11(a)(1) and 12(g) of the Stevenson-Wylder Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a); Section 3132(b) of Pub. L. 101-189, Sections 3134 and 3160 of P.L. 103-160, and of Chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 et seq.); Section 152 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2182); Section 9 of the Federal Non-nuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5908); and Executive Order 12591 of April 10, 1987.

(2) In pursuing the technology transfer mission, the Contractor is authorized to conduct activities including but not limited to: identifying and protecting Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory; negotiating licensing agreements and assignments for Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory that the Contractor controls or owns; bailments; negotiating all aspects of

and entering into CRADAs; providing technical consulting and personnel exchanges; conducting science education activities and reimbursable Work for Others (WFO); providing information exchanges; and making available laboratory or weapon production user facilities. It is fully expected that the Contractor shall use all of the mechanisms available to it to accomplish this technology transfer mission, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, user facilities, WFO, science education activities, consulting, personnel, assignments, and licensing in accordance with this clause.

(b) *Definitions.*

(1) *Contractor's Laboratory Director* means the individual who has supervision over all or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at the Laboratory.

(2) *Intellectual Property* means patents, trademarks, copyrights, mask works, protected CRADA information, and other forms of comparable property rights protected by Federal Law and other foreign counterparts.

(3) *Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA)* means any agreement entered into between the Contractor as operator of the Laboratory, and one or more parties including at least one non-Federal party under which the Government, through its laboratory, provides personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources with or without reimbursement (but not funds to non-Federal parties) and the non-Federal parties provide funds, personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources toward the conduct of specified research or development efforts which are consistent with the missions of the Laboratory; except that such term does not include a procurement contract, grant, or cooperative agreement as those terms are used in sections 6303, 6304, and 6305 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(4) *Joint Work Statement (JWS)* means a proposal for a CRADA prepared by the Contractor, signed by the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee which describes the following:

- (i) Purpose;
- (ii) Scope of Work which delineates the rights and responsibilities of the Government, the Contractor and Third Parties, one of which must be a non-Federal party;
- (iii) Schedule for the work; and
- (iv) Cost and resource contributions of the parties associated with the work and the schedule.

(5) *Assignment* means any agreement by which the Contractor transfers ownership of Laboratory Intellectual Property, subject to the Government's retained rights.

(6) *Laboratory Biological Materials* means biological materials capable of replication or reproduction, such as plasmids, deoxyribonucleic acid molecules, ribonucleic

acid molecules, living organisms of any sort and their progeny, including viruses, prokaryote and eukaryote cell lines, transgenic plants and animals, and any derivatives or modifications thereof or products produced through their use or associated biological products, made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.

(7) *Laboratory Tangible Research Product* means tangible material results of research which

(i) are provided to permit replication, reproduction, evaluation or confirmation of the research effort, or to evaluate its potential commercial utility;

(ii) are not materials generally commercially available; and

(iii) were made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.

(8) *Bailment* means any agreement in which the Contractor permits the commercial or non-commercial transfer of custody, access or use of Laboratory Biological Materials or Laboratory Tangible Research Product for a specified purpose of technology transfer or research and development, including without limitation evaluation, and without transferring ownership to the bailee.

(c) *Allowable Costs.* (1) The Contractor shall establish and carry out its technology transfer efforts through appropriate organizational elements consistent with the requirements for an Office of Research and Technology Applications (ORTA) pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of Section 11 of the Stevenson-Wylder Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710). The costs associated with the conduct of technology transfer through the ORTA including activities associated with obtaining, maintaining, licensing, and assigning Intellectual Property rights, increasing the potential for the transfer of technology, and the widespread notice of technology transfer opportunities, shall be deemed allowable provided that such costs meet the other requirements of the allowable costs provisions of this Contract. In addition to any separately designated funds, these costs in any fiscal year shall not exceed an amount equal to 0.5 percent of the operating funds included in the Federal research and development budget (including Work For Others) of the Laboratory for that fiscal year without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(2) The Contractor's participation in litigation to enforce or defend Intellectual Property claims incurred in its technology transfer efforts shall be as provided in the clause entitled "Litigation and Claims" of this Contract.

(d) *Conflicts of Interest—Technology Transfer.* The Contractor shall have implementing procedures that seek to avoid employee and

organizational conflicts of interest, or the appearance of conflicts of interest, in the conduct of its technology transfer activities. These procedures shall apply to other persons participating in Laboratory research or related technology transfer activities. Such implementing procedures shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for review and approval within sixty (60) days after execution of this contract. The Contracting Officer shall have thirty (30) days thereafter to approve or require specific changes to such procedures. Such implementing procedures shall include procedures to:

(1) Inform employees of and require conformance with standards of conduct and integrity in connection with the CRADA activity in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (n)(5) of this clause;

(2) Review and approve employee activities so as to avoid conflicts of interest arising from commercial utilization activities relating to Contractor-developed Intellectual Property;

(3) Conduct work performed using royalties so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on ongoing DOE projects and programs;

(4) Conduct activities relating to commercial utilization of Contractor-developed Intellectual Property so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on user facility or WFO activities of the Contractor;

(5) Conduct DOE-funded projects and programs so as to avoid the appearance of conflicts of interest or actual conflicts of interest with non-Government funded work;

(6) Notify the Contracting Officer with respect to any new work to be performed or proposed to be performed under the Contract for DOE or other Federal agencies where the new work or proposal involves Intellectual Property in which the Contractor has obtained or intends to request or elect title;

(7) Except as provided elsewhere in this Contract, obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer for any licensing of or assignment of title to Intellectual Property rights by the Contractor to any business or corporate affiliate of the Contractor;

(8) Obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer prior to any assignment, exclusive licensing, or option for exclusive licensing, of Intellectual Property to any person who has been a Laboratory employee within the previous two years or to the company in which he or she is a principal; and

(9) Notify non-Federal sponsors of WFO activities, or non-Federal users of user facilities, of any relevant Intellectual Property interest of the Contractor prior to execution of WFOs or user agreements.

(10) Notify DOE prior to evaluating a proposal by a third party or DOE, when the subject matter of the proposal involves an elected or waived subject invention under this contract or one in which the Contractor in-

tends to elect to retain title under this contract.

(e) *Fairness of Opportunity.* In conducting its technology transfer activities, the Contractor shall prepare procedures and take all reasonable measures to ensure widespread notice of availability of technologies suited for transfer and opportunities for exclusive licensing and joint research arrangements. The requirement to widely disseminate the availability of technology transfer opportunities does not apply to a specific application originated outside of the Laboratory and by entities other than the Contractor.

(f) *U.S. Industrial Competitiveness.* (1) In the interest of enhancing U.S. Industrial Competitiveness, the Contractor shall, in its licensing and assignments of Intellectual Property, give preference in such a manner as to enhance the accrual of economic and technological benefits to the U.S. domestic economy. The Contractor shall consider the following factors in all of its licensing and assignment decisions involving Laboratory intellectual property where the Laboratory obtains rights during the course of the Contractor's operation of the Laboratory under this contract:

(i) whether any resulting design and development will be performed in the United States and whether resulting products, embodying parts, including components thereof, will be substantially manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) (A) whether the proposed licensee or assignee has a business unit located in the United States and whether significant economic and technical benefits will flow to the United States as a result of the license or assignment agreement; and

(B) in licensing any entity subject to the control of a foreign company or government, whether such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements, and has policies to protect United States Intellectual Property rights.

(2) If the Contractor determines that neither of the conditions in paragraphs (f)(1)(i) or (ii) of this clause are likely to be fulfilled, the Contractor, prior to entering into such an agreement, must obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall act on any such requests for approval within thirty (30) days.

(3) The Contractor agrees to be bound by the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 204 (Preference for United States industry).

(g) *Indemnity—Product Liability.* In entering into written technology transfer agreements, including but not limited to, research and development agreements, licenses, assignments and CRADAs, the Contractor agrees to include in such agreements a requirement

that the U.S. Government and the Contractor, except for any negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, be indemnified for all damages, costs, and expenses, including attorneys' fees, arising from personal injury or property damage occurring as a result of the making, using or selling of a product, process or service by or on behalf of the Participant, its assignees or licensees which was derived from the work performed under the agreement. The Contractor shall identify and obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer for any proposed exceptions to this requirement such as where State or local law expressly prohibit the Participant from providing indemnification or where the research results will be placed in the public domain.

(h) *Disposition of Income.* (1) Royalties or other income earned or retained by the Contractor as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein shall be used by the Contractor for scientific research, development, technology transfer, and education at the Laboratory, consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the Laboratory and subject to Section 12(b)(5) of the Stevenson-Wylder Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(b)(5)) and Chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 et seq.) as amended through the effective date of this contract award or modification. If the net amounts of such royalties and income received from patent licensing after payment of patenting costs, licensing costs, payments to inventors and other expenses incidental to the administration of Subject Inventions during any fiscal year exceed 5 percent of the Laboratory's budget for that fiscal year, 75 percent of such excess amounts shall be paid to the Treasury of the United States, and the remaining amount of such excess shall be used by the Contractor for the purposes as described above in this paragraph. Any inventions arising out of such scientific research and development activities shall be deemed to be Subject Inventions under the Contract.

(2) The Contractor shall include as a part of its annual Laboratory Institutional Plan or other such annual document a plan setting out those uses to which royalties and other income received as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein will be applied at the Laboratory, and at the end of the year, provide a separate accounting for how the funds were actually used. Under no circumstances shall these royalties and income be used for an illegal augmentation of funds furnished by the U.S. Government.

(3) The Contractor shall establish subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer a policy for making awards or sharing of royalties with Contractor employees, other coinventors and coauthors, including Federal

employee coinventors when deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer.

(i) *Transfer to Successor Contractor.* In the event of termination or upon the expiration of this Contract, any unexpended balance of income received for use at the Laboratory shall be transferred, at the Contracting Officer's request, to a successor contractor, or in the absence of a successor contractor, to such other entity as designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall transfer title, as one package, to the extent the Contractor retains title, in all patents and patent applications, licenses, accounts containing royalty revenues from such license agreements, including equity positions in third party entities, and other Intellectual Property rights which arose at the Laboratory, to the successor contractor or to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(j) *Technology Transfer Affecting the National Security.* (1) The Contractor shall notify and obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer, prior to entering into any technology transfer arrangement, when such technology or any part of such technology is classified or sensitive under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168). Such notification shall include sufficient information to enable DOE to determine the extent that commercialization of such technology would enhance or diminish security interests of the United States, or diminish communications within DOE's nuclear weapon production complex. DOE shall use its best efforts to complete its determination within sixty (60) days of the Contractor's notification, and provision of any supporting information, and DOE shall promptly notify the Contractor as to whether the technology is transferable.

(2) The Contractor shall include in all of its technology transfer agreements with third parties, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, licensing agreements and assignments, notice to such third parties that the export of goods and/or Technical Data from the United States may require some form of export control license or other authority from the U.S. Government and that failure to obtain such export control license may result in criminal liability under U.S. laws.

(3) For other than fundamental research as defined in National Security Decision Directive 189, the Contractor is responsible to conduct internal export control reviews and assure that technology is transferred in accordance with applicable law.

(k) *Records.* The Contractor shall maintain records of its technology transfer activities in a manner and to the extent satisfactory to the DOE and specifically including, but not limited to, the licensing agreements, assignments and the records required to implement the requirements of paragraphs (e), (f), and (h) of this clause and shall provide reports to

the Contracting Officer to enable DOE to maintain the reporting requirements of Section 12(c)(6) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(6)). Such reports shall be made annually in a format to be agreed upon between the Contractor and DOE and in such a format which will serve to adequately inform DOE of the Contractor's technology transfer activities while protecting any data not subject to disclosure under the Rights in Technical Data clause and paragraph (n) of this clause. Such records shall be made available in accordance with the clauses of this Contract pertaining to inspection, audit and examination of records.

(l) *Reports to Congress.* To facilitate DOE's reporting to Congress, the Contractor is required to submit annually to DOE a technology transfer plan for conducting its technology transfer function for the upcoming year, including plans for securing Intellectual Property rights in Laboratory innovations with commercial promise and plans for managing such innovations so as to benefit the competitiveness of United States industry. This plan shall be provided to the Contracting Officer on or before October 1st of each year.

(m) *Oversight and Appraisal.* The Contractor is responsible for developing and implementing effective internal controls for all technology transfer activities consistent with the audit and record requirements of this Contract. Laboratory Contractor performance in implementing the technology transfer mission and the effectiveness of the Contractor's procedures will be evaluated by the Contracting Officer as part of the annual appraisal process, with input from the cognizant Secretarial Officer or program office.

(n) *Technology Transfer Through Cooperative Research and Development Agreements.* Upon approval of the Contracting Officer and as provided in a DOE approved Joint Work Statement (JWS), the Laboratory Director or his designee may enter into CRADAs on behalf of the DOE subject to the requirements set forth in this paragraph.

(1) *Review and Approval of CRADAs* (i) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the Contracting Officer, each JWS shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee shall provide a program mission impact statement and shall include an impact statement regarding related Intellectual Property rights known by the Contractor to be owned by the Government to assist the Contracting Officer in his approval determination.

(ii) The Contractor shall also include (specific to the proposed CRADA), a statement of compliance with the Fairness of Opportunity requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause.

(iii) Within ninety (90) days after submission of a JWS, the Contracting Officer shall

approve, disapprove or request modification to the JWS. If a modification is required, the Contracting Officer shall approve or disapprove any resubmission of the JWS within thirty (30) days of its resubmission, or ninety (90) days from the date of the original submission, whichever is later. The Contracting Officer shall provide a written explanation to the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee of any disapproval or requirement for modification of a JWS.

(iv) Upon approval of a JWS, the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee may submit a CRADA, based upon the approved JWS, to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the CRADA, shall approve or request modification of the CRADA. If the Contracting Officer requests a modification of the CRADA, an explanation of such request shall be provided to the Laboratory Director or designee.

(v) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not enter into, or begin work under, a CRADA until approval of the CRADA has been granted by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may submit its proposed CRADA to the Contracting Officer at the time of submitting its proposed JWS or any time thereafter. However, the Contracting Officer is not obligated to respond under paragraph (n)(1)(iv) of this clause until within thirty (30) days after approval of the JWS or thirty (30) days after submittal of the CRADA, whichever is later.

(2) *Selection of Participants* The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee in deciding what CRADA to enter into shall:

(i) Give special consideration to small business firms, and consortia involving small business firms;

(ii) Give preference to business units located in the United States which agree that products or processes embodying Intellectual Property will be substantially manufactured or practiced in the United States and, in the case of any industrial organization or other person subject to the control of a foreign company or government, take into consideration whether or not such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations, or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements;

(iii) Provide Fairness of Opportunity in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(iv) Give consideration to the Conflicts of Interest requirements of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(3) *Withholding of Data* (i) Data that is first produced as a result of research and development activities conducted under a CRADA and that would be a trade secret or commercial or financial data that would be privileged or confidential, if such data had been

obtained from a non-Federal third party, may be protected from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act as provided in the Stevenson- Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(7)) for a period as agreed in the CRADA of up to five (5) years from the time the data is first produced. The DOE shall cooperate with the Contractor in protecting such data.

(ii) Unless otherwise expressly approved by the Contracting Officer in advance for a specific CRADA, the Contractor agrees, at the request of the Contracting Officer, to transmit such data to other DOE facilities for use by DOE or its Contractors by or on behalf of the Government. When data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause is so transferred, the Contractor shall clearly mark the data with a legend setting out the restrictions against private use and further dissemination, along with the expiration date of such restrictions.

(iii) In addition to its authority to license Intellectual Property, the Contractor may enter into licensing agreements with third parties for data developed by the Contractor under a CRADA subject to other provisions of this Contract. However, the Contractor shall neither use the protection against dissemination nor the licensing of data as an alternative to the submittal of invention disclosures which include data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause.

(4) *Work For Others and User Facility Programs* (i) WFO and User Facility Agreements (UFAs) are not CRADAs and will be available for use by the Contractor in addition to CRADAs for achieving utilization of employee expertise and unique facilities for maximizing technology transfer. The Contractor agrees to inform prospective CRADA participants, which are intending to substantially pay full cost recovery for the effort under a proposed CRADA, of the availability of alternative forms of agreements, i.e., WFO and UFA, and of the Class Patent Waiver provisions associated therewith.

(ii) Where the Contractor believes that the transfer of technology to the U. S. domestic economy will benefit from, or other equity considerations dictate, an arrangement other than the Class Waiver of patent rights to the sponsor in WFO and UFAs, a request may be made to the Contracting Officer for an exception to the Class Waivers.

(iii) Rights to inventions made under agreements other than funding agreements with third parties shall be governed by the appropriate provisions incorporated, with DOE approval, in such agreements, and the provisions in such agreements take precedence over any disposition of rights contained in this Contract. Disposition of rights under any such agreement shall be in accordance with any DOE class waiver (including Work for Others and User Class Waivers) or

individually negotiated waiver which applies to the agreement.

(5) *Conflicts of Interest* (i) Except as provided in paragraph (n)(5)(iii) of this clause, the Contractor shall assure that no employee of the Contractor shall have a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA, if, to such employee's knowledge:

(A) Such employee, or the spouse, child, parent, sibling, or partner of such employee, or an organization (other than the Contractor) in which such employee serves as an officer, director, trustee, partner, or employee—

(1) holds financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA;

(2) receives a gift or gratuity from any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA; or

(B) A financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA, is held by any person or organization with whom such employee is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment.

(ii) The Contractor shall require that each employee of the Contractor who has a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA certify through the Contractor to the Contracting Officer that the circumstances described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause do not apply to that employee.

(iii) The requirements of paragraphs (n)(5)(i) and (n)(5)(ii) of this clause shall not apply in a case where the Contracting Officer is advised by the Contractor in advance of the participation of an employee described in those paragraphs in the preparation, negotiation or approval of a CRADA of the nature of and extent of any financial interest described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause, and the Contracting Officer determines that such financial interest is not so substantial as to be considered likely to affect the integrity of the Contractor employee's participation in the process of preparing, negotiating, or approving the CRADA.

(o) *Technology Transfer in Other Cost-Sharing Agreements.* In conducting research and development activities in cost-shared agreements not covered by paragraph (n) of this clause, the Contractor, with prior written permission of the Contracting Officer, may provide for the withholding of data produced thereunder in accordance with the applicable provisions of paragraph (n)(3) of this clause.

970.5204-41

(End of clause)

Alternate I (JAN 1996). As prescribed in 970.7330(b), add the following definition under paragraph (b) and new paragraph (p):

(b)(8) *Privately funded technology transfer* means the prosecuting, maintaining, licensing, and marketing of inventions which are not owned by the Government (and not related to CRADAs) when such activities are conducted entirely without the use of Government funds.

(p) Nothing in paragraphs (c) Allowable Costs, (e) Fairness of Opportunity, (f) U.S. Industrial Competitiveness, (g) Indemnity - Product Liability, (h) Disposition of Income, and (i) Transfer to Successor Contractor of this clause are intended to apply to the contractor's privately funded technology transfer activities if such privately funded activities are addressed elsewhere in the contract.

Alternate II (JAN 1996). As prescribed in 970.7330(c), the phrase "weapon production facility" may be substituted wherever the word "laboratory" appears in the clause.

[60 FR 66512, Dec. 22, 1995]

970.5204-41 [Reserved]

970.5204-42 Key personnel.

As prescribed in 970.2201(b)(1), insert the following clause.

KEY PERSONNEL (APR 1984)

It having been determined that the employees whose names appear (below or in Appendix ____), or persons approved by the contracting officer as persons of substantially equal abilities and qualifications, are necessary for the successful performance of this contract, the contractor agrees to assign such employees or persons to the performance of the work under this contract and shall not reassign or remove any of them without the consent of the contracting officer. Whenever, for any reason, one or more of the aforementioned employees is unavailable for assignment for work under the contract, the contractor shall, with the approval of the contracting officer, replace such employee with an employee of substantially equal abilities and qualifications.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-43 Other Government contractors.

Insert the following clause, when appropriate.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

OTHER GOVERNMENT CONTRACTORS (APR 1994)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work or services. The contractor agrees to fully cooperate with such other contractors and Government employees and carefully fit its own work to such other work as may be directed by the contracting officer. The contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9112, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997]

970.5204-44 Flowdown of contract requirements to subcontracts.

Insert the following clause.

FLOWDOWN OF CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTS (FEB 1997)

(a) The contractor shall include the clauses in paragraph (b) of this clause in appropriate subcontracts.

(1) To the extent that the clause is included in this prime contract, the contractor shall comply with that portion of the clause that directs application to subcontracts.

(2) To the extent that the clause is not included in this prime contract, or where it is included but there is no instruction for treatment in subcontracts, the contractor shall include the clause in accordance with applicable regulatory guidance which would apply if the subcontract were a prime contract with the Federal government.

(3) In all cases, where a regulation is cited, the contractor shall comply with the regulation in administration of the related clause.

(b) Clauses and related regulations.

(1) *Air Transportation by U.S.-Flag Carriers*. Clause at FAR 52.247-63.

(2) *Anti-Kickback Act of 1986*. Clause at FAR 52.203-7.

(3) *Clean Air and Water*. Clause at FAR 52.223-2, and follow the requirements of FAR 23.1.

(4) *Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act*. Clause at FAR 52.222-4, and follow the requirements of FAR 22.3.

(5) Cost or Pricing Data. Clauses prescribed at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.15406-2, and appropriate contract provisions similar to those set forth at 48 CFR 52.215-10 and 48 CFR 52.215-11, that provide for the reduction of a negotiated subcontract price by any significant amount that the subcontract price was increased because of the submission of defective cost or pricing data by a subcontractor at any tier.

(6) *Cost and Schedule Control Systems*. Clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-50.

Department of Energy

970.5204-45

(7) *Cost Accounting Standards*. Clause at FAR 52.230-2, as prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.30.

(8) *Davis-Bacon Act*. Clauses as directed at FAR 22.407, and follow the requirements of FAR 22.4 to the same extent that they would apply if the subcontract had been directly awarded by DOE. 48 CFR (DEAR) Subpart 922.4 and 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2273 provide guidance to assist in determining the applicability of these regulations.

(9) *Employment of the Handicapped*. Clause at FAR 52.222-36, and follow the requirements of FAR 22.14.

(10) *Environmental and Occupational Safety and Health*. Clauses as prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2303-2.

(11) *Equal Employment Opportunity*. Clauses as prescribed in FAR 22.810, as applicable, and follow the requirements of FAR 22.8, 48 CFR (DEAR) 922.8, E.O. 11246 and 41 CFR part 60.

(12) [Reserved]

(13) *Foreign Travel*. Clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-52.

(14) *Nuclear Hazards Indemnity*. Clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2870.

(15) *Organizational Conflicts of Interest*. Clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 952.209-72 in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.0905.

(16) *Patent, Data and Copyrights*. Appropriate clauses as required by 48 CFR (DEAR) parts 927 and 970.

(17) *Printing*. Clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-19.

(18) *Privacy Act*. Clauses at FAR 52.224-1 and FAR 52.224-2, and follow the requirements of FAR 24.1.

(19) *Accounts, Records, and Inspection*. Clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-9.

(20) *Safeguarding Classified Information*. Appropriate clauses as prescribed at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.0404.

(21) *Service Contract Act*. Clauses at FAR 52.222-40 and FAR 52.222-41.

(22) *Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns*. Clause at FAR 52.219-9.

(23) *Special Disabled and Vietnam Era Veterans*. Clause at FAR 52.222-35, and follow the requirements of FAR Subpart 22.13.

(24) *Taxes*. Clause similar to 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-23 cost-reimbursement. An appropriate tax clause covering tax matters should also be included in fixed-price subcontracts.

(25) *Termination*. Appropriate clause or clauses as set forth at FAR 52.249-1 through 52.249-14.

(c) *Other*. Omission from the foregoing list of contract flowdown provisions shall not be construed as waiving a requirement for the contractor to comply with a flowdown re-

quirement for subcontracts appearing elsewhere in this contract.

[60 FR 49517, Sept. 26, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 21978, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996; 62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997; 62 FR 40753, July 30, 1997; 62 FR 53759, Oct. 16, 1997; 63 FR 56867, Oct. 23, 1998]

970.5204-45 Termination.

As prescribed in 970.7104-30, insert the following clause.

TERMINATION (OCT 1995)

(a) This contract shall continue until _____ unless sooner terminated in accordance with the provisions which follow:

(1) The performance of work under this contract may be terminated by the Government in whole, or from time to time in part, (i) whenever the contractor shall default in performance, and shall fail to cure the fault or failure within such period as the contracting officer may allow after receipt from the contracting officer of a notice specifying the fault or failure, or (ii) whenever, for any reason, the contracting officer shall determine any such termination is for the best interest of the Government. Termination of the work hereunder shall be effected by delivery of a notice of termination specifying whether termination is for default of the contractor or for the convenience of the Government, the extent to which performance of work under the contract shall be terminated, and the date upon which such termination shall become effective. Any such termination shall be without prejudice to any claim which either party may have against the other. If, after notice of termination under the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, it is determined for any reason that the contractor was not in default, such notice of default shall be deemed to have been issued pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, and the rights and obligations of the parties hereto shall in such event be governed accordingly.

(2) Upon receipt of notice of termination, in accordance with (1) above, the contractor shall, to the extent directed in writing by the contracting officer, discontinue the terminated work and the placing of orders for materials, facilities, supplies, and services in connection therewith, and shall proceed, if, and to the extent required by the contracting officer, to cancel promptly and settle with the approval of the contracting officer, existing orders, subcontracts, and commitments insofar as such orders, subcontracts, and commitments pertain to this contract.

(b) Upon the termination of this contract, full and complete settlement of all claims of the contractor and of DOE arising out of this contract shall be made as follows:

(1) The Government shall have the right in its discretion to assume sole responsibility for any or all obligations, commitments, and claims that the contractor may have undertaken or incurred, the cost of which are allowable in accordance with the provisions of this contract; and the contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments mentioned in this article, execute and deliver all such papers and; take all such steps as the contracting officer may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Government any rights and benefits the contractor may have under or in connection with such obligations, commitments, or claims.

(2) The Government shall treat as allowable costs all expenditures made in accordance with and allowable under the clause entitled "Allowable Costs and Fixed Fee," not previously so allowed or otherwise credited for work performed prior to the effective date of termination, together with expenditures as may be incurred for a reasonable time thereafter with the approval of, or as directed by, the contracting officer.

(3) The Government shall treat as allowable costs, to the extent not included in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the costs of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of work under orders, subcontracts, and commitments as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(4) The Government shall treat as allowable costs the reasonable costs of settlement, including accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of settlement claims and supporting data with respect to the termination of the contract and for the termination and settlement of orders and subcontracts thereunder, together with such further expenditures made by the contractor after the date of termination for the protection or disposition of Government property as are approved or required by the contracting officer; provided, however, that if the termination is for default of the contractor, there shall not be included any amount for preparation of the contractor's settlement proposal.

(5) If performance of work under this contract is terminated in whole by the Government, the fixed fee of the contractor shall be prorated to and including the effective date of such termination. In addition, if the termination is for the convenience of the Government, the contractor shall be paid a fixed fee in an amount to be agreed upon as compensation for its services in closing out the work under this contract after the effective date of such termination. The additional fixed fee is to be negotiated as soon as practicable after service of notice of termination, shall take into account the estimate of the cost of the services and managerial effort to be rendered under this clause after the effective date of termination, and shall be provided for in a supplement or amendment to

this contract prior to final settlement hereunder. Pending agreement as to the amount of such fee, the contractor shall diligently proceed with the performance of the services required under this clause. No additional fee will be paid if the contract is terminated due to the default of the contractor. In the event of a partial termination by the Government, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the fixed fee if such termination results in a material decrease in the level of the contractor's management effort. Any failure to agree on the right to or the amount of any adjustment shall be deemed a dispute within the purview of the clause hereof entitled "Disputes."

(6) The obligation of the Government to make any of the payments required by this clause or any other provisions of this contract shall be subject to any unsettled claims in connection with this contract which the Government may have against the contractor.

(c) Prior to final settlement, the contractor shall furnish a release as required in the clause entitled "Payments and Advances" and account for Government-owned property as may be required by the contracting officer; provided, however, that unless the contracting officer requires an inventory, the maintenance and disposition of the records of Government-owned property in accordance with the clause entitled "Accounts, Records and Inspection" shall be accepted by the contracting officer as full compliance with all requirements of this contract pertaining to an accounting for such property.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9112, Feb. 25, 1994; 60 FR 49518, Sept. 26, 1995; 62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997]

970.5204-48 [Reserved]

970.5204-50—970.5204-51 [Reserved]

970.5204-52 Foreign travel.

When foreign travel may be required under the contract, insert the clause at 952.247-70.

[62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997]

970.5204-53 Contractor employee travel discounts.

Insert the contract clause at 952.251-70 when the circumstances described in 951.7002 apply.

[54 FR 17738, Apr. 25, 1989]

970.5204-54 Total available fee: base fee amount and performance fee amount.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.15404-4-11(a), insert the following clause. The clause should be tailored to reflect the contract's actual inclusion of base fee amount and performance fee amount.

TOTAL AVAILABLE FEE: BASE FEE AMOUNT AND PERFORMANCE FEE AMOUNT (APR 1999)

(a) *Total available fee.* Total available fee, consisting of a base fee amount (which may be zero) and a performance fee amount (consisting of an incentive fee component for objective performance requirements, an award fee component for subjective performance requirements, or both) determined in accordance with the provisions of this clause, is available for payment in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled "Payments and advances."

(b) *Fee Negotiations.* Prior to the beginning of each fiscal year under this contract, or other appropriate period as mutually agreed upon and, if exceeding one year, approved by the Procurement Executive, or designee, the Contracting Officer and Contractor shall enter into negotiation of the requirements for the year or appropriate period, including the evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, and the allocation of fee. The Contracting Officer shall modify this contract at the conclusion of each negotiation to reflect the negotiated requirements, evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, and the allocation of fee. In the event the parties fail to agree on the requirements, the evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, or the allocation of fee, a unilateral determination will be made by the Contracting Officer. The total available fee amount shall be allocated to a twelve month cycle composed of one or more evaluation periods, or such longer period as may be mutually agreed to between the parties and approved by the Procurement Executive, or designee.

(c) *Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned.* (1) The Government shall, at the conclusion of each specified evaluation period, evaluate the contractor's performance of all requirements, including performance based incentives completed during the period, and determine the total available fee amount earned. At the Contracting Officer's discretion, evaluation of incentivized performance may occur at the scheduled completion of specific incentivized requirements.

(2) The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, will be (insert title of DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee). The contractor agrees that the deter-

mination as to the total available fee earned is a unilateral determination made by the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee.

(3) The evaluation of contractor performance shall be in accordance with the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) described in subparagraph (d) of this clause unless otherwise set forth in the contract. The Contractor shall be promptly advised in writing of the fee determination, and the basis of the fee determination. In the event that the contractor's performance is considered to be less than the level of performance set forth in the Statement of Work, as amended to include the current Work Authorization Directive or similar document, for any contract requirement, it will be considered by the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, who may at his/her discretion adjust the fee determination to reflect such performance. Any such adjustment shall be in accordance with the clause entitled "Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, or Incentives" if contained in the contract.

(d) *Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s).* To the extent not set forth elsewhere in the contract:

(1) The Government shall establish a Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) upon which the determination of the total available fee amount earned shall be based. The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) will address all of the requirements of contract performance specified in the contract directly or by reference. A copy of the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) shall be provided to the Contractor:

(i) Prior to the start of an evaluation period if the requirements, evaluation areas, specific incentives, amount of fee, and allocation of fee to such evaluation areas and specific incentives have been mutually agreed to by the parties; or

(ii) Not later than thirty days prior to the scheduled start date of the evaluation period, if the requirements, evaluation areas, specific incentives, amount of fee, and allocation of fee to such evaluation areas and specific incentives have been unilaterally established by the Contracting Officer.

(2) The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) will set forth the criteria upon which the Contractor will be evaluated relating to any technical, schedule, management, and/or cost objectives selected for evaluation. Such criteria should be objective, but may also include subjective criteria. The Plan(s) shall also set forth the method by which the total available fee amount will be allocated and the amount earned determined.

(3) The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) may, consistent with the

contract statement of work, be revised during the period of performance. The Contracting Officer shall notify the contractor:

(i) Of such unilateral changes at least ninety calendar days prior to the end of the affected evaluation period and at least thirty calendar days prior to the effective date of the change;

(ii) Of such bilateral changes at least sixty calendar days prior to the end of the affected evaluation period; or

(iii) If such change, whether unilateral or bilateral, is urgent and high priority, at least thirty calendar days prior to the end of the evaluation period.

(e) *Schedule for total available fee amount earned determinations.* The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, shall issue the final total available fee amount earned determination in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s). However, a determination must be made within sixty calendar days after the receipt by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's self-assessment, if one is required or permitted by paragraph (f) of this clause, or seventy calendar days after the end of the evaluation period, whichever is later. If the Contracting Officer evaluates the Contractor's performance of specific requirements on their completion, the payment of any earned fee amount must be made within seventy calendar days (or such other time period as mutually agreed to between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor) after such completion. If the determination is delayed beyond that date, the Contractor shall be entitled to interest on the determined total available fee amount earned at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the payment date. This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest on any late total available fee amount earned determination will accrue daily and be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the schedule determination date through the actual date the determination is issued. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the determined amount of fee earned and be subject to interest if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period.

Alternate I: When the award fee cycle consists of two or more evaluation periods, add the following as paragraph (c)(4):

At the sole discretion of the Government, unearned total available fee amounts may be carried over from one evaluation period to

the next, so long as the periods are within the same award fee cycle.

Alternate II: When the award fee cycle consists of one evaluation period, add the following as paragraph (c)(4):

Award fee not earned during the evaluation period shall not be allocated to future evaluation periods.

Alternate III: When the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, requires the contractor to submit a self-assessment, add the following text as paragraph (f):

Contractor self-assessment. Following each evaluation period, the Contractor shall submit a self-assessment within (*Insert Number*) calendar days after the end of the period. This self-assessment shall address both the strengths and weaknesses of the Contractor's performance during the evaluation period. Where deficiencies in performance are noted, the Contractor shall describe the actions planned or taken to correct such deficiencies and avoid their recurrence. The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, will review the Contractor's self-assessment, if submitted, as part of its independent evaluation of the contractor's management during the period. A self-assessment, in and of itself may not be the only basis for the award fee determination.

Alternate IV: When the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, permits the contractor to submit a self-assessment at the contractor's option, add the following text as paragraph (f):

Contractor self-assessment. Following each evaluation period, the Contractor may submit a self-assessment, provided such assessment is submitted within (*Insert Number*) calendar days after the end of the period. This self-assessment shall address both the strengths and weaknesses of the Contractor's performance during the evaluation period. Where deficiencies in performance are noted, the Contractor shall describe the actions planned or taken to correct such deficiencies and avoid their recurrence. The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, will review the Contractor's self-assessment, if submitted, as part of its independent evaluation of the Contractor's management during the period. A self-assessment, in and of itself may not be the only basis for the award fee determination.

[64 FR 12235, Mar. 11, 1999]

Department of Energy

970.5204-60

970.5204-55-970.5204-56 [Reserved]

970.5204-57 Agreement regarding workplace substance abuse programs at DOE facilities.

As prescribed in 970.2305-4(a), insert the following provision:

AGREEMENT REGARDING WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES (SEP 1997)

(a) Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be subject to the policies, criteria, and procedures of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) By submission of its offer, the officer agrees to provide to the contracting officer, within 30 days after notification of selection for award, or award of a contract, whichever occurs first, pursuant to this solicitation, its written workplace substance abuse program consistent with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707.

(c) Failure of the offeror to agree to the condition of responsibility set forth in paragraph (b) of this provision, renders the offeror unqualified and ineligible for award.

Signature of officer/employee certifying regarding the offeror's workplace substance abuse program/Date

Typed name and title of signatory

(End of provision)

[57 FR 32677, July 22, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 9112, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 42075, Aug. 5, 1997]

970.5204-58 Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites.

As prescribed in 970.2305-4(b), insert the following clause:

WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES (AUG 1992)

(a) Program Implementation. The contractor shall, consistent with 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, incorporated herein by reference with full force and effect, develop, implement, and maintain a workplace substance abuse program.

(b) Remedies. In addition to any other remedies available to the Government, the contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or to perform in a manner consistent with its approved program may render the contractor subject to: the suspension of contract payments, or, where applicable, a reduction in award fee;

termination for default; and suspension or debarment.

(c) Subcontracts. (1) The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer reasonably in advance of, but not later than 30 days prior to, the award of any subcontract the contractor believes may be subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707.

(2) The DOE prime contractor shall require all subcontracts subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707 to agree to develop and implement a workplace substance abuse program that complies with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, as a condition for award of the subcontract. The DOE prime contractor shall review and approve each subcontractor's program, and shall periodically monitor each subcontractor's implementation of the program for effectiveness and compliance with 10 CFR part 707.

(3) The contractor agrees to include, and require the inclusion of, the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts, at any tier, that are subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707.

(End of clause)

[57 FR 32677, July 22, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 9112, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-59 Whistleblower protection for contractor employees.

As prescribed in 970.2274-2, insert the following clause in management and operating contracts. As prescribed in 922.7101, insert the following clause in contracts that are not management and operating contracts involving work performed on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or -leased sites.

WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES (APR 1999)

(a) The contractor shall comply with the requirements of "DOE Contractor Employee Protection Program" at 10 CFR part 708 for work performed on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or -leased sites.

(b) The contractor shall insert or have inserted the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in subcontracts at all tiers, for subcontracts involving work performed on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or -leased sites.

[64 FR 12876, Mar. 15, 1999]

970.5204-60 Facilities management.

Pursuant to 970.72 the following clause is to be used in contracts providing for contractor management of a

DOE-owned or DOE-controlled facility or facilities.

FACILITIES MANAGEMENT (NOV 1997)

Copies of DOE Directives referenced herein are available from the contracting officer.

(a) *Site development planning.* The Government shall provide to the contractor site development guidance for the facilities and lands for which the contractor is responsible under the terms and conditions of this contract. Based upon this guidance, the contractor shall prepare, and maintain through annual updates, a Long-Range Site Development Plan (Plan) to reflect those actions necessary to keep the development of these facilities current with the needs of the Government and allow the contractor to successfully accomplish the work required under this contract. In developing this Plan, the contractor shall follow the procedural guidance set forth in the applicable DOE Directives in the Life Cycle Facility Operations Series listed elsewhere in this contract. The contractor shall use the Plan to manage and control the development of facilities and lands. All plans and revisions shall be approved by the Government.

(b) *General design criteria.* The general design criteria which shall be utilized by the contractor in managing the site for which it is responsible under this contract are those specified in the applicable DOE Directives in the 6430, Design Criteria, series listed elsewhere in this contract. The contractor shall comply with these mandatory, minimally acceptable requirements for all facility designs with regard to any building acquisition, new facility, facility addition or alteration or facility lease undertaken as part of the site development activities of paragraph (a) above. This includes on-site constructed buildings, pre-engineered buildings, plan-fabricated modular buildings, and temporary facilities. For existing facilities, original design criteria apply to the structure in general; however, additions or modifications shall comply with this directive and the associated latest editions of the references therein. An exception may be granted for off-site office space being leased by the contractor on a temporary basis.

(c) *Energy management.* The contractor shall manage the facilities for which it is responsible under the terms and conditions of this contract in an energy efficient manner in accordance with the applicable DOE Directives in the Life Cycle Facility Operations Series listed elsewhere in this contract. The contractor shall develop a 10-year energy management plan for each site with annual reviews and revisions. The contractor shall submit an annual report on progress toward achieving the goals of the 10-year plan for each individual site, and an energy conservation analysis report for each new build-

ing or building addition project. Any acquisition of utility services by the contractor shall be conducted in accordance with 48 CFR 970.41.

(d) *Subcontract requirements.* To the extent the contractor subcontracts performance of any of the responsibilities discussed in this clause, the subcontract shall contain the requirements of this clause relative to the subcontracted responsibilities.

[58 FR 34925, June 30, 1993; 58 FR 43287, Aug. 16, 1993, as amended at 59 FR 9112, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997; 62 FR 53759, Oct. 16, 1997]

970.5204-61 Cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3103(c), insert the following clause.

COST PROHIBITIONS RELATED TO LEGAL AND OTHER PROCEEDINGS (JUN 1997)

(a) *Definitions.*

Conviction, as used in this section, means a judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, including a conviction due to a plea of *nolo contendere*.

Costs include, but are not limited to, administrative and clerical expenses; the cost of legal services, whether performed by in-house or private counsel; the costs of the services of accountants, consultants, or others retained by the contractor to assist it; all elements of compensation, related costs, and expenses of employees, officers and directors; and any similar costs incurred before, during, and after commencement of a proceeding which bears a direct relationship to the proceeding.

Fraud, as used herein, means

(i) Acts of fraud or corruption or attempts to defraud the Government or to corrupt its agents,

(ii) Acts which constitute a cause for debarment or suspension under FAR 9.406-(2)(a) and FAR 9.407-(2)(a), and

(iii) Acts which violate the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. 3729-3731, or the Anti-kickback Act, 41 U.S.C. 51 and 54.

Penalty does not include restitution, reimbursement, or compensatory damages.

Proceeding includes an investigation.

(b) Except as otherwise described in this section, costs incurred in connection with any proceeding brought by a third party in the name of the United States under the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. 3730, or costs incurred in connection with any criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding by the Federal Government, or a State, local, or foreign government, are not allowable if the proceeding relates to a violation of, or failure to comply with a federal, State, local, or

foreign statute or regulation by the contractor, and results in any of the following dispositions:

- (1) In a criminal proceeding, conviction.
 - (2) In a civil or administrative proceeding involving an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct, a determination of contractor liability.
 - (3) In the case of any civil or administrative proceeding, the imposition of a monetary penalty.
 - (4) A final decision by an appropriate Federal official to debar or suspend the contractor, to rescind or void a contract, or to terminate a contract for default by reason of a violation of or failure to comply with a law or regulation.
 - (5) A disposition by consent or compromise, if the action could have resulted in any of the dispositions described in paragraphs (b) (1), (2), (3) or (4) of this section.
 - (6) Not covered by paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section, but where the underlying alleged contractor misconduct was the same as that which led to a different proceeding whose costs are unallowable by reason of paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section.
- (c)(1) If a proceeding referred to in paragraph (b) of this section is commenced by the Federal Government and is resolved by consent or compromise pursuant to an agreement entered into by the contractor and the Federal Government, then the costs incurred by the contractor in connection with such proceeding that are otherwise unallowable under paragraph (b) of this section may be allowed to the extent specifically provided in such agreement.
- (2) In the event of a settlement of any proceeding brought by a third party under the False Claims Act in which the United States did not intervene, reasonable costs incurred by the contractor in connection with such a proceeding that are not otherwise unallowable by regulation or by separate agreement with the United States, may be allowed if the contracting officer, in consultation with his or her legal advisor, determines that there is very little likelihood that the third party would have been successful on the merits.
- (d) If a proceeding referred to in paragraph (b) of this section is commenced by a State, local or foreign government, the Contracting Officer may allow the costs incurred in such proceeding, provided the Procurement Executive determines that the costs were incurred as a result of compliance with a specific term or condition of the contract, or specific written direction of the Contracting Officer.
- (e) Costs incurred in connection with a proceeding described in paragraph (b) of this section, but which are not made unallowable by that paragraph, may be allowed by the Contracting Officer only to the extent that:

(1) The total costs incurred are reasonable in relation to the activities required to deal with the proceeding and the underlying cause of action;

(2) Payment of the costs incurred, as allowable and allocable contract costs, is not prohibited by any other provision(s) of this contract;

(3) The costs are not otherwise recovered from the Federal Government or a third party, either directly as a result of the proceeding or otherwise; and

(4) The amount of costs allowed does not exceed 80 percent of the total costs incurred and otherwise allowable under the contract. Such amount that may be allowed (up to the 80 percent limit) shall not exceed the percentage determined by the contracting officer to be appropriate, considering the complexity of procurement litigation, generally accepted principles governing the award of legal fees in civil actions involving the United States as a party, and such other factors as may be appropriate. The amount of reimbursement allowed for legal costs in connection with any proceeding described in subparagraph (c)(2) shall be the amount determined to be reasonable by the contracting officer but shall not exceed 80 percent of otherwise allowable costs incurred. Agreements reached under paragraph (c) of this subsection shall be subject to this limitation. If, however, an agreement explicitly states the amount of otherwise allowable incurred legal fees and limits the allowable recovery to 80 percent or less of the stated legal fees, no additional limitation need be applied.

(f) Contractor costs incurred in connection with the defense of suits brought by employees or ex-employees of the contractor under section 2 of the Major Fraud Act of 1988, including the cost of all relief necessary to make such employee whole, where the contractor was found liable or settled, are unallowable.

(g) Costs which may be unallowable under this clause, including directly associated costs, shall be differentiated and accounted for by the contractor so as to be separately identifiable. During the pendency of any proceeding covered by paragraphs (b) and (f) of this section, the Contracting Officer shall generally withhold payment and not authorize the use of funds advanced under the contract for the payment of such costs. However, the Contracting Officer may, in appropriate circumstances, provide for conditional payment upon provision of adequate security, or other adequate assurance, and agreements by the contractor to repay all unallowable costs, plus interest, if the costs are subsequently determined to be unallowable.

[58 FR 61628, Nov. 22, 1993, as amended at 59 FR 9112, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 34869, June 27, 1997]

970.5204-62 [Reserved]**970.5204-63 Collective bargaining agreements—management and operating contracts.**

As prescribed in 970.2201(b)(5)(ii), insert the following clause:

COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS—MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS (AUG 1993)

When negotiating collective bargaining agreements applicable to the work force under this contract, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to ensure such agreements contain provisions designed to assure continuity of services. All such agreements entered into during the contract period of performance should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations. For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operations. As part of such agreements, management and labor should agree to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service. The contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontracts for protective services or other services performed on the DOE-owned site which will affect the continuity of operation of the facility.

[58 FR 36152, July 6, 1993; 58 FR 43287, Aug. 16, 1993]

970.5204-71 Patent rights—nonprofit management and operating contractors.

As prescribed at 970.2703, insert the clause at 952.227-11, Patent Rights-Retention by the Contractor (Short Form) with the following changes:

PATENT RIGHTS-NONPROFIT MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTORS (MAR 1995)

1. Replace subparagraph (e)(1) with the following: (e)(1) The contractor may request the right to reserve a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, except if the contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. When DOE approves such reservation, the contractor's license will extend to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the

extent the contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of DOE, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

2. Add the following paragraphs (m) and (n): (m) Transfer to successor contractor. (1) In the event of termination or expiration of this contract, the contractor shall transfer any unexpended balance of income received relating to intellectual property, in accordance with instructions from the contracting officer, to a successor contractor, or in the absence of a successor contractor, to such other entity as designated by the contracting officer. The contractor shall also transfer title, as one package, in all patents and patent applications, license agreements, accounts containing royalty revenues from such license agreements, including equity positions in third-party entities, and other intellectual property that arose under the performance of this contract, to the successor contractor or to the Government, as directed by the contracting officer.

(2) The Government agrees that the recipient of such title shall assume any remaining obligations and liabilities in connection with the patents and patent applications.

(n) Facilities license. In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or products manufactured at the facility (1) to practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. The acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights shall not prevent the Government at any time from contesting the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 11824, Mar. 2, 1995]

970.5204-72 Patent rights—profit-making management and operating contractors.

As prescribed at 970.2703, insert the clause at 952.227-13, Patent Rights-Retention by the Government, with the following changes:

Department of Energy

970.5204-75

PATENT RIGHTS—PROFIT-MAKING MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTORS (MAR 1995)

1. Add the following paragraphs (j) and (k):
(j) Transfer to successor contractor. (1) In the event of termination or expiration of this contract, the contractor shall transfer any unexpended balance of income received relating to intellectual property, in accordance with instructions from the contracting officer, to a successor contractor, or in the absence of a successor contractor, to such other entity as designated by the contracting officer. The contractor shall also transfer title, as one package, in all patents and patent applications, license agreements, accounts containing royalty revenues from such license agreements, including equity positions in third-party entities, and other intellectual property that arose under the performance of this contract, to the successor contractor or to the Government, as directed by the contracting officer.

(2) The Government agrees that the recipient of such title shall assume any remaining obligations and liabilities in connection with the patents and patent applications.

(k) Facilities License. In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or products manufactured at the facility (1) to practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. The acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights shall not prevent the Government at any time from contesting the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 11824, Mar. 2, 1995]

970.5204-73 Notice regarding options.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.1702-2(a), insert the following provision:

NOTICE REGARDING OPTIONS (JUN 1996)

The contract resulting from this solicitation is expected to include one or more options to extend the term of the contract. Ex-

ercise of any option to extend the term of contract will be at the unilateral right of the Department of Energy. The contractor's performance under the basic contract, including any previously exercised options, will be among the significant considerations in the Department's decision to exercise any option.

[61 FR 32587, June 24, 1996]

970.5204-74 Option to extend the term of the contract.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.1702-2(b), insert the following clause:

OPTION TO EXTEND THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT (JUN 1996)

(a) The Department of Energy may unilaterally extend the term of this performance-based management contract by written notice to the contractor within [Insert the period of time in which the contracting officer has to exercise the option]; provided, that the Department of Energy shall give the contractor a preliminary written notice of its intent to extend at least twelve (12) months before the basic term of the contract expires. The preliminary notice does not commit the Department of Energy to an extension.

(b) The option(s) to extend the contract is identified in [Specify section of contract and clause number and name] of the contract. The Department of Energy may exercise any, or all, of the options identified in the contract. The total duration of this contract, including the exercise of any option(s) under this clause, shall not exceed 120 months.

[61 FR 32587, June 24, 1996]

970.5204-75 Preexisting conditions.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3103(d), insert the following clause.

PREEXISTING CONDITIONS (JUN 1997)

(a) The Department of Energy agrees to reimburse the contractor, and the contractor shall not be held responsible, for any liability (including without limitation, a claim involving strict or absolute liability and any civil fine or penalty), expense, or remediation cost, but limited to those of a civil nature, which may be incurred by, imposed on, or asserted against the contractor arising out of any condition, act, or failure to act which occurred before the contractor assumed responsibility on [Insert date contract began]. To the extent the acts or omissions of the contractor cause or add to any liability, expense or remediation cost resulting from conditions in existence prior to [Insert date contract began], the contractor shall be responsible in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract.

(b) The obligations of the Department of Energy under this clause are subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

Alternate I. As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3103(d), substitute the following paragraph (a):

(a) Any liability, obligation, loss, damage, claim (including without limitation, a claim involving strict or absolute liability), action, suit, civil fine or penalty, cost, expense or disbursement, which may be incurred or imposed, or asserted by any party and arising out of any condition, act or failure to act which occurred before [Insert date this clause was included in contract], in conjunction with the management and operation of [Insert name of facility], shall be deemed incurred under Contract No. [Insert number of prior contract].

Alternate II. As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3103(d), include the following paragraph (c):

(c) The contractor has the duty to inspect the facilities and sites and timely identify to the contracting officer those conditions which it believes could give rise to a liability, obligation, loss, damage, penalty, fine, claim, action, suit, cost, expense, or disbursement or areas of actual or potential noncompliance with the terms and conditions of this contract or applicable law or regulation. The contractor has the responsibility to take corrective action, as directed by the contracting officer and as required elsewhere in this contract.

[62 FR 34869, June 27, 1997]

970.5204-76 Make-or-buy plan.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.15407-2-3, insert the following clause:

MAKE-OR-BUY PLAN (JUN 1997)

(a) *Definitions.*

Buy item means a work activity, supply, or service to be produced or performed by an outside source, including a subcontractor or an affiliate, subsidiary, or division of the contractor.

Make item means a work activity, supply, or service to be produced or performed by the contractor using its personnel and other resources at the Department of Energy facility or site.

Make-or-buy plan means a contractor's written program for the contract that identifies work efforts or requirements that either are "make items" or "buy items."

(b) *Make-or-buy plan.* The contractor shall develop and implement a make-or-buy plan that establishes a preference for providing supplies and services on a least-cost basis,

subject to any specific make or buy criteria identified in the contract or otherwise provided by the contracting officer. In developing and implementing its make-or-buy plan, the contractor agrees to assess subcontracting opportunities and implement subcontracting decisions in accordance with the following:

(1) The contractor shall conduct internal productivity improvement and cost-reduction programs so that in-house performance options can be made more efficient and cost-effective.

(2) The contractor shall consider subcontracting opportunities with the maximum practicable regard for open communications with potentially affected employees and their representatives. Similarly, a contractor shall communicate its plans, activities, cost-benefit analyses, and decisions to those stakeholders, including representatives of the community and local businesses, likely to be affected by such actions.

(c) *Submission and approval.* For new contract awards, the contractor shall submit an initial make-or-buy plan, for approval, within 180 days after contract award. If the existing contract is to be extended, the contractor shall submit a make-or-buy plan for review and approval at least 90 days prior to the commencement of the negotiations for the extension. The following documentation shall be prepared and submitted:

(1) A description of the each work item, and if appropriate, the identification of the associated Work Authorization or Work Breakdown Structure element;

(2) The categorization of each work item as "must make," "must buy," or "can make or buy," with the reasons for such categorization in consideration of the program specific make or buy criteria (including least cost considerations). For non-core capabilities categorized as "must make," a cost/benefit analysis must be performed for each item if:

(i) The contractor is not the least-cost performer, and

(ii) A program specific make-or-buy criterion does not otherwise justify a "must make" categorization;

(3) A decision to either "make" or "buy" in consideration of the program specific make or buy criteria (including least cost considerations) for work effort categorized as "can make or buy";

(4) Identification of potential suppliers and subcontractors, if known, and their location and size status;

(5) A recommendation to defer a make or buy decision where categorization of an identifiable work effort is impracticable at the time of initial development of the plan and a schedule for future re-evaluation;

(6) A description of the impact of a change in current practice of making or buying on the existing work force; and

Department of Energy

970.5204-78

(7) Any additional information appropriate to support and explain the plan.

(d) *Conduct of operations.* Once a make-or-buy plan is approved, the contractor shall perform in accordance with the plan.

(e) *Changes to the make-or-buy plan.* The make-or-buy plan established in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause shall remain in effect for the term of the contract, unless:

(1) A lesser period is provided either for the total plan or for individual items or work effort;

(2) The circumstances supporting the make-or-buy decisions change, or

(3) New work is identified.

At least annually, the contractor shall review its approved make-or-buy plan to ensure that it reflects current conditions. Changes to the approved make-or-buy plan shall be submitted in advance of the effective date of the proposed change in sufficient time to permit evaluation and review. Changes shall be submitted in accordance with the instructions provided by the contracting officer. Modification of the make-or-buy plan to incorporate proposed changes or additions shall be effective upon the contractor's receipt of the contracting officer's written approval.

[62 FR 34870, June 27, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 56867, Oct. 23, 1998]

970.5204-77 Workforce Restructuring Under Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2602-2, insert the following clause.

WORKFORCE RESTRUCTURING UNDER SECTION 3161 OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993 (JUN 1997)

(a) Consistent with the objectives of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, 42 U.S.C. 7274h, in instances where the Department of Energy has determined that a change in workforce at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, the contractor agrees to (1) comply with the Department of Energy Workforce Restructuring Plan for the facility, if applicable, and (2) use its best efforts to accomplish workforce restructuring or displacement so as to mitigate social and economic impacts.

(b) The requirements of this clause shall be included in subcontracts at any tier (except subcontracts for commercial items pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) expected to exceed \$500,000.

[62 FR 34870, June 27, 1997]

970.5204-78 Laws, regulations, and DOE directives.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.0470-2, insert the following clause.

LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND DOE DIRECTIVES
(JUN 1997)

(a) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall comply with the requirements of applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations (including DOE regulations), unless relief has been granted in writing by the appropriate regulatory agency. A List of Applicable Laws and Regulations (List A) may be appended to this contract for information purposes. Omission of any applicable law or regulation from List A does not affect the obligation of the contractor to comply with such law or regulation pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall comply with the requirements of those Department of Energy directives, or parts thereof, identified in the List of Applicable Directives (List B) appended to this contract. Except as otherwise provided for in paragraph (c) of this clause, the contracting officer may, from time to time and at any time, revise List B by unilateral modification to the contract to add, modify, or delete specific requirements. Prior to revising List B, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor in writing of the Department's intent to revise List B and provide the contractor with the opportunity to assess the effect of the contractor's compliance with the revised list on contract cost and funding, technical performance, and schedule; and identify any potential inconsistencies between the revised list and the other terms and conditions of the contract. Within 30 days after receipt of the contracting officer's notice, the contractor shall advise the contracting officer in writing of the potential impact of the contractor's compliance with the revised list. Based on the information provided by the contractor and any other information available, the contracting officer shall decide whether to revise List B and so advise the contractor not later than 30 days prior to the effective date of the revision of List B. The contractor and the contracting officer shall identify and, if appropriate, agree to any changes to other contract terms and conditions, including cost and schedule, associated with the revision of List B pursuant to the clause entitled, Changes, of this contract.

(c) Environmental, safety, and health (ES&H) requirements appropriate for work conducted under this contract may be determined by a DOE approved process to evaluate the work and the associated hazards and identify an appropriately tailored set of standards, practices, and controls, such as a tailoring process included in a DOE approved

Safety Management System implemented under 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-2. When such a process is used, the set of tailored ES&H requirements, as approved by DOE pursuant to the process, shall be incorporated into List B as contract requirements with full force and effect. These requirements shall supersede, in whole or in part, the contractual environmental, safety, and health requirements previously made applicable to the contract by List B. If the tailored set of requirements identifies an alternative requirement varying from an ES&H requirement of an applicable law or regulation, the contractor shall request an exemption or other appropriate regulatory relief specified in the regulation.

(d) The contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements made applicable to this contract, regardless of the performer of the work. The contractor is responsible for flowing down the necessary provisions to subcontracts at any tier to which the contractor determines such requirements apply.

[62 FR 34870, June 27, 1997]

970.5204-79 Access to and ownership of records.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.0407-3, insert the following clause.

ACCESS TO AND OWNERSHIP OF RECORDS (JUN 1997)

(a) *Government-owned records.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, all records acquired or generated by the contractor in its performance of this contract shall be the property of the Government and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the contractor either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the process of the work or, in any event, as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of the contract.

(b) *Contractor-owned records.* The following records are considered the property of the contractor and are not within the scope of paragraph (a) of this clause. [The contracting officer shall identify which of the following categories of records will be included in the clause.]

(1) Employment-related records (such as workers' compensation files; employee relations records, records on salary and employee benefits; drug testing records, labor negotiation records; records on ethics, employee concerns, and other employee related investigations conducted under an expectation of confidentiality; employee assistance program records; and personnel and medical/health-related records and similar files), except for those records described by the contract as being maintained in Privacy Act systems of records.

(2) Confidential contractor financial information, and correspondence between the contractor and other segments of the contractor located away from the DOE facility (i.e., the contractor's corporate headquarters);

(3) Records relating to any procurement action by the contractor, except for records that under 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-9, Accounts, Records, and Inspection, are described as the property of the Government; and

(4) Legal records, including legal opinions, litigation files, and documents covered by the attorney-client and attorney work product privileges; and

(5) The following categories of records maintained pursuant to the technology transfer clause of this contract:

(i) Executed license agreements, including exhibits or appendices containing information on royalties, royalty rates, other financial information, or commercialization plans, and all related documents, notes and correspondence.

(ii) The contractor's protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information and appendices to a CRADA that contain licensing terms and conditions, or royalty or royalty rate information.

(iii) Patent, copyright, mask work, and trademark application files and related contractor invention disclosures, documents and correspondence, where the contractor has elected rights or has permission to assert rights and has not relinquished such rights or turned such rights over to the Government.

(c) *Contract completion or termination.* In the event of completion or termination of this contract, copies of any of the contractor-owned records identified in paragraph (b) of this clause, upon the request of the Government, shall be delivered to DOE or its designees, including successor contractors. Upon delivery, title to such records shall vest in DOE or its designees, and such records shall be protected in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.

(d) *Inspection, copying, and audit of records.* All records acquired or generated by the contractor under this contract in the possession of the contractor, including those described at paragraph (b) of this clause, shall be subject to inspection, copying, and audit by the Government or its designees at all reasonable times, and the contractor shall afford the Government or its designees reasonable facilities for such inspection, copying, and audit; provided, however, that upon request by the contracting officer, the contractor shall deliver such records to a location specified by the contracting officer for inspection, copying, and audit. The Government or its

Department of Energy

970.5204-82

designees shall use such records in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.

(e) *Applicability.* Paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this clause apply to all records without regard to the date or origination of such records.

(f) *Records retention standards.* Special records retention standards, described at DOE Order 1324.5B, Records Management Program and DOE Records Schedules (version in effect on effective date of contract), are applicable for the classes of records described therein, whether or not the records are owned by the Government or the contractor. In addition, the contractor shall retain individual radiation exposure records generated in the performance of work under this contract until DOE authorizes disposal. The Government may waive application of these record retention schedules, if, upon termination or completion of the contract, the Government exercises its right under paragraph (c) of this clause to obtain copies and delivery of records described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause.

(g) *Flow down.* The contractor shall include the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts that are of a cost-reimbursement type if any of the following factors is present:

(1) The value of the subcontract is greater than \$2 million (unless specifically waived by the contracting officer);

(2) The contracting officer determines that the subcontract is, or involves, a critical task related to the contract; or

(3) The subcontract includes 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-2, Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution, or similar clause.

[62 FR 34871, June 27, 1997]

970.5204-80 Overtime management.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2275-2, insert the following clause:

OVERTIME MANAGEMENT (JUN 1997)

(a) The contractor shall maintain adequate internal controls to ensure that employee overtime is authorized only if cost effective and necessary to ensure performance of work under this contract.

(b) The contractor shall notify the contracting officer when in any given year it is likely that overtime usage as a percentage of payroll may exceed 4%.

(c) The contracting officer may require the submission, for approval, of a formal annual overtime control plan whenever contractor overtime usage as a percentage of payroll has exceeded, or is likely to exceed, 4%, or if the contracting officer otherwise deems overtime expenditures excessive. The plan shall include, at a minimum:

(1) An overtime premium fund (maximum dollar amount);

(2) Specific controls for casual overtime for non-exempt employees;

(3) Specific parameters for allowability of exempt overtime;

(4) An evaluation of alternatives to the use of overtime; and

(5) Submission of a semi-annual report that includes for exempt and non-exempt employees:

(i) Total cost of overtime;

(ii) Total cost of straight time;

(iii) Overtime cost as a percentage of straight-time cost;

(iv) Total overtime hours;

(v) Total straight-time hours; and

(vi) Overtime hours as a percentage of straight-time hours.

[62 FR 34871, June 27, 1997]

970.5204-81 Diversity Plan.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2602-2(b), insert the following clause.

DIVERSITY PLAN (DEC 1997)

The Contractor shall submit a Diversity Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval within 90 days after the effective date of this contract. The contractor shall submit an update to its Plan with its annual fee proposal. Guidance for preparation of a Diversity Plan is provided in Appendix __. The Plan shall include innovative strategies for increasing opportunities to fully use the talents and capabilities of a diverse work force. The Plan shall address, at a minimum, the Contractor's approach for promoting diversity through (1) the Contractor's work force, (2) educational outreach, (3) community involvement and outreach, (4) subcontracting, and (5) economic development (including technology transfer).

[62 FR 63425, Nov. 28, 1997]

970.5204-82 Rights in data—facilities.

Insert the following clause in the management and operating contracts in accordance with 48 CFR 970.2707.

RIGHTS IN DATA—FACILITIES (FEB 1998)

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) *Computer data bases*, as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) *Computer software*, as used in this clause, means (i) computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or

cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations and (ii) data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.

(3) *Data*, as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term "data" does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.

(4) *Limited rights data*, as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of subparagraph (e) of this clause.

(5) *Restricted computer software*, as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of paragraph (f) of this clause.

(6) *Technical data*, as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.

(7) *Unlimited rights*, as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) *Allocation of Rights.* (1) The Government shall have:

(i) Ownership of all technical data and computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract;

(ii) Unlimited rights in technical data and computer software specifically used in the performance of this Contract, except as provided herein regarding copyright, limited rights data, or restricted computer software, or except for other data specifically protected by statute for a period of time or, where, approved by DOE, appropriate in-

stances of the DOE Work for Others Program;

(iii) The right to inspect technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract at all reasonable times. The Contractor shall make available all necessary facilities to allow DOE personnel to perform such inspection;

(iv) The right to have all technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor, either as the Contracting Officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or in any event as the Contracting Officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this Contract. The Contractor agrees to leave a copy of such data at the facility or plant to which such data relate, and to make available for access or to deliver to the Government such data upon request by the Contracting Officer. If such data are limited rights data or restricted computer software, the rights of the Government in such data shall be governed solely by the provisions of paragraph (e) of this clause ("Rights in Limited Rights Data") or paragraph (f) of this clause ("Rights in Restricted Computer Software"); and

(v) The right to remove, cancel, correct, or ignore any markings not authorized by the terms of this Contract on any data furnished hereunder if, in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the propriety of the markings, the Contractor fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the propriety of the markings. In either case DOE will notify the Contractor of the action taken.

(2) The Contractor shall have:

(i) The right to withhold limited rights data and restricted computer software unless otherwise provided in accordance with the provisions of this clause; and

(ii) The right to use for its private purposes, subject to patent, security or other provisions of this Contract, data it first produces in the performance of this Contract, except for data in DOE's Uranium Enrichment Technology, including diffusion, centrifuge, and atomic vapor laser isotope separation, provided the data requirements of this Contract have been met as of the date of the private use of such data.

(3) The Contractor agrees that for limited rights data or restricted computer software or other technical, business or financial data in the form of recorded information which it receives from, or is given access to by, DOE or a third party, including a DOE Contractor or subcontractor, and for technical data or computer software it first produces under this Contract which is authorized to be marked by DOE, the Contractor shall treat

such data in accordance with any restrictive legend contained thereon.

(c) *Copyrighted Material.* (1) The Contractor shall not, without prior written authorization of the Patent Counsel, assert copyright in any technical data or computer software first produced in the performance of this contract. To the extent such authorization is granted, the Government reserves for itself and others acting on its behalf, a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license for Governmental purposes to publish, distribute, translate, duplicate, exhibit, and perform any such data copyrighted by the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor agrees not to include in the technical data or computer software delivered under the contract any material copyrighted by the Contractor and not to knowingly include any material copyrighted by others without first granting or obtaining at no cost a license therein for the benefit of the Government of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause. If the Contractor believes that such copyrighted material for which the license cannot be obtained must be included in the technical data or computer software to be delivered, rather than merely incorporated therein by reference, the Contractor shall obtain the written authorization of the Contracting Officer to include such material in the technical data or computer software prior to its delivery.

(d) *Subcontracting.* (1) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor agrees to use in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts for supplies that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data in accordance with the policy and procedures of 48 CFR (FAR) Subpart 27.4 as supplemented by 48 CFR (DEAR) 927.401 through 927.409, the clause entitled "Rights in Data-General" at 48 CFR 52.227-14 modified in accordance with 927.409(a) and including Alternate V. Alternates II through IV of that clause may be included as appropriate with the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel, and the Contractor shall not acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software, except through the use of Alternates II or III, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel. The clause at FAR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, shall be included in subcontracts in accordance with DEAR 927.409(h). The contractor shall use instead the Rights in Data-Facilities clause at DEAR 970.5204-82 in subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated under its contract with DOE.

(2) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain from its subcontractors technical data and computer software and rights therein, on behalf of the Government, necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government with respect to such data. In the event of refusal by a subcontractor to accept a clause affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall:

(i) Promptly submit written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth reasons or the subcontractor's refusal and other pertinent information which may expedite disposition of the matter, and

(ii) Not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(3) Neither the Contractor nor higher-tier subcontractors shall use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software for their private use.

(e) *Rights in Limited Rights Data.* Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license by or for the Government, in any limited rights data of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any limited rights data when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Limited Rights Notice" set forth. All such limited rights data shall be marked with the following "Limited Rights Notice":

LIMITED RIGHTS NOTICE

These data contain "limited rights data," furnished under Contract No. ____ with the United States Department of Energy which may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the "limited rights data" may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Contractor, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

(a) Use (except for manufacture) by support services contractors within the scope of their contracts;

(b) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(c) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed to other contractors participating in the Government's program of which this

Contract is a part for information or use (except for manufacture) in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(d) This "limited rights data" may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency repair or overhaul work under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; and

(e) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government.

This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(f) *Rights in Restricted Computer Software.* (1) Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up, license by or for the Government, in any restricted computer software of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any restricted computer software when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Restricted Rights Notice" set forth below. All such restricted computer software shall be marked with the following "Restricted Rights Notice":

RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE-LONG FORM

(a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Department of Energy Contract No. _____. It may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this notice.

(b) This computer software may be:

(1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;

(2) Used, copied for use, in a backup or replacement computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative or is replaced;

(3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

(4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that only the portions of the derivative software consisting of the restricted computer software

are to be made subject to the same restricted rights; and

(5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by contractors under a service contract (of the type defined in FAR 37.101) in accordance with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this Notice, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software has been published under copyright, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in the restricted rights notice above.

(d) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(2) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used in lieu thereof:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE—SHORT FORM

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in the Long Form Notice of DOE Contract No. _____ with (name of Contractor).

(End of notice)

(3) If the software is embedded, or if it is commercially impractical to mark it with human readable text, then the symbol R and the clause date (mo/yr), in brackets or a box, a [R-mo/yr], may be used. This will be read to mean restricted computer software, subject to the rights of the Government as described in the Long Form Notice, in effect as of the date indicated next to the symbol. The symbol shall not be used to mark human readable material. In the event this Contract contains any variation to the rights in the Long Form Notice, then the contract number must also be cited.

(4) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, the software will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions and with unlimited rights, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice "Unpublished-rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States."

(g) *Relationship to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause creates or is intended to imply a license to the Government in any patent or is intended to be construed as affecting the scope of any licenses or other rights otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (FEB 1998): In accordance with 970.2706(g), insert the phrase “and except Restricted Data in category C-24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology” after “laser isotope separation” and before the comma in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 970.5204-83, as appropriate.

(End of alternate)

[63 FR 10509, Mar. 4, 1998]

970.5204-83 Rights in data-technology transfer.

Insert the following clause in management and operating contracts in accordance with 48 CFR 970.2707.

RIGHTS IN DATA-TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER (FEB 1998)

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) *Computer data bases*, as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) *Computer software*, as used in this clause, means (i) computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations and (ii) data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.

(3) *Data*, as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term “data” does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.

(4) *Limited rights data*, as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government’s rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of paragraph (g) of this clause.

(5) *Restricted computer software*, as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government’s rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of subparagraph (h) of this clause.

(6) *Technical data*, as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.

(7) *Unlimited rights*, as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) *Allocation of Rights.* (1) The Government shall have:

(i) Ownership of all technical data and computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract;

(ii) Unlimited rights in technical data and computer software specifically used in the performance of this Contract, except as provided herein regarding copyright, limited rights data, or restricted computer software, and except for data subject to the withholding provisions for protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information in accordance with Technology Transfer actions under this Contract, or other data specifically protected by statute for a period of time or, where, approved by DOE, appropriate instances of the DOE Work for Others Program;

(iii) The right to inspect technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract at all reasonable times. The Contractor shall make available all necessary facilities to allow DOE personnel to perform such inspection;

(iv) The right to have all technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor, either as the Contracting Officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or in any event as the Contracting Officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this Contract. The Contractor agrees to leave a copy of such data at the facility or plant to which such data relate, and to make

available for access or to deliver to the Government such data upon request by the Contracting Officer. If such data are limited rights data or restricted computer software, the rights of the Government in such data shall be governed solely by the provisions of paragraph (g) of this clause ("Rights in Limited Rights Data") or paragraph (h) of this clause ("Rights in Restricted Computer Software"); and

(v) The right to remove, cancel, correct, or ignore any markings not authorized by the terms of this Contract on any data furnished hereunder if, in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the propriety of the markings, the Contractor fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the propriety of the markings. In either case DOE will notify the Contractor of the action taken.

(2) The Contractor shall have:

(i) The right to withhold limited rights data and restricted computer software unless otherwise provided in provisions of this clause;

(ii) The right to use for its private purposes, subject to patent, security or other provisions of this Contract, data it first produces in the performance of this Contract, except for data in DOE's Uranium Enrichment Technology, including diffusion, centrifuge, and atomic vapor laser isotope separation, provided the data requirements of this Contract have been met as of the date of the private use of such data; and

(iii) The right to assert copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause and the right to request permission to assert copyright subsisting in works other than scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(3) The Contractor agrees that for limited rights data or restricted computer software or other technical business or financial data in the form of recorded information which it receives from, or is given access to by DOE or a third party, including a DOE contractor or subcontractor, and for technical data or computer software it first produces under this Contract which is authorized to be marked by DOE, the Contractor shall treat such data in accordance with any restrictive legend contained thereon.

(c) *Copyright (General)*. (1) The Contractor agrees not to mark, register, or otherwise assert copyright in any data in a published or unpublished work, other than as set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause.

(2) Except for material to which the Contractor has obtained the right to assert copyright in accordance with either paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause, the Contractor agrees not to include in the data delivered under this Contract any material copyrighted by the Contractor and not to knowingly include any material copyrighted by

others without first granting or obtaining at no cost a license therein for the benefit of the Government of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (d) of this clause. If the Contractor believes that such copyrighted material for which the license cannot be obtained must be included in the data to be delivered, rather than merely incorporated therein by reference, the Contractor shall obtain the written authorization of the Contracting Officer to include such material in the data prior to its delivery.

(d) *Copyrighted works (scientific and technical articles)*. (1) The Contractor shall have the right to assert, without prior approval of the Contracting Officer, copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles composed under this contract or based on or containing data first produced in the performance of this Contract, and published in academic, technical or professional journals, symposia, proceedings, or similar works. When assertion of copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) on the data when such data are delivered to the Government as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.

(2) The contractor shall mark each scientific or technical article first produced or composed under this Contract and submitted for journal publication or similar means of dissemination with a notice, similar in all material respects to the following, on the front reflecting the Government's non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in the copyright.

Notice: This manuscript has been authored by [insert the name of the Contractor] under Contract No. [insert the contract number] with the U.S. Department of Energy. The United States Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the United States Government retains a non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript, or allow others to do so, for United States Government purposes.

(End of notice)

(3) The title to the copyright of the original of unclassified graduate theses and the original of related unclassified scientific papers shall vest in the author thereof, subject to the right of DOE to retain duplicates of

such documents and to use such documents for any purpose whatsoever without any claim on the part of the author or the contractor for additional compensation.

(e) *Copyrighted works (other than scientific and technical articles and data produced under a CRADA)*. The Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subsisting in technical data and computer software first produced by the Contractor in performance of this Contract, where the Contractor can show that commercialization would be enhanced by such copyright protection, subject to the following:

(1) *Contractor Request to Assert Copyright*.

(i) For data other than scientific and technical articles and data produced under a CRADA, the Contractor shall submit in writing to Patent Counsel its request to assert copyright in data first produced in the performance of this Contract pursuant to this clause. The right of the Contractor to copyright data first produced under a CRADA is as described in the individual CRADA. Each request by the Contractor must include:

(A) The identity of the data (including any computer program) for which the Contractor requests permission to assert copyright, as well as an abstract which is descriptive of the data and is suitable for dissemination purposes,

(B) The program under which it was funded,

(C) Whether, to the best knowledge of the Contractor, the data is subject to an international treaty or agreement,

(D) Whether the data is subject to export control,

(E) A statement that the Contractor plans to commercialize the data in compliance with the clause of this contract entitled "Technology Transfer Mission," within five (5) years after obtaining permission to assert copyright or, on a case-by-case basis, a specified longer period where the Contractor can demonstrate that the ability to commercialize effectively is dependent upon such longer period, and

(F) For data other than computer software, a statement explaining why the assertion of copyright is necessary to enhance commercialization and is consistent with DOE's dissemination responsibilities.

(ii) For data that is developed using other funding sources in addition to DOE funding, the permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause must also be obtained by the Contractor from all other funding sources prior to the Contractor's request to Patent Counsel. The request shall include the Contractor's certification or other documentation acceptable to Patent Counsel demonstrating such permission has been obtained.

(iii) Permission for the Contractor to assert copyright in excepted categories of data as determined by DOE will be expressly with-

held. Such excepted categories include data whose release (A) would be detrimental to national security, *i.e.*, involve classified information or data or sensitive information under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or are subject to export control for nonproliferation and other nuclear-related national security purposes, (B) would not enhance the appropriate transfer or dissemination and commercialization of such data, (C) would have a negative impact on U.S. industrial competitiveness, (D) would prevent DOE from meeting its obligations under treaties and international agreements, or (E) would be detrimental to one or more of DOE's programs. Additional excepted categories may be added by the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property. Where data are determined to be under export control restriction, the Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subject to the provisions of this clause for purposes of limited commercialization in a manner that complies with export control statutes and applicable regulations. In addition, notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, all data developed with Naval Reactors' funding and those data that are classified fall within excepted categories. The rights of the Contractor in data are subject to the disposition of data rights in the treaties and international agreements identified under this Contract as well as those additional treaties and international agreements which DOE may from time to time identify by unilateral amendment to the Contract; such amendment listing added treaties and international agreements is effective only for data which is developed after the date such treaty or international agreement is added to this Contract. Also, the Contractor will not be permitted to assert copyright in data in the form of various technical reports generated by the Contractor under the Contract without first obtaining the advanced written permission of the Contracting Officer.

(2) *DOE Review and Response to Contractor's Request*. The Patent Counsel shall use its best efforts to respond in writing within 90 days of receipt of a complete request by the Contractor to assert copyright in technical data and computer software pursuant to this clause. Such response shall either give or withhold DOE's permission for the Contractor to assert copyright or advise the Contractor that DOE needs additional time to respond and the reasons therefor.

(3) *Permission for Contractor to Assert Copyright*.

(i) For computer software, the Contractor shall furnish to the DOE designated, centralized software distribution and control point, the Energy Science and Technology Software Center, at the time permission to assert copyright is given under paragraph (e)(2) of

this clause: (A) an abstract describing the software suitable for publication, (B) the source code for each software program, and (C) the object code and at least the minimum support documentation needed by a technically competent user to understand and use the software. The Patent Counsel, for good cause shown by the Contractor, may allow the minimum support documentation to be delivered within 60 days after permission to assert copyright is given or at such time the minimum support documentation becomes available. The Contractor acknowledges that the DOE designated software distribution and control point may provide a technical description of the software in an announcement identifying its availability from the copyright holder.

(ii) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, for data other than computer software to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright under paragraph (e)(2) of this clause above, the Contractor shall within sixty (60) days of obtaining such permission furnish to DOE's Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI) a copy of such data as well as an abstract of the data suitable for dissemination purposes. The Contractor acknowledges that OSTI may provide an abstract of the data in an announcement to DOE, its contractors and to the public identifying its availability from the copyright holder.

(iii) For a five year period or such other specified period as specifically approved by Patent Counsel beginning on the date the Contractor is given permission to assert copyright in data, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. Upon request, the initial period may be extended after DOE approval. The DOE approval will be based on the standard that the work is still commercially available and the market demand is being met.

(iv) After the period approved by Patent Counsel for application of the limited Government license described in paragraph (e)(3)(iii) of this clause, or if, prior to the end of such period(s), the Contractor abandons commercialization activities pertaining to the data to which the Contractor has been given permission to assert copyright, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, non-exclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, distribute copies to the public, prepare derivative works, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so.

(v) Whenever the Contractor asserts copyright in data pursuant to this paragraph (e), the Contractor shall affix the applicable

copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 on the copyrighted data and also an acknowledgment of the Government sponsorship and license rights of paragraphs (e)(3)(iii) and (iv) of this clause. Such action shall be taken when the data are delivered to the Government, published, licensed or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The acknowledgment of Government sponsorship and license rights shall be as follows:

Notice: These data were produced by (insert name of Contractor) under Contract No. _____ with the Department of Energy. For (period approved by DOE Patent Counsel) from (date permission to assert copyright was obtained), the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. There is provision for the possible extension of the term of this license. Subsequent to that period or any extension granted, the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so. The specific term of the license can be identified by inquiry made to Contractor or DOE. Neither the United States nor the United States Department of Energy, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any data, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights.

(End of notice)

(vi) With respect to any data to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright, the DOE has the right, during the five (5) year or specified longer period approved by Patent Counsel as provided for in paragraph (e) of this clause, to request the Contractor to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant(s) upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor refuses such request, to grant such license itself, if the DOE determines that the Contractor has not made a satisfactory demonstration that either it or its licensee(s) is actively pursuing commercialization of the data as set forth in subparagraph (e)(1)(A) of this clause. Before licensing under this subparagraph (vi), DOE shall furnish the Contractor a written request for the Contractor to grant the stated license, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days (or such longer period as

may be authorized by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor) after such notice to show cause why the license should not be granted. The Contractor shall have the right to appeal the decision of the DOE to grant the stated license to the Invention Licensing Appeal Board as set forth in 10 CFR 781.65—"Appeals".

(vii) No costs shall be allowable for maintenance of copyrighted data, primarily for the benefit of the Contractor and/or a licensee which exceeds DOE Program needs, except as expressly provided in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may use its net royalty income to effect such maintenance costs.

(viii) At any time the Contractor abandons commercialization activities for data for which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause, it shall advise OSTI and Patent Counsel and upon request assign the copyright to the Government so that the Government can distribute the data to the public.

(4) The following notice may be placed on computer software prior to any publication and prior to the Contractor's obtaining permission from the Department of Energy to assert copyright in the computer software pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

Notice: This computer software was prepared by [insert the Contractor's name and the individual author], hereinafter the Contractor, under Contract [insert the Contract Number] with the Department of Energy (DOE). All rights in the computer software are reserved by DOE on behalf of the United States Government and the Contractor as provided in the Contract. You are authorized to use this computer software for Governmental purposes but it is not to be released or distributed to the public. NEITHER THE GOVERNMENT NOR THE CONTRACTOR MAKES ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OR ASSUMES ANY LIABILITY FOR THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE. This notice including this sentence must appear on any copies of this computer software.

(End of notice)

(5) a similar notice can be used for data, other than computer software, upon approval of DOE Patent Counsel.

(f) *Subcontracting.*

(1) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor agrees to use in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts for supplies that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data in accordance with the policy and procedures of 48 CFR (FAR) Subpart 27.4 as supplemented by 48 CFR (DEAR) 927.401 through 927.409, the clause entitled "Rights in Data-General" at 48 CFR 52.227-14 modi-

fied in accordance with 927.409(a) and including Alternate V. Alternates II through IV of that clause may be included as appropriate with the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel, and the Contractor shall not acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software, except through the use of Alternates II or III, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel. The clause at FAR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, shall be included in subcontracts in accordance with DEAR 927.409(h). The Contractor shall use instead the Rights in Data—Facilities clause at DEAR 970.5204-82 in subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated under its contract with DOE.

(2) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain from its subcontractors technical data and computer software and rights therein, on behalf of the Government, necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government with respect to such data. In the event of refusal by a subcontractor to accept a clause affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall:

(i) Promptly submit written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth reasons or the subcontractor's refusal and other pertinent information which may expedite disposition of the matter, and

(ii) Not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(3) Neither the Contractor nor higher-tier subcontractors shall use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data and restricted computer software for their private use.

(g) *Rights in Limited Rights Data.* Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable nonexclusive, paid-up license by or for the Government, in any limited rights data of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any limited rights data when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Limited Rights Notice" set forth below. All such limited rights data shall be marked with the following "Limited Rights Notice:"

LIMITED RIGHTS NOTICE

These data contain "limited rights data," furnished under Contract No. _____ with the United States Department of Energy which may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the "limited rights data" may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Contractor, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

(a) Use (except for manufacture) by support services contractors within the scope of their contracts;

(b) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(c) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed to other contractors participating in the Government's program of which this Contract is a part for information or use (except for manufacture) in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(d) This "limited rights data" may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency repair or overhaul work under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; and

(e) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government.

This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(h) *Rights in Restricted Computer Software.*

(1) Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up, license by or for the Government, in any restricted computer software of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract; provided, however, that to the extent that any restricted computer software when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Restricted Rights Notice" set forth below. All such restricted computer software shall be marked with the following "Restricted Rights Notice:"

RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE—LONG FORM

(a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Department of Energy Contract No. _____. It may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this notice.

(b) This computer software may be:

(1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;

(2) Used, copied for use, in a backup or replacement computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative or is replaced;

(3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

(4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that only the portions of the derivative software consisting of the restricted computer software are to be made subject to the same restricted rights; and

(5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by contractors under a service contract (of the type defined in FAR 37.101) in accordance with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this Notice, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software has been published under copyright, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in the restricted rights notice above.

(d) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(2) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used in lieu thereof:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE—SHORT FORM

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in the Long Form Notice of DOE Contract No. _____ with (name of Contractor).

(End of notice)

(3) If the software is embedded, or if it is commercially impractical to mark it with human readable text, then the symbol R and the clause date (mo/yr) in brackets or a box, a [R-mo/yr], may be used. This will be read to mean restricted computer software, subject to the rights of the Government as described in the Long Form Notice, in effect as of the date indicated next to the symbol. The symbol shall not be used to mark human

Department of Energy

970.5204-86

readable material. In the event this Contract contains any variation to the rights in the Long Form Notice, then the contract number must also be cited.

(4) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, the software will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions and with unlimited rights, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice "Unpublished-rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States."

(i) *Relationship to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause creates or is intended to imply a license to the Government in any patent or is intended to be construed as affecting the scope of any licenses or other rights otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (FEB 1998): In accordance with 970.2706(g), insert the phrase "and except Restricted Data in category C-24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology" after "laser isotope separation" and before the comma in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 970.5204-83, as appropriate.

(End of alternate)

[63 FR 10511, Mar. 4, 1998]

970.5204-84 Waiver of limitations on severance payments to foreign nationals.

As prescribed in subpart 970.25, insert the following solicitation provision, or its alternate 1, clause:

WAIVER OF LIMITATIONS ON SEVERANCE PAYMENTS TO FOREIGN NATIONALS (DEC 1997).

Pursuant to Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR) subpart 970.25, the cost allowability limitations in (DEAR) subpart 970.3102-2(i)(iv) and (v) are waived for this contract.

Alternate 1 (DEC 1997). Substitute the following paragraph for the foregoing solicitation provision when the waiver of limitations to severance payments for foreign nationals has not been predetermined by the Department.

Pursuant to Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR) subpart 970.25, the Department will consider waiving the cost

allowability limitations in (DEAR) 48 CFR 970.3102-2(i)(iv) and (v) for this contract.

[63 FR 5276, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.5204-85 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments upon finding of substantial evidence of fraud.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3272, insert the following clause:

REDUCTION OR SUSPENSION OF ADVANCE, PARTIAL, OR PROGRESS PAYMENTS (DEC 1997)

(a) The contracting officer may reduce or suspend further advance, partial, or progress payments to the contractor upon a written determination by the Secretary that substantial evidence exists that the contractor's request for advance, partial, or progress payment is based on fraud.

(b) The contractor shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to respond in writing.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 5276, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.5204-86 Conditional payment of fee, profit, or incentives.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.15404-4-11(b), insert the following clause:

CONDITIONAL PAYMENT OF FEE, PROFIT, OR INCENTIVES (APR 1999)

In order for the Contractor to receive all otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings under the contract in an evaluation period, the Contractor must meet the minimum requirements in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause and if Alternate I is applicable (a) through (d) of this clause. If the Contractor does not meet the minimum requirements, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager or designee may make a unilateral determination to reduce the evaluation period's otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit or share of cost savings as described in the following paragraphs of this clause.

(a) *Minimum requirements for Environment, Safety & Health (ES&H) Program.* The Contractor shall develop, obtain DOE approval of, and implement a Safety Management System in accordance with the provisions of the clause entitled, "Integration of Environment, Safety and Health into Work Planning and Execution," if included in the contract, or as otherwise agreed to with the Contracting Officer. The minimal performance requirements of the system will be set forth in the approved Safety Management System, or similar document. If the Contractor fails

to obtain approval of the Safety Management System or fails to achieve the minimum performance requirements of the system during the evaluation period, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager or designee, at his/her sole discretion, may reduce any otherwise earned fees, fixed fee, profit or share of cost savings for the evaluation period by an amount up to the amount earned.

(b) *Minimum requirements for catastrophic event.* If, in the performance of this contract, there is a catastrophic event (such as a fatality, or a serious workplace-related injury or illness to one or more Federal, contractor, or subcontractor employees or the general public, loss of control over classified or special nuclear material, or significant damage to the environment), the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager or designee may reduce any otherwise earned fee for the evaluation period by an amount up to the amount earned. In determining any diminution of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings resulting from a catastrophic event, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager or designee will consider whether willful misconduct and/or negligence contributed to the occurrence and will take into consideration any mitigating circumstances presented by the contractor or other sources.

Alternate I: Add the following paragraphs (c) and (d) in contracts awarded on a cost-plus-award-fee, incentive fee or multiple fee basis:

(c) *Minimum requirements for specified level of performance.* (1) At a minimum the Contractor must perform the following:

(i) The requirements with specific incentives at the level of performance set forth in the Statement of Work, Work Authorization Directive, or similar document unless an otherwise minimal level of performance has been established in the specific incentive;

(ii) All of the performance requirements directly related to requirements specifically incentivized at a level of performance such that the overall performance of these related requirements is at an acceptable level; and

(iii) All other requirements at a level of performance such that the total performance of the contract is not jeopardized.

(2) The evaluation of the Contractor's achievement of the level of performance shall be unilaterally determined by the Contracting Officer. To the extent that the Contractor fails to achieve the minimum performance levels specified in the Statement of Work, Work Authorization Directive, or similar document, during the evaluation period, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, may reduce any otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or shared net savings for the evaluation period. Such reduction shall not result in the total of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or shared net

savings being less than 25% of the total available fee amount. Such 25% shall include base fee, if any.

(d) *Minimum requirements for cost performance.* (1) Requirements incentivized by other than cost incentives must be performed within their specified cost constraint and must not adversely impact the costs of performing unrelated activities.

(2) The performance of requirements with a specific cost incentive must not adversely impact the costs of performing unrelated requirements.

(3) The Contractor's performance within the stipulated cost performance levels for the evaluation period shall be determined by the Contracting Officer. To the extent the Contractor fails to achieve the stipulated cost performance levels, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, at his/her sole discretion, may reduce in whole or in part any otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or shared net savings for the evaluation period. Such reduction shall not result in the total of earned fee, fixed fee, profit or shared net savings being less than 25% of the total available fee amount. Such 25% shall include base fee, if any.

[64 FR 12236, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.5204-87 Cost reduction.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.15404-4-11(c), insert the following clause:

COST REDUCTION (APR 1999)

(a) *General.* It is the Department of Energy's (DOE's) intent to have its facilities and laboratories operated in an efficient and effective manner. To this end, the Contractor shall assess its operations and identify areas where cost reductions would bring cost efficiency to operations without adversely affecting the level of performance required by the contract. The Contractor, to the maximum extent practical, shall identify areas where cost reductions may be effected, and develop and submit Cost Reduction Proposals (CRPs) to the Contracting Officer. If accepted, the Contractor may share in any shared net savings from accepted CRPs in accordance with paragraph (g) of this clause.

(b) *Definitions.*

Administrative cost is the contractor cost of developing and administering the CRP.

Design, process, or method change is a change to a design, process, or method which has established cost, technical and schedule baseline, is defined, and is subject to a formal control procedure. Such a change must be innovative, initiated by the contractor, and applied to a specific project or program.

Development cost is the Contractor cost of up-front planning, engineering, prototyping, and testing of a design, process, or method.

DOE cost is the Government cost incurred implementing and validating the CRP.

Implementation cost is the Contractor cost of tooling, facilities, documentation, etc., required to effect a design, process, or method change once it has been tested and approved.

Net Savings means a reduction in the total amount (to include all related costs and fee) of performing the effort where the savings revert to DOE control and may be available for deobligation. Such savings may result from a specific cost reduction effort which is negotiated on a cost-plus-incentive-fee, fixed-price incentive, or firm-fixed-price basis, or may result directly from a design, process, or method change. They may also be savings resulting from formal or informal direction given by DOE or from changes in the mission, work scope, or routine reorganization of the Contractor due to changes in the budget.

Shared Net Savings are those net savings which result from:

(1) A specific cost reduction effort which is negotiated on a cost-plus-incentive-fee or fixed-price incentive basis, and is the difference between the negotiated target cost of performing an effort as negotiated and the actual allowable cost of performing that effort or

(2) A design, process, or method change, which occurs in the fiscal year in which the change is accepted and the subsequent fiscal year, and is the difference between the estimated cost of performing an effort as originally planned and the actual allowable cost of performing that same effort utilizing a revised plan intended to reduce costs along with any Contractor development costs, implementation costs, administrative costs, and DOE costs associated with the revised plan. Administrative costs and DOE costs are only included at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Savings resulting from formal or informal direction given by the DOE or changes in the mission, work scope, or routine reorganization of the Contractor due to changes in the budget are not to be considered as shared net savings for purposes of this clause and do not qualify for incentive sharing.

(c) *Procedure for submission of CRPs.* (1) CRPs for the establishment of cost-plus-incentive-fee, fixed-price incentive, or firm-fixed-price efforts or for design, process, or methods changes submitted by the Contractor shall contain, at a minimum, the following:

(i) *Current Method (Baseline)*—A verifiable description of the current scope of work, cost, and schedule to be impacted by the initiative; and supporting documentation.

(ii) *New Method (New Proposed Baseline)*—A verifiable description of the new scope of work, cost, and schedule, how the initiative will be accomplished; and supporting documentation.

(iii) *Feasibility Assessment*—A description and evaluation of the proposed initiative and benefits, risks, and impacts of implementation. This evaluation shall include an assessment of the difference between the current method (baseline) and proposed new method including all related costs.

(2) In addition, CRPs for the establishment of cost-plus-incentive-fee, fixed-price incentive, or firm-fixed-price efforts shall contain, at a minimum, the following:

(i) The proposed contractual arrangement and the justification for its use; and

(ii) A detailed cost/price estimate and supporting rationale. If the approach is proposed on an incentive basis, minimum and maximum cost estimates should be included along with any proposed sharing arrangements.

(d) *Evaluation and Decision.* All CRPs must be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. Included in the information provided by the CRP must be a discussion of the extent the proposed cost reduction effort may:

(1) Pose a risk to the health and safety of workers, the community, or to the environment;

(2) Result in a waiver or deviation from DOE requirements, such as DOE Orders and Joint oversight agreements;

(3) Require a change in other contractual agreements;

(4) Result in significant organizational and personnel impacts;

(5) Create a negative impact on the cost, schedule, or scope of work in another area;

(6) Pose a potential negative impact on the credibility of the Contractor or the DOE; and

(7) Impact successful and timely completion of any of the work in the cost, technical, and schedule baseline.

(e) *Acceptance or Rejection of CRPs.* Acceptance or rejection of a CRP is a unilateral determination made by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor that a CRP has been accepted, rejected, or deferred within (Insert Number) days of receipt. The only CRPs that will be considered for acceptance are those which the Contractor can demonstrate, at a minimum, will:

(1) Result in net savings (in the sharing period if a design, process, or method change);

(2) Not reappear as costs in subsequent periods; and

(3) Not result in any impairment of essential functions.

(f) The failure of the Contracting Officer to notify the Contractor of the acceptance, rejection, or deferral of a CRP within the specified time shall not be construed as approval.

(g) *Adjustment to Original Estimated Cost and Fee.* If a CRP is established on a cost-plus-incentive-fee, fixed-price incentive or firm-fixed-price basis, the originally estimated

cost and fee for the total effort shall be adjusted to remove the estimated cost and fee amount associated with the CRP effort.

(h) *Sharing Arrangement.* If a CRP is accepted, the Contractor may share in the shared net savings. For a CRP negotiated on a cost-plus-incentive-fee or fixed-price incentive basis, with the specific incentive arrangement (negotiated target costs, target fees, share lines, ceilings, profit, etc.) set forth in the contractual document authorizing the effort, the Contractor's share shall be the actual fee or profit resulting from such an arrangement. For a CRP negotiated as a cost savings incentive resulting from a design, process, or method change, the Contractor's share shall be a percentage, not to exceed 25% of the shared net savings. The specific percentage and sharing period shall be set forth in the contractual document.

(i) *Validation of Shared Net Savings.* The Contracting Officer shall validate actual shared net savings. If actual shared net savings cannot be validated, the contractor will not be entitled to a share of the net shared savings.

(j) *Relationship to Other Incentives.* Only those benefits of an accepted CRP not rewardable under other clauses of this contract shall be rewarded under this clause.

(k) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor may include a clause similar to this clause in any subcontract. In calculating any estimated shared net savings in a CRP under this contract, the Contractor's administration, development, and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable costs, and any CRP incentive payments to a subcontractor resulting from the acceptance of such CRP. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor CRP incentive payments, provided that the payments not reduce the DOE's share of shared net savings.

[64 FR 12236, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.5204-88 Limitation on fee.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.15404-4-11(d), insert the following provision:

LIMITATION ON FEE (APR 1999)

For the purpose of this solicitation, fee amounts shall not exceed the total available fee allowed by the fee policy at 48 CFR 970.15404-4 or as specifically stated elsewhere in the solicitation. The Government reserves the unilateral right, in the event an offeror's proposal is selected for award, to limit: fixed fee to not exceed an amount established pursuant to 48 CFR 970.15404-4-4; and total available fee to not exceed an amount established pursuant to 48 CFR 970.15404-4-8; or fixed fee or total available fee to an amount as specifically stated elsewhere in the solicitation.

[64 FR 12237, Mar. 11, 1999]

970.5204-89 Requirement for guarantee of performance.

In accordance with 970.0902(d), insert the following provision in appropriate solicitations.

REQUIREMENT FOR GUARANTEE OF PERFORMANCE (APR 1999)

The successful proposer is required by other provisions of this solicitation to organize a dedicated corporate entity to carry out the work under the contract to be awarded as a result of this solicitation. The successful proposer will be required, as part of the determination of responsibility of the newly organized, dedicated corporate entity and as a condition of the award of the contract to that entity, to furnish a guarantee of that entity's performance. That guarantee of performance must be satisfactory in all respects to the Department of Energy.

[64 FR 16651, Apr. 6, 1999]

970.5204-90 Financial management system.

As prescribed in 970.3270, insert the following clause.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MAY 2000)

The contractor shall maintain and administer a financial management system that is suitable to provide proper accounting in accordance with DOE requirements for assets, liabilities, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, expenditures, costs, and encumbrances; permits the preparation of accounts and accurate, reliable financial and statistical reports; and assures that accountability for the assets can be maintained. The contractor shall submit to DOE for written approval an annual plan for new financial management systems and/or subsystems and major enhancements and/or upgrades to the currently existing financial systems and/or subsystems. The contractor shall notify DOE thirty (30) days in advance of any planned implementation of any substantial deviation from this plan and, as requested by the contracting officer, shall submit any such deviation to DOE for written approval before implementation.

[65 FR 21375, Apr. 21, 2000]

970.5204-91 Integrated accounting.

As prescribed in 970.3270, insert the following clause.

INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING (MAY 2000)

Integrated accounting procedures are required for use under this contract. The contractor's financial management system shall include an integrated accounting system

Department of Energy

970.7101

that is linked to DOE's accounts through the use of reciprocal accounts and that has electronic capability to transmit monthly and year-end self-balancing trial balances to the Department's Primary Accounting System for reporting financial activity under this contract in accordance with requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract.

[65 FR 21375, Apr. 21, 2000]

970.5204-92 Liability With respect to cost accounting standards.

As prescribed in 970.3270, insert the following clause.

LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (MAY 2000)

(a) The contractor is not liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from its failure to comply with the clauses of this contract entitled, "Cost Accounting Standards," and "Administration of Cost Accounting Standards," if its failure to comply with the clauses is caused by the contractor's compliance with published DOE financial management policies and procedures or other requirements established by the Department's Chief Financial Officer or Procurement Executive.

(b) The contractor is not liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from its subcontractors' failure to comply with the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, "Cost Accounting Standards," and FAR 52.230-6, "Administration of Cost Accounting Standards," if the contractor includes in each covered subcontract a clause making the subcontractor liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from the subcontractor's failure to comply with the clauses; and the contractor seeks the subcontract price adjustment and cooperates with the Government in the Government's attempts to recover from the subcontractor.

[65 FR 21376, Apr. 21, 2000]

970.5204-93 Work for others funding authorization.

As prescribed in 970.3270, insert the following clause.

WORK FOR OTHERS FUNDING AUTHORIZATION (MAY 2000)

Any uncollectible receivables resulting from the contractor utilizing contractor corporate funding for reimbursable work shall be the responsibility of the contractor, and the United States Government shall have no liability to the contractor for the contractor's uncollected receivables. The contractor is permitted to provide advance payment utilizing contractor corporate funds for reim-

bursable work to be performed by the contractor for a non-Federal entity in instances where advance payment from that entity is required under the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract and such advance cannot be obtained. The contractor is also permitted to provide advance payment utilizing contractor corporate funds to continue reimbursable work to be performed by the contractor for a Federal entity when the term or the funds on a Federal interagency agreement required under the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract have elapsed. The contractor's utilization of contractor corporate funds does not relieve the contractor of its responsibility to comply with all requirements for Work for Others applicable to this contract.

[65 FR 21376, Apr. 21, 2000]

Subpart 970.70—Use of DOE Facilities for Work for Others

970.7000 Mission-oriented solicitation.

Contractors shall be required to promptly advise the DOE contracting officer of any advance notices of, or solicitations for, requirements which would logically involve DOE facilities or resources operated or managed by the contractor, received from other agencies pursuant to FAR 34.005. Management and operating contracts shall provide that the contractor shall not respond or otherwise propose to participate in response to the requirements of such solicitations unless the contractor shall have first obtained the written approval of the DOE manager of the field activity having cognizance over the contract. Such approval shall not be given except in compliance with DOE directives and with the concurrence of the appropriate Senior Program Official.

Subpart 970.71—Management and Operating Contractor Purchasing

SOURCE: 53 FR 24232, June 27, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

970.7101 General.

(a) The Department of Energy contracts for the management and operation of DOE facilities, the design and production of nuclear weapons, energy

970.7102

research and development, and the performance of other services. These management and operating (M&O) contractors have been selected for their technical and managerial expertise and are expected to bring to bear these technical and managerial skills to accomplish the significant Federal mission(s) described in their contracts with, and work plans approved by, DOE.

(b) Purchasing done by management and operating contractors is one area in which the particular skills of the contractors will be brought to bear in order to more readily accomplish the contractors' assigned missions. The contracting procedures of the contractor's organization, therefore, form the basis for the development of a purchasing system and methods that will comply with its contract with DOE and this subpart.

[53 FR 24232, June 27, 1988; 54 FR 1288, Jan. 12, 1989, as amended at 60 FR 28741, June 2, 1995]

970.7102 DOE responsibility.

(a) In the Department of Energy, overall responsibility for the oversight of the performance of management and operating contractors, including their purchasing activities, rests with the cognizant DOE contracting activity and, in particular, the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA). Contracting officers are responsible for management and operating contractors' conformance with this subpart and their contracts, and for determining whether those purchasing activities provide timely and effective support to DOE programs.

(b) In carrying out their overall responsibilities, HCAs shall:

(1) Require management and operating contractors to maintain written descriptions of their individual purchasing systems and methods and further require that, upon award or extension of the contract, the entire written description be submitted to the contracting officer for review and acceptance;

(2) Require that any changes to the management and operating contractor's written description having any substantive impact upon the contractor's purchasing system and methods be submitted to the contracting officer

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)

for review and acceptance prior to issuance;

(3) Ensure review of individual purchasing actions of certain types or above stated dollar levels by the contracting officer pursuant to 48 CFR (FAR) 44.2 or as set forth in the contractor's approved system and methods; and

(4) Ensure that periodic appraisals (e.g. Contractor Purchasing System Review (CPSR) and Surveillance Review) of the contractor's management of all facets of the purchasing function are performed by the contracting officer in accordance with established policies. (See 970.7103).

(c) In performing the reviews required by paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) and the appraisals of paragraph (b)(4) of this section, HCAs shall assure that contracting officers determine that the contractors' written systems and methods are consistent with this subpart and the provisions of their contracts.

[53 FR 24232, June 27, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 9112, Feb. 25, 1994; 60 FR 28741, June 2, 1995]

970.7103 Contractor purchasing system.

The following shall apply to the purchasing systems of management and operating contractors:

(a) The objective of a management and operating contractor's purchasing system is to deliver to its customers on a timely basis those best value products and services necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Government's contract. To achieve this objective, contractors are expected to use their experience, expertise and initiative consistent with this subpart.

(b) The purchasing systems and methods used by management and operating contractors shall be well-defined, consistently applied, and shall follow purchasing practices appropriate for the requirement and dollar value of the purchase. It is anticipated that purchasing practices and procedures will vary among contractors and according to the type and kinds of purchases to be made.

(c) Contractor purchases are not Federal procurements, and are not directly

subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations in 48 CFR. Nonetheless, certain Federal laws, Executive Orders, and regulations may affect contractor purchasing, as required by statute, regulation, or contract terms and conditions.

(d) Contractor purchasing systems shall identify and apply the best in commercial purchasing practices and procedures (although nothing precludes the adoption of Federal procurement practices and procedures) to achieve system objectives. Where specific requirements do not otherwise apply, the contractor purchasing system shall provide for appropriate measures to ensure the:

- (1) Acquisition of quality products and services at fair and reasonable prices;
- (2) Use of capable and reliable subcontractors who either
 - (i) Have track records of successful past performance, or
 - (ii) Can demonstrate a current superior ability to perform;
- (3) Minimization of acquisition lead-time and administrative costs of purchasing;
- (4) Use of effective competitive techniques;
- (5) Reduction of performance risks associated with subcontractors, and facilitation of quality relationships which can include techniques such as partnering agreements, ombudsmen, and alternative disputes procedures;
- (6) Use of self-assessment and benchmarking techniques to support continuous improvement in purchasing;
- (7) Maintenance of the highest professional and ethical standards; and
- (8) Maintenance of file documentation appropriate to the value of the purchase and which is adequate to establish the propriety of the transaction and the price paid.

[60 FR 28741, June 2, 1995]

970.7105 Purchasing from contractor-affiliated sources.

(a) A management and operating contractor may purchase from sources affiliated with the contractor (any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor or its parent company) in the

same manner as from other sources, provided:

(1) The management and operating contractor's purchasing function is independent of the proposed contractor-affiliated source;

(2) The same terms and conditions would apply if the purchase were from a third party;

(3) Award is made in accordance with policies and procedures designed to permit effective competition which have been approved by the contracting officer. (This requirement for competition shall not preclude acquisition of technical services from contractor-affiliated entities where those entities have a special expertise, and the basis therefor is documented.); and

(4) The award is legally enforceable where the entities are separately incorporated.

(b) Subcontracts for performance of contract work itself (as distinguished from the purchase of supplies and services needed in connection with the performance of work) require DOE authorization and may involve an adjustment of the contractor's fee, if any. If the management and operating contractor seeks authorization to have some part of the contract work performed by a contractor-affiliated source, and that contractor's performance of that work was a factor in the negotiated fee, DOE approval would normally require:

(1) That the contractor-affiliated source perform such work without fee or profit, or

(2) An equitable downward adjustment to the management and operating contractor's fee, if any.

(c) Determination on cost of money allowance as prescribed at FAR 31.205-10 shall be treated as follows:

(1) When a purchase from a contractor-affiliated source results from competition and is in accord with provisions and conditions of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section, the contractor-affiliated source may include cost of money as an allowable element of the costs of its goods or services supplied to the contractor; provided:

(i) The purchase is based on cost as set forth in 970.3102-15 and

(ii) The cost of money amount is computed in accordance with FAR

31.205-10 and related procedures (see 970.30).

(2) When a purchase from a contractor-affiliated source is made non-competitively, cost of money shall not be considered an allowable element of the cost of the contractor-affiliated source purchase.

[53 FR 24232, June 27, 1988, as amended at 62 FR 2313, Jan. 16, 1997]

970.7108 Review and approval.

(a) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall establish thresholds by subcontract type and dollar level for the review and approval of proposed subcontracting actions by each management and operating contractor under their cognizance. Such thresholds may not exceed the authority delegated to the Head of the Contracting Activity by the Procurement Executive. In establishing these review and approval thresholds, the Heads of Contracting Activities should consider such factors as the following:

(1) The nature of work to be performed under the management and operating contract;

(2) The size, experience, ability, reliability, and organization of the management and operating contractor's purchasing function;

(3) The internal controls, procedures, and organizational stature of the management and operating contractor's purchasing function; and

(4) Policies with respect to such reviews and approvals established by the Procurement Executive.

(b) Prior approval shall be required for the subcontracting of any work a contractor is obligated to perform under a contract entered into under section 41, entitled Production of Special Nuclear Material, of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(c) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall take such action as may be required to insure compliance with the procedure for purchasing from contractor-affiliated sources or the purchase of specific items, or classes of items, which by the terms of the contract may require DOE approval.

(d) The Heads of Contracting Activities may raise or lower the review and approval thresholds established pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section at

any time. Such action may be considered upon the periodic review of the contractor's purchasing system, but in any case those adjusted thresholds may not exceed the approval authority delegated to the Head of the Contracting Activity by the Procurement Executive.

(e) Department of Energy approvals of specific proposed purchases pursuant to this subpart shall communicate that such approval does not relieve the management and operating contractor of any obligation under its prime contract with DOE; is given without prejudice to any rights or claims of the Government thereunder; creates no obligation on the part of the Government to the subcontractor, and is not a predetermination of the allowability of costs to be incurred under the subcontract.

(f) Contracting officers shall assure that management and operating contractors establish and maintain subcontract files which contain those documents essential to present an accurate and adequate record of all purchasing transactions.

(g) Contracting officers shall assure that management and operating contractors document purchases in writing, setting forth the information and data used in determining that the purchases are in the best interest of the Government. The scope and detail of this documentation shall be consistent with the nature, dollar value, and complexity of the purchase.

(h) The Heads of Contracting Activities will assure that the contracting activity establishes and maintains files of the documents associated with the review and approval of subcontract actions subject to DOE review and approval. Those files shall include, among other necessary documentation, an appraisal of the proposed action by the contracting activity and a copy of the approving or disapproving document forwarded to the management and operating contractor, containing a listing of any deficiencies, a listing of any required corrective actions, any suggestions, or other relevant comments.

[53 FR 24232, June 27, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 9112, Feb. 25, 1994]

Department of Energy

970.7310

970.7109 Advance notification.

(a) Pursuant to section 304(b) of the Federal Property and Administrative Service Act of 1949, as amended (41 U.S.C. 254(b)) contracting officers shall assure that the written description of the management and operating contractor's purchasing system and methods provides for advance notice to the DOE contracting officer of the proposed award of the following specified types of subcontracts, except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) Cost reimbursement-type subcontracts of any award value; and

(2) Fixed price-type subcontracts which exceed \$25,000; and

(3) Purchases from contractor-affiliated sources over a value established by the HCA.

(b) Pursuant to section 602(d)(13) of the Act (40 U.S.C. 474(13)) referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, the advance notification requirement for the types of purchases listed in paragraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this section shall not apply to subcontracts relating to functions derived from the Atomic Energy Commission.

(c) The advance notice shall contain, as a minimum, a description of work, estimated cost, type of contract or reimbursement provisions, and extent of competition, or justification for a non-competitive purchase procurement. The contracting officer may at any time request additional information that must be furnished promptly and prior to award of the subcontract.

970.7110 Nuclear material transfers.

(a) Management and operating contractors, in preparing contracts or other agreements in which monetary payments or credits depend on the quantity and quality of nuclear material, shall be required to assure that each such contract or agreement contains a:

(1) Description of the material to be transferred;

(2) Provision specifying the method by which the quantities are to be measured and reported;

(3) Provision specifying the procedures to be used in resolving any differences arising as a result of such measurements;

(4) Provision for the use of an independent third party as an umpire to settle unresolved differences in the analytical samples; and

(5) Provision specifying in detail which party shall bear the costs of resolving a difference and what constitutes such costs.

(b) The provisions providing for resolution of measurement differences must be such that resolution is always accomplished, while at the same time minimizing any advantage one party may have over the other.

Subpart 970.72—Facilities Management

970.7201 Policy.

Contractors managing DOE facilities shall be required to comply with the DOE Directives applicable to facilities management. To accomplish this, all management and operating contracts which include contractor management of a DOE-owned facility shall contain the clause at 970.5204-60, Facilities management, specifying the Directives applicable to the contractual situation at the DOE facility involved.

[58 FR 34926, June 30, 1993]

Subpart 970.73—Technology Transfer

SOURCE: 60 FR 66515, Dec. 22, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

970.7310 General.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989. The Act required that technology transfer be established as a mission of each Government-owned laboratory operated under contract by a non-Federal entity. The National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 expanded the definition of laboratory to include weapon production facilities that are operated for national security purposes and are engaged in the production, maintenance, testing, or dismantlement of a nuclear weapon or its components.

970.7320**48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-00 Edition)****970.7320 Policy.**

All new awards for or extensions of existing DOE laboratory or weapon production facility management and operating contracts shall have technology transfer, including authorization to award Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), as a laboratory or facility mission under Section 11(a)(1) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended. A management and operating contractor for a facility not deemed to be a laboratory or weapon production facility may be authorized on a case-by-case basis to support the DOE technology transfer mission including, but not limited to, participating in CRADAs awarded by DOE laboratories and weapon production facilities.

970.7330 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-40, Tech-

nology transfer mission, in each solicitation for a new or an extension of an existing laboratory or weapon production facility management and operating contract.

(b) If the contractor is a nonprofit organization or small business eligible under 35 U.S.C. 200 et seq., to receive title to any inventions under the contract and proposes to fund at private expense the maintaining, licensing, and marketing of the inventions, the contracting officer shall use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(c) The contracting officer may substitute the Alternate II phrase "weapon production facility" wherever the word "laboratory" appears in the clause where the facility is operated for national security purposes and engaged in the production, maintenance, testing, or dismantlement of a nuclear weapon or its components.